Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research in an outstanding campus environment with many support services.

This Guide to Enrolment will help first year students, students transferring from other New Zealand universities, and those returning to the University of Otago in 2008.

It should contain all you need to know, but do contact us if you still have questions.

The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates in scholarship and research, and in sporting and cultural activities.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience we offer.

David Skegg
Vice-Chancellor
August 2007
## Contents

**Important Dates**  
3

**Admission Requirements for New Students**  
4

**Enrolment at a Glance**  
6
- Registration  
7
- Fees  
9
- Course Approval  
10

**After Enrolment**  
11
- Preliminary Lectures  
11
- Changing Your Course  
11
- Withdrawing from Papers  
11
- Textbook Lists  
11
- Teaching Periods  
11
- Examinations and Final Results  
11
- Personal Information Management System (PIMS)  
12
- Academic Progress Policy  
12
- Terms Carried Over  
12
- Graduation  
12
- Academic Transcripts  
12

**Variations and Information for International Students**  
13

**Variations and Information for Postgraduate Health Sciences Students**  
14

**Preparatory and Bridging Courses**  
15

**Degrees and Diplomas**  
16

**Qualifications Available**  
19

**Major Subjects and Endorsements**  
21

**Minor Subjects**  
22

**How to Structure Your Qualification**  
23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commerce/Business</th>
<th>Bachelor of Commerce</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Business</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Tourism</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Tourism with Honours</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Dental Hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Bachelors' Degrees in Health Sciences Disciplines (Dental Surgery, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social and Community Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Major Subjects and Minor Subjects for BCapSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Subjects for BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Schedules of Subjects | 97 |

| Prescriptions and Timetables | 99 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance Learning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summer School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Advice and Support | 255 |

| Campus Map | 258 |

| University Organisation | 260 |

| Glossary of Terms | 261 |

| Degree Planning Chart | 264 |

| Timetable Planner | 266 |
### Important Dates

#### 2007

**December**

1. Closing date for First Year and Transferring Student Registrations for Summer School 2008
2. Closing date for Returning Student Registrations for Summer School 2008 and for First Year and Transferring Student Registrations for First Semester/Full Year papers in 2008
3. Closing date for online and telephone registrations for Summer School 2008
4. Approximate date for send out of Summer School Course Confirmation forms to domestic students
5. Closing date for Returning Student Registrations for First Semester/Full Year papers in 2008 (in person or by post)

**2008**

**January**

1. Early Summer School course and attendance confirmation
2. Summer School course confirmation/confirmation of attendance continues; preliminary and first classes are held for some papers
3. Summer School classes begin
4. Last day to add Summer School papers
5. Closing date for Returning Student Registrations for First Semester/Full Year papers in 2008
6. Last day to delete Summer School papers with refund of fees

**February**

1. Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers
2. Waihanga Day
3. Payment of Summer School Fees due
4. Summer School classes end
5. Course Approval begins
6. Summer School examinations begin
7. Course Approval ends
8. Summer School examinations end
9. Preliminary classes are held for Full Year and First Semester papers
10. Formal lectures begin for Full Year and First Semester papers
11. Last day to add First Semester or Full Year papers with refund of fees

**March**

1. Good Friday
2. Easter Monday
3. Otago Anniversary Day observed
4. Last day to delete First Semester or Full Year papers with refund of fees

**April**

1. Mid-Semester Break begins
2. Anzac Day
3. First Semester resumes

**May**

2. Last day to withdraw from First Semester papers
3. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Commerce, Tourism and Law
4. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, Theology, Dentistry, Biomedical Sciences, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy
5. Lectures cease prior to mid-year examining period

**June**

1. Closing date for all new Registrations for the Second Semester
2. Queen’s Birthday
3. First Semester examinations begin
4. First Semester examinations end
5. Course Approval for Second Semester
6. Second Semester begins
7. Payment of Fees due for Second Semester only enrolments
8. Last day to add Second Semester papers
9. Last day to delete Second Semester papers with refund of fees

**July**

10. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in all disciplines
11. Mid-Semester Break begins
12. Applications close for admission to Teacher Education programmes in 2009

**September**

1. Second Semester resumes
2. Last day to withdraw from Second Semester and Full Year papers
3. Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy in 2009
4. Lectures cease
5. Second Semester examinations begin
6. Labour Day

**October**

1. Applications close for:
   - Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2009
   - Admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work on-campus programme in 2009
   - Admission to Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2009
    - Last day to withdraw from Second Semester and Full Year papers
2. Applications close for:
   - Admission to Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes in 2009
   - Admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work distance programme in 2009
3. Applications close for:
   - Second Semester examinations end
   - Applications close for second year classes in Surveying in 2009
4. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching

**November**

1. Applications close for:
   - Admission to Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes in 2009
   - Admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work distance programme in 2009
2. Applications close for:
   - Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education (Invercargill campus)
3. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Biomedical Sciences, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy
5. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Law and Theology

**December**

1. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education (Invercargill campus)
2. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Biomedical Sciences, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy
4. Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Law and Theology

**Note:** Class dates and examination periods and holiday dates for Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.
Admission Requirements for New Students

If you are enrolling at a New Zealand university for the first time, you must meet the following criteria:

• Age
• University Entrance Qualification *
• English Language Requirements

* Does not apply to Foundation Studies students, or students for the Diploma of Teaching (if offered) who are not eligible for any type of university entrance qualification.

If you have previously studied at another New Zealand university, you do not need to apply for admission to Otago, but you must provide a certified copy of your academic transcript when you register (see page 7).

International students intending to study in New Zealand must apply for admission through the International Office (see page 13).

AGE
To enrol at the University of Otago in 2008 you must be at least 16 years old by 31 December 2007.

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE QUALIFICATION
You can qualify for university entrance in one of the following ways:

1. National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA)
   for students who have achieved 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher

2. New Zealand University Entrance
   for students applying on the basis of a New Zealand secondary school qualification other than NCEA (e.g. Bursaries and Scholarships examinations)

3. Admission Ad Eundem Statum (i.e. ‘at an equivalent level’)
   • at Entrance Level – for students applying on the basis of International Baccalaureate (IB) or Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) results, overseas secondary school study, or completion of an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand
   • with Credit – for students transferring from an overseas university, or another New Zealand tertiary institution (e.g. polytechnic)
   • at Graduate Level – for students who have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand

4. Discretionary Entrance or Provisional Entrance
   for domestic students under 20 years of age applying on the basis of NCEA Level 2 results or Sixth Form Certificate grades, who do not otherwise qualify for admission

5. Special Admission
   for domestic students aged 20 years or over, who do not otherwise qualify for admission

Students applying for Admission Ad Eundem Statum, Discretionary Entrance, Provisional Entrance, or Special Admission must complete an Application Form for Admission, available from the University Information Centre (telephone 0800 80 80 98 or + 64 3 479 7000, email university@otago.ac.nz) or by writing to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9015, New Zealand. Successful applicants will normally be charged an administration fee (see page 9).

1. National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA)
This is the most common way that school-leavers gain entrance to university. To be eligible you must achieve 42 credits at Level 3 or higher, including:

• 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from the approved list
• 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in no more than two additional domains or approved subjects

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

• 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori, with at least 4 credits in Reading and 4 credits in Writing
• 14 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau at Level 1 or higher


2. New Zealand University Entrance

(a) Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations and/or Unit Standards

From 1993 to 2003
To be eligible for admission you must have achieved at least three C passes (above 45%) in the Bursaries examinations, and have been awarded Higher School Certificate. An A or B Bursary also fulfils entrance requirements.

For the purpose of university entrance, 13 credits in an approved subject at Level 3 or above on the National Qualifications Framework earned before 2004 are equivalent to a pass in a Bursary subject and can be used together with passes in Bursary subjects to gain entrance. For students seeking entrance from passes in Bursary subjects together with NCEA credits in subjects taken in 2004 or 2005, 14 credits in each subject are required. You will need to apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance.

From 1987 to 1992
To be eligible for admission you must have attained four individual subject passes with D grades or better (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose).

Before 1987
To be eligible for admission you must have achieved an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.

(b) You qualify for admission if you gained University Entrance by examination or accreditation before 1986.

(c) You qualify for admission if you gained a combination of points in a minimum of four subjects from University Entrance and/or Bursaries Examinations before 1993. A ‘credit’ required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or better after 1987 (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects).

3. Admission Ad Eundem Statum (i.e. ‘at an equivalent level’)

(a) Admission at Entrance Level

(i) New Zealand students who have completed their Year 13 of secondary school overseas

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level is the normal manner of admission for New Zealanders who have spent the equivalent of Year 13 overseas. To be eligible you must have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved list, and a further 14 credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects.

You must also satisfy the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks. Students who do not meet these criteria can apply for Discretionary Entrance.

(ii) Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

To be eligible for admission students taking CIE in New Zealand must achieve at least 120 points on the UCAS tariff from approved subjects at AS and/or A Level, with a grade of D or better in at least three subjects. You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements, either by gaining a D grade or better in IGCSE Mathematics and an E grade or better in AS English, or by meeting the NCEA numeracy and literacy requirements (you cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL).
Prospective students who in the year immediately preceding enrolment have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 results cannot apply for Discretionary Entrance for the purpose of taking first semester or full year papers. Such students may apply for the purpose of taking Summer School papers; if they do not have the required results, they may apply to be readmitted in the second semester or subsequently.

5. Special Admission

New Zealand or Australian citizens or permanent residents who are not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may apply for Special Admission, provided that they will have turned 20 years of age by:
- 7 January (for study commencing in the Summer School)
- 25 February (for study beginning in the first semester)
- 7 July (for study beginning in the second semester)

There are no academic requirements for Special Admission, other than the English language requirements outlined below (if your first language is not English or Māori). In exceptional circumstances, prospective students who do not meet the normal age requirements may apply for and be granted Special Admission if they are otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Such applicants may be restricted to enrolment in a specified course of study.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Students applying for admission to the University of Otago must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English. English language requirements are fulfilled if you meet admission criteria in categories 1, 2, 3(a)(i-iv) or 4 above. If you are not applying for any of these types of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following:

For undergraduate study
- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 550 (Test of Written English 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 213 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) – grade B or higher
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade C or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher
- NZUEBS English mark of 46% or higher
- Eight NCEA level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

For postgraduate study
- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 587 (Test of Written English 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 240 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade B or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher
- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper
- NZUEBS English mark of 46% or higher
- Eight NCEA level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

Other evidence of English language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. The minimum entry requirements described above form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English.
Enrolment at a Glance

If you are enrolling at Otago for the first time, read the section on Admission (pp. 4-5) before proceeding. Most students will find that enrolment follows three steps: registration, payment of fees, and course approval.

Step one: Register

There are four ways of registering:

- by telephone — complete a registration form and then call 0800 80 80 98 within New Zealand or + 64 3 479 7000 internationally;
- online at www.otago.ac.nz;
- by post — complete a registration form and send it with all required documentation to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment;
- in person — visit the University Information Centre, where you will receive personal assistance with filling out your registration form.

See pp. 7-8 for more information and closing dates.

Note: Telephone and online registration are not available to first year international students or students listed under Exceptions 2 below.

If you are wishing to enrol for an Honours or postgraduate programme for the first time, you must also submit a separate application to the Division concerned. Registration alone is not sufficient for applying for such programmes.

Step two: Pay your fees

Fees accounts for most students will be sent from January onwards.

Return your account and payment to the Student Finance Office by 10 February 2008 (for first semester and full year enrolments), or by 10 July 2008 (second semester only).

See p. 9 for more information.

Step three: Have your course approved

A form for course approval will be sent to you in January (for first semester and full year enrolments) or early May (second semester only).

Take your form to designated Advisers of Studies and obtain their signatures where appropriate.

Complete the personal details section on the form and sign it yourself (no one else may do this for you).

Return the completed form to enrolment staff by 19 February 2008 (for first semester and full year enrolments) or 3 July 2008 (second semester only).

You can now obtain your University ID Card.

See p. 10 for more information.

Note: Completion of course approval involves accepting responsibility for the payment of fees.

You must complete all three steps

Note: If you need assistance with completing enrolment formalities because of a disability or impairment, please contact Disability Information and Support.

EXCEPTIONS

1. If you are in any of the following categories, you will need to refer to the indicated pages to see how your enrolment differs from the three-step process outlined above.
   - International students should refer to p. 13.
   - Postgraduate medical or health sciences students should refer to p. 14.
   - Distance learning students should refer to p. 231.
   - Summer School students should refer to p. 253.

2. If you are enrolling for any of the following, you must complete a separate enrolment form that combines registration and course approval.
   - Thesis study for PhD, DClinDent, Masters' degrees, BMedSc(Hons), final year BBiomedSc(Hons) or BHealSc(Hons).
   - Second year or above for BHealSc, BOH, DipDentHyg, DipDentTher.
   - Third year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPhty, BPharm.
   - Business Administration (MBA, DipBusAdmin, GCertBusA) papers.
Enrolment Step One: Register

Registration lets us know you intend to study at the University and gives us information for the next two steps of enrolment. We handle a large number of registrations so it is important that you meet the following deadlines.

IMPORTANT DATES FOR REGISTRATION
Your completed registration should reach the University by:

• 1 December 2007 for first year and transferring students intending to take Summer School papers
• 10 December 2007 for other first year and transferring students and for returning students intending to take Summer School papers
• 20 December 2007 for other returning students registering in person or by post
• 15 January 2008 for other returning students registering by telephone or online
• 1 June 2008 for all students enrolling for the second semester

Late registrations will be accepted but you may be charged a $74.00 fee to cover additional administration costs.

THERE ARE FOUR WAYS TO REGISTER
There are four ways of registering:

1. By telephone – complete a registration form then call 0800 80 80 98 within New Zealand or + 64 3 479 7000 internationally. The telephone service starts in early August 2007 and runs from 8.30am to 5.00pm, Monday to Friday. In December the hours will increase to 8.00am to 6.00pm, although the service will close between 22 December 2007 and 2 January 2008. Telephone registration ends on Friday 1 February 2008. Try to avoid peak periods between 10.00am and 2.00pm. Second semester students may call during the first semester.

2. Online at www.otago.ac.nz.

3. By post – complete a registration form and send it with all required documentation to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

4. In person – visit the University Information Centre, where you will receive personal assistance with filling out your registration form. The Centre is open from 8.30am to 5.30pm, Monday to Friday but will be closed from 22 December 2007 to 2 January 2008.

Note: Options 1 and 2 are not available to first year international students, thesis students, Business Administration students, certain Health Sciences students (second year or above for B HealSc, BOH, DipDentHgy, DipDentTher; third year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPhtarm, BPhty), or Foundation Year students.

All postgraduate, Honours, and a number of other undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) either have limited entry or require special approval for admission and usually require an application form in addition to normal registration.

FIRST YEAR AND TRANSFERRING STUDENTS
If 2008 will be your first year of study at the University of Otago you will need to provide witnessed documentary evidence of your name, any name changes, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status. If you register online or by telephone you will be sent a letter requesting additional information or any documentation that is required to finalise your registration. Please reply to this letter as soon as possible to avoid delays.

If you register by post or in person please ensure that the relevant documentation is attached to your registration form.

If you have previously enrolled at another New Zealand university you must send an officially certified transcript (academic record), including any results for 2007, to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin. The transcript must include your year of matriculation (first enrolment) and specify your university entrance qualification. By agreement between universities, it is your responsibility to do this as the University of Otago will not be able to request a certified transcript from your previous university on your behalf. Work successfully completed at another university may be credited to your degree programme at Otago if appropriate.

WITNESSED DOCUMENTS
For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, or qualifications please:

Either
Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. This person must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true (e.g. Certified true copy, W B Smith, Justice of the Peace). The person’s name should be printed under his or her signature if the signature is not easily legible.

or
Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

The following may witness documents as true copies of the original:

• Justice of the Peace
• Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
• Notary Public
• Solicitor
• University Administrative or Liaison Staff
• Member of Parliament
• Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee authorised in terms of the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957

Other persons should not normally be asked to witness documents, although students from remote areas who do not have access to anyone in the approved categories may have documents witnessed by a school principal, minister of religion, or medical practitioner.

No responsibility can be taken for original documents that are lost or damaged. If you are posting documents to us, we urge you to send witnessed copies only.
IF YOU CHANGE YOUR MIND

If you wish to alter any details of your registration you may do so on your form for course approval in consultation with an Adviser of Studies. This form will be sent to you in January to the permanent home address specified on your registration form.

If you wish to cancel your registration, please write to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, or email university@otago.ac.nz

YOUR PERSONAL INFORMATION AND PRIVACY

Information you give us is used to start enrolling you at the University of Otago. It is important to supply accurate information. Matriculation and Admission regulations allow for enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course to be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor if information supplied in support of an application for admission or enrolment is untrue or misleading.

In addition to its own requirements the University of Otago collects and stores information from the registration process to comply with the requirements of the Ministry of Education (funding and student statistical returns), and the Ministry of Social Development (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes).

Also, when required by statute, the University releases information to Government agencies such as the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice, Ministry of Social Development and the Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC).

The information provided at registration is supplied by you with the acknowledgment and understanding:

- that it may be used for purposes relating to your enrolment as a student or to your status as a former student by members of the academic and administrative staff of the University of Otago (or of any other tertiary institution in New Zealand to which you may subsequently transfer);
- that it may be transferred to and used by the Ministry of Social Development in their role as paying agent for Student Allowances and to assist with the processing of Government Student Loans (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes);
- that if you indicate to the University or the Ministry of Social Development that you are paying your university fees by Government Student Loan then you authorise the University of Otago to receive information from the Ministry of Social Development regarding the progress and/or status of your loan application;
- that it may be used for the creation and maintenance of National Student Index records (see below);
- that it may also be used for other purposes external to the University, when it is in statistical form or when it is not to your disadvantage for this to be done, and also where disclosure is required to comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993;
- that you have the right to see and correct if necessary the information you have provided.

NATIONAL STUDENT INDEX NUMBER

The Ministry of Education, in collaboration with the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, has created the National Student Index (NSI). Every tertiary student in New Zealand will be recorded on the NSI under a unique NSI number which remains with them for life, even if they change institutions. Information on the NSI — which does not include details of academic results — is used for a variety of statistical and planning purposes. Further details of the NSI are available from the Ministry of Education at www.minedu.govt.nz/goto/ksi or ksi.unit@minedu.govt.nz or from National Student Index, Ministry of Education, PO Box 1666, Wellington (telephone 04 463 8000, fax 04 463 8001).
Enrolment Step Two: Pay Your Fees

Fees accounts for most students will be sent from January onwards. You will be sent a separate fees account for any Summer School papers you register for.

IMPORTANT DATES FOR PAYING FEES
You must pay your total fees account no later than:
• 11 January 2008 for Summer School papers
• 10 February 2008 for first semester study (together with all full year and second semester papers that you enrol for)
• 10 July 2008 if you are enrolling for study only in the second semester

WAYS TO PAY FEES
You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:
1. by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
2. by government student loan
3. by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
4. by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments

Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

PAYING FEES BY GOVERNMENT STUDENT LOAN
Applications for government student loans are available from StudyLink on 0800 88 99 00 (refer to the enclosed StudyLink leaflet for details). Dunedin’s StudyLink Office is at the corner of Castle and St Andrew Streets. Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University.

PAYING FEES THROUGH SCHOLARSHIPS
If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that does not have your scholarship taken into account you should contact the Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin, 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems.

LATE PAYMENT FEE
If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged a $74.00 late payment fee plus $16.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full.

ADMINISTRATION FEES (NON-REFUNDABLE)
The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):
• Fee for late payment of fees $74.00
  Plus additional charge per month or part thereof $16.00
• Fee for late registration $74.00
• Fee for late course approval or late course confirmation (including Summer School) $74.00
• Special admission $25.00
• Discretionary entrance $74.00
• Admission ad eundem statum (including with credit) $74.00
• Extramural enrolment $74.00
• Carry over of terms (per paper) $74.00
• Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation $46.00
• Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course) $74.00

Note: All fees are subject to change.

FEES RECEIPTS
Receipts are available on request from the fees office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to Fees Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin, or by emailing student.finance@otago.ac.nz

FEE CHANGES IF CHANGING YOUR COURSE
If you change your course after registering, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement.

The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published in the University’s Fees Booklet, which is available on request.
Alternatively visit www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees.html

UNIVERSITY TUITION FEES 2008
Tuition fees for 2008 will not be finalised until November 2007. Once set, costs will be available on the University’s web site. For 2007 tuition fees and associated levies please visit the web site:
General information: www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees.html
Individual paper costs: www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html
International students: www.otago.ac.nz/international/fees.html

2008 tuition fee booklets will be available shortly after the fees have been set. Please contact any of the following with your request:
Fees Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 9006, fax 03 479 9035
email student.finance@otago.ac.nz
Enrolment Step Three: Have Your Course Approved

Course approval ensures that your proposed combination of papers:
• meets the course requirements and enables you to gain the qualification you want; and
• is free of timetable clashes and represents a reasonable workload.

If you wish to enrol at more than one institution simultaneously, it is your responsibility to ensure that there are no clashes in lectures, tutorials, or examinations.

Note: If you intend to seek credit towards a University of Otago programme on the basis of passes at another institution you are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of the precise credit (if any) that will be granted. For further information telephone 03 479 7000 or 0800 80 80 98 or email university@otago.ac.nz

FOR STUDY BEGINNING IN THE FIRST SEMESTER

Course approval takes place on Friday 15 February, Monday 18 February, and Tuesday 19 February 2008. Students in Dunedin from Monday 11 February may check with individual departments to see if they can complete course approval earlier.

In January after registration, domestic students (i.e. New Zealand citizens, permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, and citizens and permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand) will be mailed forms for course approval. Forms for international students are held for them to collect in February.

Mailed forms and information will be sent to the permanent home address students specify on their registration forms unless otherwise advised.

Course approval must normally be completed in person at the University in Dunedin.

There are different arrangements for students enrolling:
• at the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences
• through the Distance Learning Programme (see p. 231)
• for courses with restricted entry, which do not usually have any choice in the papers to be taken (first year BOH, BHealSc endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy; second year BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty).

Complete course approval by:
• taking your form for course approval to designated Advisers of Studies and obtaining their signatures on your form indicating academic approval
• completing the personal details section of the form
• signing the form yourself
• returning the signed form to enrolment staff who will be in the Castle Lecture Complex from 11 February until 19 February.

Note: Students who complete course approval after 19 February will be charged a $74.00 late course approval fee.

FOR STUDY BEGINNING IN THE SECOND SEMESTER

Forms for course approval will be sent to domestic students or held for international students as above. A course approval day will be held on 3 July for students enrolling for the first time and for students wishing to make changes to their second semester papers.

Note: Students who complete course approval after 3 July will be charged a $74.00 late course approval fee.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

After course approval you must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building. You’ll need this card to access many of the University’s facilities.

Enrolment Step Three: Have Your Course Approved
What Happens After Enrolment

PRELIMINARY LECTURES

Many departments will hold preliminary lectures on Friday 22 February 2008 to inform you where formal lectures will be held and to give you other information about the papers for which you are enrolled. A timetable of preliminary lectures will be available on www.otago.ac.nz/study/index.html in November. If you are enrolled in a paper that does not have a preliminary lecture you should consult the noticeboard of the department concerned to find out where your lectures will be held.

CHANGING YOUR COURSE

If you need to change your course after you have submitted your course approval form, you should obtain a change of course form from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building. Forms will be available from Monday 25 February 2008 onwards. Additions or changes to first semester and full year papers must be made by 29 February 2008.

WITHDRAWING FROM PAPERS

If you discontinue any paper, or withdraw completely from study, it is important that you have your withdrawal officially recorded. If you fail to do so, it will be assumed that you are still enrolled in the papers concerned, and full liability for fees will remain. Verbal notification to a department or to Academic Services staff is not sufficient. A brief letter is acceptable in the case of complete withdrawal from study and will be acted on.

1. Withdrawal from a paper with full tuition fee refund
   First semester and full year papers by 31 March 2008
   Second semester papers by 31 July 2008
   Withdrawing from a paper by these dates will result in the paper being deleted from your official academic record and tuition fees being refunded in full (unless all papers are dropped when a fee of $74.00 will be charged; some other restrictions apply).

2. Withdrawal from a paper with no fee refund or changing to 'interest only'
   First semester papers by 10 May 2008
   Second semester and full year papers by 10 September 2008
   If withdrawal from a paper is made after the dates listed in 1 above and by the dates listed here the word 'Withdrawn' will appear beside the paper in question on your official academic record.
   You cannot formally withdraw from a paper after the dates listed here. If you choose to discontinue work in a paper after these dates, and not to sit any final examination (except in circumstances covered by the Special Consideration provisions), the marks for all the work you have completed that counts towards the final result will be added up, including a zero mark for the final examination if you choose not to sit it. This total will then generate an actual final result, which in most instances will be a 'Fail'.
   Not attending lectures or other parts of your course is not grounds for a refund of fees unless you have formally withdrawn from a paper by the dates listed in 1 above.
   A student may withdraw after the dates listed in 1 above and by the dates listed in 2 above, and may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees in exceptional circumstances only. Sundry and admission fees are non-refundable and some other restrictions apply. 'Exceptional circumstances' are defined as circumstances that are beyond the control of the student, and include illness supported by a medical certificate.

TEXTBOOK LISTS

There are five textbook lists available for undergraduate courses: Humanities (Arts and Music and Theology); Sciences (including Consumer and Applied Sciences and Physical Education) together with Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy; Dentistry; Commerce; and a list for all first year subjects (this is the only list that most first year students should need). These lists are available towards the end of each year. Written requests for lists should be accompanied by a stamped self-addressed standard-sized envelope. You can collect them in person from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building.

Details of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November on the University Book Shop's website at www.unibooks.co.nz. Textbook orders can be placed with the University Book Shop by email at ubs@unibooks.co.nz.

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus during Course Approval Week.

TEACHING PERIODS

There are two main teaching periods during the University year. Formal classes for most first semester papers will be held between 25 February and 30 May 2008. Classes for most second semester papers will be held between 7 July and 10 October 2008. Full year papers are taught over the first and second semesters.

Teaching periods for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information. Summer School classes will be held from 7 January to 15 February 2008.

EXAMINATIONS AND FINAL RESULTS

There are three main examination periods during the University year. Summer School examinations run from 16 to 20 February 2008. Examinations for the majority of first semester papers will be held from 4 to 18 June 2008. Examinations for most second semester and full year papers will be held from 15 October to 8 November 2008.

Examination periods for Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information.

Examination timetables for most students are posted to their study addresses in January, May, and September. At Otago the examination timetable is not compiled before each semester begins, so students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers. Examination dates and times for distance-taught papers are sent to students in early April and early August.

Official results notifications are posted to all students as soon as possible after all results have been finalised. Unofficial results may be accessed as they become available via PIMS, and are subject to confirmation on receipt of the official results notification.
PERSONAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PIMS)

The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) enables students to view and, in some cases modify, their own personal details over the web.

Access PIMS with your University username (printed on your University ID Card) and your password. Usernames are sent to first year students shortly after we receive your documentation verifying your name, date of birth, citizenship, etc. Passwords are sent separately several days later. You can change your password at any time via PIMS. Doing so affects: computer laboratory logins (both PCs and Macs); internet access via the student proxy server; student email; Uniprint, and Blackboard.

To access PIMS
• go to www.otago.ac.nz
• click on 'Studying at Otago'
• click on PIMS
• enter your username and password
• choose one of the options from the menu that appears

PIMS holds your University student ID photo, name, student ID number, enrolment status, course details, personal information, and graduation details. It also gives early details of programmes, papers, and results for your current year papers, and has notices about enrolment, examinations, final results, and graduation. More details about PIMS are available from the University Information Centre. If you have problems accessing PIMS contact helpdesk@otago.ac.nz, or 03 479 8888, or 0800 479 888.

ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY

This policy came into effect on 1 January 2006 and monitors undergraduates' progress. Students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for will be formally advised at the beginning of the following year and offered support. If, in that year, a student again passes fewer than half the points enrolled for, he or she is formally advised that the Academic Progress Policy now applies and Conditional Enrolment procedures must be followed.

Conditional Enrolment means that progress is monitored at the end of the first semester and the student reminded of the policy and of assistance available. If fewer than half of the student's points are passed at the end of a year, the student is suspended for two years. If, at any stage in the process, the student passes half or more of the points enrolled for, any conditions of enrolment are wiped from the record.

TERMS CARRIED OVER

The word 'terms' traditionally means the work a student must complete in order to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the commencement of each paper.

In most courses, if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply to have Terms Carried Over. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next. If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Terms Carried Over, contact the University Information Centre, 03 479 7000. The closing date for applications is 10 January 2008 (for papers next offered in the Summer School), or 1 March 2008 (for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers), or 31 July 2008 (for papers next offered as second semester papers).

GRADUATION

In 2008 graduation ceremonies will be held at 3pm in the Dunedin Town Hall on the following dates:

3 May for degrees and diplomas in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science and Surveying
10 May for degrees and diplomas in Commerce and Law
17 May for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education, Theology, Medicine, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy
16 August for degrees and diplomas in all disciplines
29 November for degrees and diplomas in Education
3 December for degrees and diplomas in Education (Invercargill campus)
6 December for degrees and diplomas in Health Sciences
10 December for degrees and diplomas in Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science and Surveying
13 December for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Law and Theology

Ceremonies are on Saturdays except for those on Wednesday 3 and Wednesday 10 December.

Students completing a degree or diploma during 2008 will be sent an application form for the December ceremonies in September. If you do not wish to have your qualification awarded in December the application form should not be returned and a further application form for the May and August ceremonies in 2009 will be sent in January 2009. If information on the ceremony of your choice has not been received by at least ten weeks before the ceremony, contact the graduation office: email graduation@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be sent an application form to have their certificate awarded. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

ACADEMIC TRANSCRIPTS

Academic transcripts are available from the University Information Centre, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin. The fee is $5.00 for the first transcript and $3.00 for each further copy requested at the same time (these fees are subject to review).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR DISTANCE LEARNING AND SUMMER SCHOOL STUDENTS

• Distance-taught courses, see p. 231.
• Summer School courses, see p. 253.
Variations and Information for International Students

There are some slight differences in enrolment procedures for international students (see Glossary for formal definition).

IMPORTANT DATES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

**Summer School**
Course Confirmation/Confirmation of Attendance: 7 January 2008

**First Semester 2008**
Suggested arrival date: 14 February 2008
New international student orientation: 20 and 21 February 2008
Course approval: 15, 18, 19 February 2008

**Second Semester 2008**
Suggested arrival date: 30 June 2008
New international student orientation: 2 and 4 July 2008
Course approval: 3 July 2008

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS ENROLLING AT OTAGO FOR THE FIRST TIME

If you are enrolling at Otago for the first time for an undergraduate qualification, either to undertake a full qualification (e.g. BCom, BSc) or for a shorter period (e.g. as a study abroad or exchange student), you should use a special application and registration form, available on request from the International Office.

First-time postgraduate students should use the standard registration form.

RETURNING INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

International students who have previously been enrolled at Otago register using the same forms as domestic students.

COURSE APPROVAL FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Course approval forms are not posted to international students, but must be collected from the Castle Lecture Theatres at course approval time.

IMMIGRATION REQUIREMENTS

It is essential for international students to hold valid visas and permits before Course Approval can be completed. Dunedin-based international students who are renewing their student permits may be able to apply through the International Office. Further information and forms can be downloaded from: http://www.otago.ac.nz/international/visas.html.

All other international students must make a direct application to an Immigration New Zealand branch office. Further information on the student visa process, including application forms and which office to use, can be obtained from the Immigration New Zealand website at http://www.immigration.govt.nz.

MEDICAL AND TRAVEL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

All international students are reminded of the obligation to comply with New Zealand Government requirements for comprehensive medical and travel insurance. Evidence of suitable medical and travel insurance must be presented as a condition of enrolment at the University. Further details on the procedures for obtaining adequate insurance cover are on the University website www.otago.ac.nz/international/healthcare.html#medical

Note that many international insurance policies do not comply with New Zealand Government regulations. Please read the advice on the website before purchasing any insurance in your home country.

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE

The International Office on the ground floor of the Clocktower Building provides:

- information to prospective international students
- admission services for international applicants: international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
- support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services): international-support@otago.ac.nz
- a focal point for communication with and support for international students
- information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes: exchange@otago.ac.nz or study.abroad@otago.ac.nz

ENGLISH LANGUAGE COURSES

The University of Otago Language Centre offers courses for international students who would like help with English. Tutors can assist individuals or small groups of students to develop specific skills using materials related to the students' subject area. Email info@uolc.ac.nz or see www.uolc.ac.nz

The University also offers two papers, LING 121 English for Academic Purposes and LING 122 Advanced Academic English, which are intended to help students for whom English is a second language and which can also be credited to many degree programmes.
Variations and Information for Postgraduate Health Sciences Students

ENROLMENT
Students enrolling for a postgraduate qualification for the first time must apply for admission to the programme concerned in addition to completing the enrolment process (please contact staff listed on this page for further information).

All students must enrol in each year of study. Complete the three steps as summarised on p. 6 but note that there are slight differences in enrolment procedures for students taking courses for postgraduate qualifications in the Division of Health Sciences.

Students enrolling for papers taught through the Wellington and Christchurch Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences should contact the appropriate School to obtain registration material. PhD and Masters’ students enrolling for thesis work should complete an Enrolment Form, available on request (contact details follow).

Students enrolling through the Distance Learning Programme should refer to the Distance Learning section on p. 231 for more information.

REGISTRATION
Post your completed registration form to administrative staff at the School that teaches the course or paper(s) for which you wish to enrol.

• Consult individual paper listings in the Prescriptions section of this guide for information about which Schools run the various Postgraduate Health Sciences papers.

• Where a paper is taught by more than one School you should send your registration form to the School from which you will receive instruction.

Alternatively you may wish to register by telephone or online at www.otago.ac.nz

Note: The options of telephone and online registration are not available to first year international students or thesis students.

COURSE APPROVAL
You may gain course approval as soon as you receive your course approval form in the mail (late January 2008 for study beginning in the first semester or, if you are studying in the second semester only, in early May).

After following the normal procedure of checking your course details and completing and signing the form, you may take or send it to the contact person at the School through which you are taking your course of study and obtain his or her signature indicating academic approval. Return the approved form to Admissions and Enrolment by 19 February 2008, or 3 July 2008 for study in the second semester only.

Note: Some departments require students to complete course approval formalities on particular days. Contact the School teaching your course or paper(s) for more information.

TEACHING PERIODS AND EXAMINATION PERIODS
These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or paper(s) being studied. Contact the appropriate School for more information.

IMPORTANT CONTACTS FOR HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS

Administration
Fees Tel 03 479 9006 • Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz
General Enquiries Tel 03 479 7000 • Email university@otago.ac.nz

School of Dentistry
Mrs Margaret Berkeley
Faculty Operations Manager
School of Dentistry
University of Otago, PO Box 647, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7037 • Fax 03 479 7677
Email margaret.berkeley@dent.otago.ac.nz

MHealSc, PGI Dip HealSc, PG Cert HealSc, MBHL Programmes
Dr Jean Hay-Smith
Associate Dean (Graduate Studies)
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
Email postgrad-health-sciences@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
Email ruth.helms@chmeds.ac.nz

Dunedin School of Medicine
Bruce Smith
Faculty Manager
Faculty of Medicine
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7454 • Fax 03 479 5459
Email medical.faculty@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences
Trevor Williams
Postgraduate Liaison Officer
Postgraduate Office
School of Medicine and Health Sciences,
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington South
Tel 04 385 5543 • Fax 04 389 5725
Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

School of Pharmacy
Cara-Jane Smith
Postgraduate Administrator
School of Pharmacy
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7271 • Fax 03 479 7034
Email pharmacy.postgrad@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

School of Physiotherapy
Dr Gill Johnson
Associate Dean (Postgraduate Studies)
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5424 • Fax 03 479 8414
Email gill.johnson@otago.ac.nz

For other departments within the University Tel 03 479 1100 and then ask for the department concerned

Postgraduate Scholarships
Scholarships Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5291 or 03 479 5292 • Fax 03 479 5650
Email pgschols@otago.ac.nz

Variations and Information for Postgraduate Health Sciences Students
Information About Preparatory and Bridging Courses

The following pre-University courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The University of Otago Language Centre has the following courses: General English, IELTS, TOEIC, TOEFL, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago.

English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the English language requirements for entry to the University.

Success in the Centre's English for Otago course meets the English language requirement (see p. 5) for entry to the University's undergraduate programmes.

For further information contact:
The Admissions Officer
University of Otago Language Centre
75 St David Street, PO Box 56, Dunedin, New Zealand
Tel 64 3 479 5700, fax 64 3 479 5701
email foundationstudies@otago.ac.nz or see
www.otago.ac.nz/foundation studies

INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY COURSE

This course is for anyone who wants extra tuition in Chemistry. It is of particular value to those wishing to enter any professional or science course for which CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191 may be prerequisites. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs. You do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course.

The course is especially helpful for:
• students who believe extra Chemistry tuition may improve their chances of admission to a Health Sciences programme
• more mature students whose backgrounds may now be inadequate for the first year courses
• students who have not completed Year 13 Chemistry in 2007

For further information contact:
Department of Chemistry
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7908, fax 03 479 7906
email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Students taking Introductory Chemistry would also benefit by attending the non-credit Summer School course, Bridging Chemistry, offered by the Department of Chemistry in February 2008.

NEWSKILLS

NewSkills is for mature entry people who have been away from formal study for some time, advising them about the new challenges of tertiary study and the support that is available to them.

For further information contact:
Student Learning Centre
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5786, fax 03 479 5787
email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/slc

NEWSTART

NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars, which are held twice a year. The information covers the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and University facilities and services. An evening seminar is held late in May for second semester enrolments. NewStart for 2008 enrolments will be held on Thursday 29 November 2007 from 7.00pm to 9.30pm.

For further information contact:
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 8247, fax 03 479 7377
email lyn.saunders@stonebow.otago.ac.nz
Information About Degrees and Diplomas

The University offers well over a hundred different qualifications. They can be grouped into the following categories: ordinary bachelors' degrees, specialised bachelors' degrees, Honours degrees, undergraduate certificates and diplomas, and postgraduate qualifications.

A student wishing to enrol for any qualification other than an ordinary bachelor's degree must normally complete an additional form, as well as the usual registration form, in order to apply for admission to the programme. This includes applying for admission at second year level for Health Sciences, Law, and Surveying degrees, and at second, third, or sometimes fourth year level for Honours degrees.

ORDINARY BACHELORS' DEGREES

Bachelors' degrees offered by the University of Otago can be divided into two main types: open-entry three-year degrees and others. The following are the open-entry degrees:

• Bachelor of Arts (BA)
• Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
• Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
• Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (BCApSc)
• Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts (BMTradArts)
• Bachelor of Music (MusB) — (an endorsement in Contemporary Music is available for this degree)
• Bachelor of Science (BSc)
• Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
• Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)

Each of these degrees requires a minimum of 360 points. At least 180 of these points must be above 100-level, and at least 72 must be at 300-level in your major subject.

There must be a major subject in every general degree (except MusB and BTour), which means that you must satisfy the requirements set down for that subject. In a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Theology, or Bachelor of Tourism degree you also have the option of having a minor subject specified. These requirements are set out in the degree charts on pages 23 to 96.

In Arts, Theology, Commerce, Tourism and Science degrees you are permitted to include up to 90 points of papers from other degrees.

In the Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences degree there is a choice of six major subjects. The requirements are set out in the degree charts on page 35.

In the Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences degree the number of points permitted for papers from other degrees varies depending on your choice of major and minor subjects (see page 63 for permitted combinations).

In the Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts degree you must include 198 points above 100-level, of which at least 90 points must be above 200-level.

In the Bachelor of Music degree you are permitted to include up to 72 points for papers from other degrees.

SPECIALISED BACHELORS' DEGREES

These degrees mostly need four years of study (but three for Teaching and Dental Technology, five for Dentistry, six for Medicine) and are more specialised with restricted choices of papers. Most have restricted entry, and each has its own subjects, structure and admission procedures.

• Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
• Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
• Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
• Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
• Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
• Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
• Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
• Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
• Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
• Bachelor of Physical Education (BPPhEd)
• Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)
• Bachelor of Social and Community Work (BSCW)
• Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
• Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (BTchg(Prim)) (for intending primary teachers)
• Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) (BTchg(Sec)) (for graduates who intend to be secondary school teachers)
• Bachelor of Education (BED) (for intending primary teachers)
• Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BED(Tchg)) (for intending early childhood education and primary teachers)

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

The Bachelor of Applied Science degree (BAppSc) requires four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. You may have a minor subject specified for this degree. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 82 or consult the staff in the Division of Sciences Office.

The Bachelor of Dental Technology degree (BDentTech) requires three years of full-time study for those intending to work as dental technicians. Admission to the programme may be gained by students who qualify for entry to university, normally with a background in chemistry and physics, or through the Health Sciences First Year course. Applications for admission to the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 30 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (BHealSc) is a qualification with admission at first year level and is available with endorsements (specialisations) in Dental Hygiene, Dental Therapy, and Medical Radiation Therapy. Each programme requires three years of full-time study. Applications for admission in the following year close on 15 September for Medical Radiation Therapy. New enrolments are not being accepted for the other endorsements as they are being replaced by the Bachelor of Oral Health degree (see below). For further details on the structure of the programmes refer to page 32 or consult staff at the School of Dentistry (for Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy), or the Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences (for Medical Radiation Therapy).

The Professional Health Science degrees (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhy) normally require a specified Health Sciences First Year course. Admission to the second year of each degree depends on the results in the first year course (although there are also other possible categories for admission for graduates and for other applicants satisfying special criteria — contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information). Applications for admission to second year classes in Health Sciences close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programmes refer to pages 33 and 34 or consult the staff of the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences.
The Bachelor of Laws degree (LLB) requires four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the second year of the programme is usually based on the mark achieved in LAWS 101 (The Legal System). Applications for admission to the second year Law course close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 59 or consult the staff of the Faculty of Law.

The Bachelor of Oral Health degree (BOH) is a new qualification with admission at first year level and requires three years of full-time study in dental hygiene and dental therapy. It will eventually replace separate qualifications in these disciplines. Applications for admission to the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further information on the structure of the programme refer to page 31 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Bachelor of Physical Education degree (BPhEd) normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the programme can be based on results achieved at school, but can be gained after successfully completing at least 108 points of a first year of another degree programme. Applications for admission to Physical Education close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 66 or consult the staff of the School of Physical Education.

Students contemplating secondary teaching as a career should note that it is now possible to complete concurrent study for a Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) and a Bachelor of Physical Education degree within four years. For further details consult the staff of the School of Physical Education.

The Bachelor of Social and Community Work degree (BSCW) is a professional qualification for those wishing to become social workers. It can be completed in four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Entry to second year is competitive and is usually based on the marks achieved in the first year. Applications for admission close on 1 October for third year admission, and on 1 November for second year admission. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 51 or consult the staff of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

The Bachelor of Surveying degree (BSurv) is a professional qualification which normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Entry to second year is competitive and is usually based on the marks achieved in the first year. Applications for admission to Surveying close on 15 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 87 or consult the staff of the School of Surveying.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) degree (BTchg(Prim)) is an academic and professional qualification for intending primary teachers which normally requires three years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. The degree is based on scholarship and research and involves extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in schools. The content of the degree programme is similar to that for the BTchg(Sec) but more papers in subjects taught in the primary school curriculum are required.

The Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree (BEd(Tchg)) prepares beginning teachers for teaching in specific settings of the New Zealand education system, offering a choice of five programme options which meet the requirements for initial teacher registration in New Zealand: three-year programmes in Early Childhood Education, 0-8 years, Primary Education, and Primary Bilingual Education, and two-year programmes for graduates in Primary Education and Primary to Year 10. Note: Programme structures for current teacher education programmes are on pages 53 to 58. New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

HONOURS DEGREES

Most ordinary bachelors’ degrees and many of the specialised bachelors’ degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours).

You generally apply for admission to an Honours programme at the end of your first year, although it is also possible in some subjects to apply at the end of your second or third year. In a number of subjects entry is always at the beginning of the third or fourth year — this is generally in the biological sciences.

In the second and third year of a typical Honours programme you will normally take a number of prescribed papers in the major subject, as well as additional papers in appropriate supporting subjects which are approved by your Adviser of Studies. The fourth year of the programme generally involves further papers and a research project. Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level. Each subject has its own specifications for Honours programmes. These requirements are set out in the degree charts of this Guide.

Admission to Honours programmes is by application on a set form, submitted by 10 December for the following year (although later applications are also considered).

DOUBLE AND COMBINED HONOURS

There are also Double Honours and Combined Honours programmes. In a combined Honours programme you take a blend of papers from two subjects, and complete the degree in four years. For Double Honours, the first three years are as for Combined Honours, but two separate fourth year courses are taken in consecutive years, so a total of five years of study is needed.

It is also possible to take two separate Honours degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc(Hons)). These are normally completed within a six-year programme.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

There are also a number of Undergraduate Certificates and Diplomas available. These are listed in the Qualifications Available section of this Guide. Full regulations for these qualifications are available in the University Calendar.

The Diploma in Dental Hygiene (DipDentHyg) requires two years of full-time study for those intending to work as dental hygienists. New enrolments are not being accepted for this qualification as it is being replaced by the Bachelor of Oral Health degree (see above). For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 31 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.
The Diploma in Dental Therapy (DipDentTher) requires two years of full-time study for those intending to work as dental therapists. New enrolments are not being accepted for this qualification as it is being replaced by the Bachelor of Oral Health degree (see above). For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 31 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) (DipTchg(Sec)) is a qualification for intending secondary teachers taken in conjunction with a degree (BCom, BA, BCapSc, BSc, or BPhEd) majoring in a teaching subject. Students are encouraged to include Education papers in their BCom, BA, BCapSc, BSc, or BPhEd studies and to enrol in the DipTchg(Sec) in the third year of their degree studies.

The DipTchg(Sec) involves two years of professional and curriculum studies which are completed alongside the subject-based degree. Students can complete their degree and the DipTchg(Sec) in four years. Students intending to complete the DipTchg(Sec) should note that they must include advanced study of two secondary teaching areas in their degree – one to 300-level (Major Teaching Area) and one to 200-level (Second Teaching Area).

New enrolments are not being accepted for this qualification.

The Diploma of Teaching (DipTchg) is the base teaching qualification in New Zealand for primary and early childhood teachers, providing an approved programme of teacher education which meets the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council for entry into the teaching profession. There are three-year programmes in Early Childhood Education, Primary and Primary Bilingual Education and two-year programmes in Early Childhood and Primary Education for graduates (or students who have completed two thirds of a degree).

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (GradDipTchg) is an intensive programme designed to equip graduates with the relevant skills to teach in each of the areas of specialisation and meet the requirements for initial teacher registration in New Zealand. There are one-year programmes in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education and Secondary Education for graduates.

Note: Programme structures for current teacher education programmes are on pages 53 to 58. New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

A useful qualification for graduates is the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad). Each course consists of a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be for papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit the needs of the student. It is ideal for those wishing to prepare for postgraduate work in a subject area different from their degree, or for those who want to add to their basic qualification to improve their employment opportunities.

The Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation (any major subject for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCapSc, or BSc) if appropriate papers are included in the programme.

Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/dipgrad or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Colin Aldridge, Department of Information Science (Commerce Building, room 11.01), Tel 03 479 8183. Email caldridge@infoscience.otago.ac.nz

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

If you wish to take a paper that is either additional to the requirements of your degree or diploma, or is not being credited towards a University of Otago qualification, you may enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

If you have moved (or are planning to move) outside the University of Otago district and require less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification you may do so by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

INTEREST ONLY STUDY

It is possible to enrol for a paper for interest only. Students who enrol for interest only do not sit examinations or undergo formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned and prior approval from the appropriate Head of Department. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee. By choosing not to sit examinations, interest only students may not claim subsequent credit towards any degree, diploma, or certificate for study undertaken.

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Many students choose to continue studying beyond their Bachelor’s degree. In most subjects there is a one-year Postgraduate Diploma available.

If you have an Honours degree or have already gained a Postgraduate Diploma, you can apply to take a one-year Master’s degree, or you may even decide to go on to a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, which generally takes three years or more.

There are also two-year Masters’ degree programmes available in a number of subjects, involving both papers and a thesis or other research component.

Important information for thesis Masters’ students is contained in the Research Masters’ Handbook which is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/masters.

Full information on the administration and regulations for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), including the PhD Handbook, is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department.

DISTANCE LEARNING

Several programmes and papers are offered through Distance Learning to students throughout New Zealand and, in some cases, overseas. A Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request (Tel 0800 80 80 98 or email university@otago.ac.nz). See p. 231 for more information.
Qualifications Available

introduction of new qualifications for 2008

• Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours
  (subject to approval)

• Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours
  (subject to approval)

• Master of Science Communication

The following lists all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) either have limited entry or require special approval for admission and usually require an application form in addition to normal registration. Programmes that are ‘open entry’ and do not require any additional application form are marked with an asterisk. Complete regulations for all of the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

INTERDIVISIONAL

Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Philosophy
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

Undergraduate Qualifications
Diploma for Graduates

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Business
Master of Business Administration
Master of Commerce
Master of Entrepreneurship
Master of Tourism
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce
Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism
Diploma in Business Administration
Graduate Certificate in Business Administration

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Bachelor of Commerce*
Bachelor of Tourism with Honours
Bachelor of Tourism*

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Dentistry
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry
Doctor of Dental Science
Master of Community Dentistry
Master of Dental Surgery
Master of Dental Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Hygiene
Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology

Postgraduate Qualifications
Dentistry
Division of Health Sciences

Master of Business MBus
Division of Commerce

Postgraduate Qualifications
Abbreviations
PhD
PGDipTertT
PGCertTertT
DipGrad

MBus
MBA
MCom
MEntr
MTour
PGDipCom
PGDipTour
DipBusAdmin
GCertBusA

BCom(Hons)
BCom
Btour(Hons)
Btour

DClinDent
DDSc
MComDent
MDS
MDentTech
PGDipClinDent
PGDipCDTech
PGDipComDent
PGDipDentTech
PGDipDentTher

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Dental Surgery
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours
Bachelor of Dental Technology
Bachelor of Oral Health
Diploma in Dental Hygiene
Diploma in Dental Therapy
Diploma in Dental Technology

Health Sciences
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Bioethics and Health Law
Master of Health Sciences
Master of Medical Laboratory Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences*
Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours
Bachelor of Health Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

Medicine
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Medicine
Master of Aviation Medicine
Master of General Practice
Master of Medical Science
Master of Ophthalmology
Master of Primary Health Care
Master of Public Health
Master of Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynecology
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Evacuation
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Certificate in Community Psychiatric Care
Certificate in Health Promotion

Abbreviations
BDS
BDentTech(Hons)
BDentTech
BOH
DipDentHyg
DipDentTher
DipDentTech

MBHL
MHealSc
MMLSc
PGDip HealMgt
PGDip HealSc
PGDipMLSc
PGDip MedTech
PGDipSportsMed
PGCert HealSc
PGCert MedTech

BBiomedSc(Hons)
BBiomedSc
BHealSc(Hons)
BHealSc
BMLSc

MD
MAMed
MGP
MMedSc
MOpht
MPH
MPh
MTrajMed
PGDip AeroRT
PGDipAvMed
PGDipGP
PGDip HealInf
DIH
PGDip MSM
PGDip OMG
PGDip OccMed
PGDip Ophth BS
PGDip PHC
DPh
PGDip Rehab
PGDip RPHP
PGDip TravMed
PGCert AeroEv
PGCert LWMed
PGCert GP
PGCert MSM
PGCert OccMed
PGCert PHC
PGCert RH
PGCert Rehab
PGCert RPHP
PGCert TravMed
PGCert Whith

BMedSc(Hons)
MB ChB
Cert Com Ps C
Cert HProm

† Subject to approval.
Pharmacy
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Clinical Pharmacy
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
- Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy
- Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Pharmacy

Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Physiotherapy
- Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy
- Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Arts and Music
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Doctor of Literature
- Doctor of Music
- Master of Arts
- Master of Indigenous Studies
- Master of International Studies
- Master of Music
- Master of Planning
- Master of Social and Community Work
- Master of Social Welfare
- Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects
- Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music
- Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work
- Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare
- Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues
- Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare
- Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Arts with Honours
- Bachelor of Arts*
- Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts*
- Bachelor of Music with Honours
- Bachelor of Music*
- Bachelor of Social and Community Work
- Diploma in Language*
- Diploma in Language and Culture*
- Diploma in Social and Community Work

Education
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Education
- Master of Education (Teaching)
- Master of Teaching
- Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching
- Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching
- Graduate Diploma of Teaching

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Advanced Diploma of Teaching
- Bachelor of Education
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching)
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours)
- Bachelor of Teaching with Honours
- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)
- Certificate in Adult Teaching
- Certificate in Educational Management
- Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies)
- Certificate in Teacher Development
- Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
- Certificate in Teaching Information and Communication Technology

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
Consumer and Applied Sciences
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences*
- Certificate in Foods Studies*
- Certificate in Fitness Management*

Physical Education
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Physical Education
- Master of Dance Studies
- Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education
- Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours
- Bachelor of Physical Education
- Diploma in Sports Studies*
- Certificate in Sports Studies*
- Certificate in Fitness Management*

Science
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Doctor of Science
- Master of Applied Science
- Master of Science
- Master of Science Communication
- Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History
- Filmmaking and Communication
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Applied Science
- Bachelor of Science with Honours
- Bachelor of Science*

Surveying
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Surveying

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Surveying with Honours
- Bachelor of Surveying

Law
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Doctor of Laws
- Master of Laws

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Laws with Honours
- Bachelor of Laws

Theology
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Theology
- Master of Ministry
- Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry
- Postgraduate Diploma in Theology

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Theology with Honours
- Bachelor of Theology*
- Diploma in Theological Studies*
- Certificate in Theological Studies*

Science
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Doctor of Science
- Master of Applied Science
- Master of Science
- Master of Science Communication
- Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History
- Filmmaking and Communication
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Applied Science
- Bachelor of Science with Honours
- Bachelor of Science*

Surveying
Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Surveying

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Surveying with Honours
- Bachelor of Surveying
**Major Subjects and Endorsements**

**introduction of new major subjects for 2008 (subject to approval)**

- Design Studies for BA(Hons), BCApSc(Hons)
- Medical Radiation Therapy for BHealSc(Hons)
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development for BBiomedSc, BBiomedSc(Hons)
- Sociology for BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA
- Software Engineering for PGDipSci
- Telecommunications for PGDipSci

For most qualifications you must specify a major subject (either definite or potential) or subject of specialisation when you register. The following lists the major subjects and endorsements available for undergraduate degrees together with the degrees for which they can be taken. This information should be used when completing your registration.

Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees (see degree charts), Postgraduate Diplomas, and Masters’ degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications. For more detailed information consult the University Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APQF</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTNY</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>BCApSc/BCSc</td>
<td>BCApSc/BCSc</td>
<td>BCApSc/BCSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
<td>BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONM</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHYG</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRHH</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECED</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEU</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>BCom/BA</td>
<td>BCom/BA</td>
<td>BCom/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECST</td>
<td>BCom/BCSc*</td>
<td>BCom/BCSc*</td>
<td>BCom/BCSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVB</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
<td>BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPR</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available for BCApSc as a second major subject only. See page 63 for details.
† Subject to approval.
Minor Subjects

**introduction of new minor subjects for 2008**
- Dance Studies
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Marine Science

Minor subjects may be specified in Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Tourism, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Applied Science programmes. The following lists minor subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BCaPSc, BSc, and BAppSc degrees. This information should be used when completing your registration.

*Note: In BCaPSc programmes only certain combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted. See p. 63.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Subject Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology*</td>
<td>APGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BUSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture</td>
<td>CHCU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>CHLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and Family Studies</td>
<td>COMF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling*</td>
<td>COMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>DAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology*</td>
<td>DETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management*</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management*</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>ETHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>FOSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Culture</td>
<td>FREC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>FREL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GISS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREEK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>HPSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>HOSP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>HUSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Culture</td>
<td>JAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Language</td>
<td>JAPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>LAMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td>NUCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology (for BCaPSc)</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies*</td>
<td>PTEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Culture</td>
<td>SPAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>SPLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>TESOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>THEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>WRIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BAppSc only.
How to Structure Your Qualification

The following charts summarise the requirements for most of the University’s Bachelors’ and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters’ degrees. In most cases the charts give the major subject requirements at first, second, and third year level, and then the other elective papers needed to complete the degree (normally taken a few at a time concurrently with the compulsory papers).

For the specialised degrees and for Honours degrees it is normally necessary to take each year’s papers in a block in a single year.

These charts set out the normal structure for degrees and diplomas. This is only a brief guide and some variations may be possible. It is therefore important that you consult the full regulations set out in the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

The charts are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for the qualifications. Please refer to the List of Contents, page 2, to find the qualification you are interested in.

The following is an example of how a degree is structured. The left-hand chart shows the total requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree majoring in Biochemistry, arranged in the following order: compulsory major subject requirements at 100-, 200-, and 300-level, then the other points needed to complete the degree. The right-hand chart shows how these papers could be spread over the three years in which the degree can be completed, with some concrete examples of possible elective papers. In this example the option has been taken to include 72 non-Science points.

### Key
- **Print in bold text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

#### Major Subjects and Endorsements
For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhty) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken. For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

#### Minor Subjects
There is provision to have a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject recognised as a minor subject for seven degrees: BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BAppSc. It is possible to have a subject normally associated with a completely different degree specified as a minor subject for each of the degrees (e.g. Management, a Commerce subject, may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). For this reason requirements for minor subjects relevant to the degrees concerned are listed together at the end of the charts of degree structures. However, certain Applied Science subjects are not included as they may be specified as minor subjects only in BAppSc programmes.

#### Cross Credits
Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BSc and BA(Hons); BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BSc(Hons) and LLB).

#### Credit
It is often possible to be given credit towards an Otago degree on the basis of previous studies successfully undertaken at another tertiary institution. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

#### Degree Planning Charts
Worksheets to assist in the planning of your degree can be found at the back of this Guide.

---

### Level | Degree Table Example
---|---
100- | BIOC 192 18  
     | CELS 191 18  
     | CHEM 191 18  
     | One of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192 18  
     | CHEM 111 18  
200- | BIOC 221 18  
     | BIOC 222 18  
     | BIOC 223 18  
     | GENE 221 18  
300- | BIOC 351 18  
     | BIOC 352 18  
     | BIOC 353 18  
     | One of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, PLBI 311, 312, or another approved 300-level paper 18  
      | Plus 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science  
      | Total 360  

### Year | Example only of possibilities
---|---
1st | BIOC 192 18  
    | CELS 191 18  
    | CHEM 191 18  
    | HUBS 191 18  
    | CHEM 111 18  
    | STAT 110 18  
2nd | BIOC 221 18  
    | BIOC 222 18  
    | BIOC 223 18  
    | GENE 221 18  
    | ANAT 242 18  
    | BSNS 103 18  
    | ENGL 228 18  
3rd | BIOC 351 18  
    | BIOC 352 18  
    | BIOC 353 18  
    | BIOC 354 18  
    | FREN 131 18  
    | MART 205 18  
    | PSYC 111 18  
     | Total 360  

---

Total 360
Bachelor of Commerce - BCom

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 22 and 89 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 97); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Economics &amp; Statistics</th>
<th>Finance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103-105 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 101-103, 105, 106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 101-103, 105, 106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103-106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td>FINC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td>FINC 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>One further 200-level ECON paper</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>One of FINC 203, ECON 201, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307</td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>FINC 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
<td>Three further 300-level STAT papers</td>
<td>FINC 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 300-level ACCT papers</td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
<td>Two further 300-level FINC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
<td>90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
<td>90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
<td>90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

b a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Key

Print in bold: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in normal text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Commerce - BCom - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>International Business</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 101-105</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended</td>
<td>BSNS 101-105, 106 must</td>
<td>BSNS 101-104, 106 must</td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Three 200-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FHNC 201</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222</td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 302</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level MANT (excluding MANT 365), MANV 301, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FHNC 305</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 332 or 341</td>
<td>MART 307, 308, 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>One further 300-level TOUR paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language papers must be in a language other than the student’s native language</td>
<td>Language papers must be in a language other than the student’s native language</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>72 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 102 or 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 101-106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>TOUR 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>TOUR 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 300-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours - BCom(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year. Every programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

![Table](https://example.com/table.png)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Finance</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>FINFO 102; or MATH 102 and 103; or MATH 106</td>
<td>ECON 112 18</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103-105 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 101, 103, 105, 106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended</td>
<td>BSNS 101, 103-105 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>FINFO 201</td>
<td>INF 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
<td>ECON 210</td>
<td>FINFO 202</td>
<td>INF 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td>FINFO 203</td>
<td>INF 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 259</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>FINFO 270</td>
<td>INF 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>FINFO 271 18</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307</td>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td>FINFO 301</td>
<td>INF 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td>FINFO 302</td>
<td>INF 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 359</td>
<td>ECON 376</td>
<td>FINFO 303</td>
<td>INF 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level</td>
<td>ECON 377</td>
<td>FINFO 308</td>
<td>Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT paper</td>
<td>One further 300-level</td>
<td>FINFO paper</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27 further points</td>
<td>36 further points at 300-level or above (excluding ECON 370)</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>18 further points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>ACCT 480</td>
<td>ECON 480</td>
<td>FINFO 480</td>
<td>INFO 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 further 400-level</td>
<td>108 further 400-level</td>
<td>108 further 400-level</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT points</td>
<td>108 further 400-level</td>
<td>FINC 480</td>
<td>INFO papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
<td>FINC points</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper</td>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level FINC paper</td>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level FINC paper</td>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level FINC paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or

b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Key
- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours - BCom(Hons) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>International Business</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BSNS 101 18</td>
<td>BSNS 105 18</td>
<td>BSNS 102 18</td>
<td>TOUR 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 102 18</td>
<td>MANT 102 18</td>
<td>BSNS 103 18</td>
<td>TOUR 102 or 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103 18</td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td>MART 112 18</td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 104 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 101, 104-106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 105 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 101-106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 106 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271 18</td>
<td>Three 200-level MANT papers 54</td>
<td>MART 201 18</td>
<td>TOUR 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINC 201 18</td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td>MART 202 18</td>
<td>TOUR 212 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222 18</td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points of language or culture papers 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 203 18</td>
<td>TOUR 217 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 307 18</td>
<td>One further 200-level TOUR paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 201 must be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>ECON 302 18</td>
<td>MANT 365 36</td>
<td>MART 301 18</td>
<td>TOUR 302 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINC 305 18</td>
<td>Four further papers from 300-level MANT, MANV 301, 303 72</td>
<td>MART 302 18</td>
<td>Three further 300-level TOUR papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 332 or 341 18</td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td>MART 303 18</td>
<td>36 further points at 200-level or above 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 326 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 355 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points of language papers 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of MANT 304-306, 325-329 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>IBUS 480 36</td>
<td>MANT 480 36</td>
<td>MART 480 36</td>
<td>TOUR 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 400-level points of international papers from Commerce subject lists 54</td>
<td>72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 72</td>
<td>MART 431 18</td>
<td>TOUR 417 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 400-level points of international papers from Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists 36</td>
<td>36 further 400-level MANT points 36</td>
<td>MART 432 18</td>
<td>TOUR 422 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Business students normally spend one semester on exchange at an overseas university in the second, third or fourth stage of the programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 433 18</td>
<td>Three further 400-level TOUR papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further 400-level MANT points 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- a the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- b a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

**Key**
- Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce - PGDipCom

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Finance</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 400-level ACCT points (excluding ACCT 480)</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>144 400-level FINC points or 108 400-level FINC points and 36 further 300- or 400-level ACCT, ECON, FINC, LAWS, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International Business</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists, and 54 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists</td>
<td>72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446, and 72 further points from MANT 365, 400-level MANT</td>
<td>144 approved 400-level MART points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Business - MBus

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Master of Business in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Finance</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 590, 591, and 144 points from ACCT 401-413 or other approved papers</td>
<td>ECON 590, 591, and 144 points from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers</td>
<td>FINC 590, and 180 points from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers</td>
<td>INFO 590, 591, and 144 points from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International Business</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 590, 591, 72 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists, and 54 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists</td>
<td>MANT 590, 591, 72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446, and 72 further points from 400-level MANT or other approved papers</td>
<td>MART 590, 591, 431-433, and 90 further points from MART 434-450 or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 365 is a prerequisite for this programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Tourism - BTour

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Tourism. 270 points must be for Tourism or other compulsory papers; the remaining 90 points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 22 and 89 for details.

No new students will be accepted for this programme; Tourism is now available as a major subject for BCom (see page 25).

Bachelor of Tourism with Honours - BTour(Hons)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in Tourism. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course.

Normally prior to enrolling in 300-level papers, every student must complete all of the following: ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110.

No new students will be accepted for this programme; Tourism is now available as a subject for BCom(Hons) (see page 27).
Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism - PGDipTour

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Bachelor of Dental Technology - BDentTech

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

A separate application for admission to the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 1 November.

Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours - BDentTech(Hons)

These charts set out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course may apply for admission to the third stage of the programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The introduction of this programme in 2008 is subject to approval.

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>BDentTech(Hons) (entry at third stage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DTEC 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 291 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DTEC 202 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 391 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DTEC 302 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 491 63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>BDentTech(Hons) (entry at fourth stage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DTEC 201 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DTEC 301 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DTEC 492 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Oral Health - BOH

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

A separate application for admission to the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 1 November.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>BOH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>DEOH 101 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DEOH 201 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Students admitted in 2007 must enrol for MAOR 102 instead of SOCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DEOH 301 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Dental Hygiene - DipDentHyg

This chart sets out the structure for the Diploma in Dental Hygiene. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

No new students will be accepted for this programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>DipDentHyg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>DAHP 101 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 102 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 101 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 102 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DAHP 201 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 201 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DHYG 203 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Dental Therapy - DipDentTher

This chart sets out the structure for the Diploma in Dental Therapy. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

No new students will be accepted for this programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>DipDentTher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>DAHP 101 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 102 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 101 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DAHP 201 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 202 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTHR 203 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Degree and Diploma Structures

Bachelor of Health Sciences - BHealSc

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Dental Hygiene.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

No new students will be accepted for this programme.

### Dental Hygiene

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
<td>DAHP 202</td>
<td>DAHP 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
<td>DAHP 203</td>
<td>DAHP 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
<td>DAHP 204</td>
<td>DAHP 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
<td>DAHP 205</td>
<td>DAHYG 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of ANTH 103, BIOC 111, BIOL 111, 115, CHEM 112, COMF 111, EDUC 102, ENGL 124, HEAL 101, MAOR 102, PHSI 110, PSYC 111, or other approved papers</td>
<td>PAPER: 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dental Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
<td>DAHP 202</td>
<td>DAHP 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
<td>DAHP 203</td>
<td>DAHP 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
<td>DAHP 204</td>
<td>DAHYG 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
<td>DAHP 205</td>
<td>DAHYG 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of ANTH 103, BIOC 111, BIOL 111, 115, CHEM 112, COMF 111, EDUC 102, ENGL 124, HEAL 101, MAOR 102, PHSI 110, PSYC 111, or other approved papers</td>
<td>PAPER: 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medical Radiation Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 101</td>
<td>MERA 201</td>
<td>MERA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 102</td>
<td>MERA 202</td>
<td>MERA 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 103</td>
<td>MERA 203</td>
<td>MERA 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 104</td>
<td>MERA 204</td>
<td>MERA 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 105</td>
<td>MERA 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MERA 106</td>
<td>MERA 206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Dental Therapy.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

No new students will be accepted for this programme.

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

A separate application for admission to the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 15 September.

Note: A Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours (BHealSc(Hons)) programme is available to Medical Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BHealSc degree (subject to approval). The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification; intending students enrol using a thesis enrolment form, available on request from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

### Key

- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Other Bachelors' Degrees in Health Sciences Disciplines (Dental Surgery, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy) and Health Sciences First Year Course.

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year. A separate application for admission to second year classes must be submitted no later than 1 October in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

Health Sciences First Year Course

The Health Sciences First Year course is a general course designed to prepare students seeking entry into any one of the Health Sciences professional degrees. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student’s university study.

Students who have completed not more than one year of university study in subjects other than the Health Sciences First Year compulsory papers (or equivalent) may be granted a dispensation to undertake the Health Sciences First Year. No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

Enquiries should be made to:
Manager, Undergraduate Admissions
Division of Health Sciences
University of Otago
PO Box 647
Dunedin

The compulsory Health Sciences First Year course is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Sciences First Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy_approvedpapers.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

All Health Sciences First Year students will sit a compulsory English diagnostic test, to be held in late February at the St David Lecture Theatre. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126.

If you have not studied Chemistry or Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) you may find CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 quite challenging.

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Courses is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. You should read these regulations to ensure you are familiar with the admission requirements. Please be aware that the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) must be taken as part of the selection process for Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy.
### Dental Surgery BDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DENT 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 302</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 303</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 304</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 305</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 308</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DENT 402</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 403</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 405</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 408</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 409</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>DENT 511</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 512</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 513</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 599</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Two of MELX 401-408</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medicine and Surgery MB ChB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 219</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 231</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 341</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 345</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 346</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pharmacy BPharm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHCY</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 341</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 345</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 346</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physiotherapy BPhy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHTY 320</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 321</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 322</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 324</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 325</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 326</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 327</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 328</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 329</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 330</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key

- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences - BBiomedSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean, Otago School of Medical Sciences.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 270 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

Notes:
(i) A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the BBiomedSc degree. The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification; intending students enrol using a thesis enrolment form, available on request from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment. Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to Mrs Susan Butt, Otago School of Medical Sciences.

(ii) 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

### Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Drugs and Human Health</th>
<th>Functional Human Biology</th>
<th>Human Reproduction and Development†</th>
<th>Infection and Immunity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>PHSI 231</td>
<td>ANAT 231</td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>ANAT 233</td>
<td>MICR 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHAL 213</td>
<td>PHSI 233</td>
<td>At least 54 points from ANAT 231</td>
<td>At least 54 points from ANAT 231, ANAT 232, ANAT 233, PHSL 231, 232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSL 232 or 233</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>At least 54 points from ANAT 231, ANAT 232, ANAT 233, PHSL 231, 232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 54 further points from ANAT 231, ANAT 232, ANAT 233, PHSL 231, 232, 233</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>At least 54 points from ANAT 231, ANAT 232, ANAT 233, PHSL 231, 232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHAL 301</td>
<td>PHSI 343</td>
<td>PHAS 345</td>
<td>MICR 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHAL 304</td>
<td>PHSI 345</td>
<td>At least 36 points from ANAT 331, ANAT 332, ANAT 333, PHAS 341, 342, 343, 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 36 further points from ANAT 331, ANAT 332, ANAT 333, PHAS 341, 342, 343, 345</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>ANAT 334</td>
<td>At least 36 points from ANAT 332, ANAT 333, ANAT 334, PHAS 341, 342, 343, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Human Reproduction and Development will only be available to third year students in 2008. A new major subject – Reproduction, Genetics and Development – will be available to first and second year students (subject to approval).
Bachelor of Arts - BA

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 22 and 89 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 97); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Art History and Theory</th>
<th>Asian Studies</th>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers 36</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers 36</td>
<td>ASIA 101 18</td>
<td>BIBS 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIBS 121 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Two 200-level ANTH papers 36</td>
<td>Three 200-level ARTH papers 54</td>
<td>One of CHIN 241, JAPA 242, 243</td>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 200- or 300-level ANTH paper 18</td>
<td>One paper from CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, FIME 201, 203, 200-level HIST, 200-level PHIL, VISC 201, may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td>Two of ARTH 222, CHIN 242-245, ECON 208, GEOG 212, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 244, 245, MUSI 226, POLS 209, RELS 202 36</td>
<td>One of BIBS 221-226, RELS 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four 300-level ANTH papers 72</td>
<td>Four 300-level ARTH papers 72</td>
<td>ASIA 301 18</td>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td>One paper from CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, FIME 301, 300-level HIST, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL, VISC 301, may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td>54 points from 300-level CHIN, GEOG 382, HIST 303, 300-level JAPA, MANT 341, 359, MUSI 326, POLS 305, RELS 302 54</td>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

216 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 216 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

All students majoring in Asian Studies are required to complete the Minor Subject Requirements in Chinese Language or Japanese Language; or to pass at least one Chinese or Japanese spoken-language paper at 200-level

198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Key

Print in bold: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in normal text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Arts - BA - continued

### Level: Chinese

**Christian Thought and History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>CHIN 231, One of CHIN 241-245</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>CHIN 334, Two of CHIN 342-345</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>CHTH 101, CHTH 111 or 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Three 200-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four 300-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Communication Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Level: Community and Family

**Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>SOWK 111, SOWK 114, One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, POLS 102, 103 (or LAWS 101 - 36 points)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Three of SOWK 233-237</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>SOWK 315, SOWK 316, SOWK 318, SOWK 319</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>COMP 103, COMP 102, ENGL 127 or LING 121, 100-level MATH points COMP 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>COSC 241, COSC 242, COSC 243, COSC 244</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>COSC 326, Three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Design Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>DESI 111, DESI 121</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>DESI 212 or 213, DESI 217, DESI 222 or 223, DESI 227</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>DESI 312 or 313, DESI 315, DESI 322 or 323, DESI 325</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>ECON 111, ECON 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, One further 200-level ECON paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>English and Linguistics</th>
<th>European Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 124 or 127, 125, 150, LING 111</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Two of EDUC 251-254</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
<td>Two 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from EDUC 251-254, 301-351, EDUX 317</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four of EDUC 301-351, EDUX 317</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302</td>
<td>Two 300-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Arts - BA - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Film and Media Studies</th>
<th>French (for students who have not previously studied French)</th>
<th>French (for students with an appropriate level of French language)</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>FIME 101</td>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>FREN 140</td>
<td>GEND 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 102</td>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEND 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-</td>
<td>FREN 140 or 161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>FIME 201</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>GEND 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further papers from</td>
<td>One of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level FIME, CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, HIST 220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 234</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four 300-level FIME papers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-</td>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include</td>
<td>180 further points; must include</td>
<td>180 further points; must include</td>
<td>198 further points; must include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>198</td>
<td>180 further points; must include</td>
<td>180 further points; must include</td>
<td>198 further points; must include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
<td>FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year, FREN 335 and 336 in third year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180 further points; must include</td>
<td>180 further points; must include</td>
<td>198 further points; must include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key
- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Arts - BA - continued

#### Degree and Diploma Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>German (for students who have not previously studied German)</th>
<th>German (for students with an appropriate level of German language)</th>
<th>History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>GERM 131 18, GERM 132 18, GERM 141 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
<td>Two of GERM 230, 231 18</td>
<td>GERM 231 18, Two of GERM 233, 242-244 36</td>
<td>Three 200-level HIST papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENV 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>GERM 331 18, Three of GERM 333, 342-344, FIME 307 54</td>
<td>GERM 331 18, GERM 334 18, Two of GERM 333, 342-344, FIME 307 36</td>
<td>72 HIST points at 300-level or above (may include one 400-level HIST paper worth 24 points) 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 300- or 400-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 162 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 30 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 34 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

#### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
<th>Language and Linguistics</th>
<th>Linguistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>COMP 102 18</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101 36</td>
<td>LING 111 36 points in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, Spanish 36</td>
<td>LING 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 103 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of LING 112, COMS 101, MAOR 110, 131, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, Spanish 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>INFO 211 18</td>
<td>JAPA 231 18, One of JAPA 242-245 18</td>
<td>Two 200-level LING papers 36 Two 200-level points in the language taken at 100-level 36</td>
<td>LING 214 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 212 18</td>
<td>JAPA 235 18, One of JAPA 242-245 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 215 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 221 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One further 200-level LING paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 233 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level LING papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>INFO 312 18</td>
<td>JAPA 331 18, JAPA 332 18, Two of JAPA 342-345 36</td>
<td>Two 300-level LING papers 36 Two 300-level points in the language taken at 200-level 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 321 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 322 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 180 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 34 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 162 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 34 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

#### Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Māori Studies</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Music</th>
<th>Pacific Islands Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>PACI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 131</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>One of MUSI 102-104</td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMO 101 (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHTX 121, FIME 102,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>PACI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>36 points for one of the specialisations listed below: Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>One of ANTH 205, ARTH 220,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 242 and 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 202, HIST 208, MAOR 207,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 262 and COMO 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 242 and one further 200-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>MAOR 331</td>
<td>Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below: Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>PACI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301</td>
<td>Two of MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of ANTH 316, HIST 337,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 361 and COMO 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST, MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MATH 341, 342, 351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Plus  | 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 180 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 180 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts |

| Total  | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Arts - BA - continued

### Level: Performing Arts Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
<th>Political Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>PERF 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers 36</td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MUSI 103, 104, MAOR 108</td>
<td>One 100-level PHIL paper PHIL 103 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 108</td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of PHSE 103, 115, 116</td>
<td>POLS 102 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>PERF 201</td>
<td>Two 200-level PHIL papers 36</td>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MUSI 203, 225, 226 PHSE 235</td>
<td>One further PHIL paper at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>PERF 301</td>
<td>Four PHIL papers at 300-level or above (may include one 400-level PHIL paper worth 24 points)</td>
<td>Two 300-level POLS papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54  300-level MUSI, PHSE or THEA points</td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plus

144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 144 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts 72

| Total | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

### Level: Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Religious Studies</th>
<th>Sociology</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 103</td>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(or PORT 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>Three 200-level RELS papers 54</td>
<td>Two of SOCI 201, 202, 213</td>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUC 251, 254, GEND 201, 206, 207, GEOF 210, HEAL 202, PHSE 206, PSYC 204, SOWK 236</td>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(may be replaced with an elective 300-level paper listed below)</td>
<td>SPAN 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-324</td>
<td>Four 300-level RELS papers 72</td>
<td>SOCI 302</td>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 313</td>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOSC 301</td>
<td>Two of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plus

180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 180 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 180 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

| Total | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

### Key

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>THEA 121 or 122 18</td>
<td>VISC 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
<td>THEA 151 18</td>
<td>FIME 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
<td>THEA 152 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 115 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics STAT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101 or MATH 160 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Statistics STAT 261</td>
<td>THEA 221 18</td>
<td>VISC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further STAT papers at</td>
<td>Two further 200-level</td>
<td>Two of ANTH 205,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level or above 36</td>
<td>THEA papers 36</td>
<td>ARTH 211-220, CHIN 242,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>MUSI 265 may be substitutedfor one THEA paper</td>
<td>CLITE 204, DESI 212,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics Three</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 201-203, GEND 205,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT papers at</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 210, 215, MART 201,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level or above 54</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 235, THEA 221, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics STAT 262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of THEA 322-324</td>
<td></td>
<td>VISC 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA papers 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Statistics STAT 362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level or above 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics Four</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT papers at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level or above 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>Either 180 (Statistics) or</td>
<td>180 further points; must include</td>
<td>198 further points; must include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>198 (Applied Statistics)</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>further points; must include</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 54 points at 200-level or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>above 198</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other approved paper(s) may</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be substituted for up to two</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200- or 300-level STAT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Arts with Honours - BA(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including the major subject requirements for a BA, with a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours course is to be taken; no-one can be awarded both a BA and a BA(Hons) degree. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by a full-time student or may be taken by a part-time student over more than one year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Art History and Theory</th>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
<th>Chinese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers 90 further points</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers 90 further points</td>
<td>BIBS 112 BIBS 121</td>
<td>Two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101, CHIN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Four 200-level ANTH papers 48 further points</td>
<td>Four 200-level ARTH papers 48 further points</td>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211</td>
<td>CHIN 231, CHIN 232, CHIN 241, CHIN 242 or 243, CHIN 244 or 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Five 300-level ANTH papers 30 further points</td>
<td>Five 300-level ARTH papers 30 further points</td>
<td>Seven 300-level BIBS papers 126</td>
<td>CHIN 333 or ASIA 301, CHIN 334, CHN 335, CHIN 342 or 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 Three further 400-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470 Three further 400-level ARTH papers (for one of which a 300-level ARTH paper not already taken may be substituted, and for another of which CLAS 435, FIME 401, or any 400-level HIST paper may also be substituted)</td>
<td>BIBS 480 Three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>CHIN 441, CHIN 451, CHIN 489, CHIN 490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key:
- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Arts with Honours - BA(Hons) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</th>
<th>Communication Studies</th>
<th>Computer Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>CTHH 101 18</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers 36 90 further points 90</td>
<td>COMS 101 18</td>
<td>COMP 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 111 or 131 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 102 18</td>
<td>COMP 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
<td>COMP 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Four 200-level CTHH papers 72</td>
<td>Three 200-level CLAS papers 54 Two GREK or LATN papers 36 36 further points 36</td>
<td>COMS 201 18</td>
<td>COSC 241 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
<td>COSC 242 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL. 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CTHH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three further papers from 200-level COMS, COMP 212, FIME 201 or 202, GEND 205, LING 212, MANT 221, MART 201, SOCI 202, VISC 201 54 30 further points 30</td>
<td>COSC 243 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 301 18, FIME 303, GEND 305, LING 314, STAT 241, 242, VISC 301 54 30 further points 30</td>
<td>COSC 244 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348 54 36 further 300-level points 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Seven 300-level CTHH papers 126</td>
<td>Four 300-level CLAS papers 72 Two 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers 36 18 further points 18</td>
<td>COMS 301 18</td>
<td>COSC 326 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level BIBS papers may be substituted for up to two 300-level CTHH papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 302 18</td>
<td>COSC 341 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three further papers from 300-level COMS, EDMX 317, ENGL 333, FIME 301 or 303, GEND 305, LING 314, STAT 241, 242, VISC 301 54 30 further points 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 301-303, FIME 342-348 54 36 further 300-level points 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>CTHH 480 30</td>
<td>CLAS 480 and four further 400-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers 120</td>
<td>COMS 490 48</td>
<td>COSC 490 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CTHH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 401 24</td>
<td>Four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS 402 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(or another approved research methods paper) 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of COMS 411, 421, 431, 441, FIME 401-405, SOCI 302, or other approved papers 18 or 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Design Studies†</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>DESI 111 18</td>
<td>ECON 111 18</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 124 or 127, 125, 150, LING 111 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 121 18</td>
<td>ECON 112 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td>FINQ 102; or MATH 102 and 103; or MATH 160 54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DESI 212 or 213 18</td>
<td>ECON 202 18</td>
<td>EDUC 251 18</td>
<td>Four papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 217 18</td>
<td>ECON 210 18</td>
<td>EDUC 252 18</td>
<td>48 further points 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 221 18</td>
<td>ECON 270 18</td>
<td>EDUC 253 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 222 or 223 18</td>
<td>ECON 271 18</td>
<td>EDUC 254 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 227 18</td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level 54</td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>One of EDUC 301-351, EDUC 371 may be substituted for one 200-level EDUC paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DESI 312 or 313 18</td>
<td>ECON 371 18</td>
<td>Seven of EDUC 301-351, EDUC 371 126</td>
<td>Five papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 315 18</td>
<td>ECON 375 18</td>
<td>400-level EDUC or EDUX papers may be substituted for up to two 200-level EDUC or EDUX papers</td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 321 18</td>
<td>ECON 376 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 322 or 323 18</td>
<td>ECON 377 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 325 18</td>
<td>36 further points at 300-level or above (excluding ECON 370) 36 18 further points 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>Four of EDUC 301-351, EDUC 371 may be substituted for one 200-level EDUC paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DESI 490 48</td>
<td>ECON 480 36</td>
<td>EDUC or EDUX 480 30</td>
<td>ENGL 490 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 419 18</td>
<td>ECON 421 or 422 18</td>
<td>90 further points from EDUC 401-437, EDUC 413-441, EDMX 404, 405, 423-461 90</td>
<td>Three of 400-level ENGL papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 429 18</td>
<td>ECON 424 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 433 36</td>
<td>ECON 429 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 436 24</td>
<td>Three further 400-level ECON papers 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Subject to approval.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Film and Media Studies</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
<th>Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>FIME 101</td>
<td>18 FREN 141 or 161</td>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 102</td>
<td>18 FREN 232</td>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>FIME 201</td>
<td>18 FREN 233</td>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further 200-level FIME papers</td>
<td>54 FREN 242 or 243</td>
<td>Three further 200-level GEND papers</td>
<td>Three further 200-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, HIST 220 may be substituted for one 200-level FIME paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Five 300-level FIME papers</td>
<td>90 FREN 335</td>
<td>Five 300-level GEND papers</td>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 FREN 336</td>
<td>GEND 490</td>
<td>GEOG 396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>Three further 300-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level EURO paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Any one or two of ANTH 205, CLITE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 219, RELS 206, 209, VISC 201 may be substituted for one or two 200-level GEND papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>FIME 490</td>
<td>48 FREN 441</td>
<td>GEND 490</td>
<td>GEOG 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIME 401</td>
<td>24 FREN 451</td>
<td>GEND 401</td>
<td>Three further 400-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 400-level FIME papers</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 477 or any 400-level COMS paper may be substituted for one 400-level FIME paper</td>
<td>FREN 489</td>
<td>At least 48 points from ANTH 416, 423, EDUC 427, FIME 406, HIST 406, LAWS 466, PACI 401, POLS 404, or other approved papers</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
<td>COMP 102</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18 100-level QUAN, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Four 200-level HIST papers</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of GERM 233, 242-244, EURO 202</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>JAPA 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>HIST 352</td>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Three further 300-level HIST papers</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>JAPA 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of GERM 333, 342-344, FIME 307</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303</td>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 342-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>INFO 480</td>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>Three further 400-level HIST papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level INFO papers</td>
<td>JAPA 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 489</td>
<td>If both HIST 352 and 353 have not already been passed, they must be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper</td>
<td>If both HIST 352 and 353 have not already been passed, they must be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper</td>
<td>JAPA 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>If either HIST 352 or 353 has not already been passed, it must normally be taken in addition to 120 400-level HIST points</td>
<td>If either HIST 352 or 353 has not already been passed, it must normally be taken in addition to 120 400-level HIST points</td>
<td>JAPA 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of LING 112, COMS 101, MAOR 110, 131, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 131</td>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>One of MUSI 102-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>Four 200- or 300-level MATH papers*</td>
<td>MUSI 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>Two further papers from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>54 further approved points</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 200-level LING papers</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>90 further 200-level points</td>
<td>MUSI 220 or 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Four 300-level LING papers</td>
<td>MAOR 314</td>
<td>Five 300- or 400-level MATH papers*</td>
<td>MUSI 300-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 300-level points in ANTH, ENGL, PHIL, PSYC or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 331</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>34 further 300-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 300-level points in ANTH, ENGL, PHIL, PSYC or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>LING 490 and three of LING 412-423</td>
<td>MAOR 490</td>
<td>MATH 480</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and 72 further 400-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or LING 480 and four of LING 412-423</td>
<td>MAOR 431</td>
<td>Four further 400-level MATH papers</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 300-level LING paper not already taken may be substituted for one 400-level LING paper</td>
<td>Two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>MUSI 480 and 96 further 400-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**

- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
<th>Political Studies</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers 36 90 further points</td>
<td>ECON 111 18  ECON 112 18  One 100-level PHIL paper 18  PHIL 103 recommended  One 100-level POLS paper 18  POLS 102 recommended  One of MATH 160, 102, FINQ 102 18 36 further points 36</td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers 36 90 further points</td>
<td>PSYC 111 18  PSYC 112 18  STAT 110 18 72 further points 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers 36 18</td>
<td>Four 200-level PHIL papers 72 54 further points</td>
<td>Four 200-level POLS papers 72 48 further points</td>
<td>PSYC 201 27  PSYC 202 27  One of PSYC 313-324 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271 18  ECON 202 18  Two 200-level PHIL papers 36 18 further points</td>
<td>A 300-level POLS paper, or one of GEND 208, HEAL 203, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
<td>PSYC 310 18  PSYC 311 18  PSYC 322 18  Three of PSYC 313-324 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>Two 300-level ECON papers 36  Two 300-level PHIL papers 36  T wo 300-level POLS papers 36 30 further points 30 18 further points 18</td>
<td>Four further 300-level POLS papers 36 18 18 further points 18</td>
<td>A 300-level POLS paper may be substituted for one 400-level POLS paper; POLS 302 must be substituted for one paper if not already passed (no more than one 300-level paper may be substituted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may also be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>POLS 302 18  Four further 300-level POLS papers 72</td>
<td>Three of PSYC 313-324 54 18 further points 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 400-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>A 300-level POLS paper, or one of GEND 208, HEAL 203, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper if the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 or more points</td>
<td>A 300-level POLS paper may be substituted for one 400-level POLS paper; POLS 302 must be substituted for one paper if not already passed (no more than one 300-level paper may be substituted)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programme should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 233, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222, 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHIL 490 18 Three further 400-level PHIL papers 72</td>
<td>One of ECON 490, PHIL 490, POLS 490 96 further points from ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON, PHIL, POLS 96</td>
<td>POLS 480 and four further 400-level POLS papers or POLS 490 and three further 400-level POLS papers 120</td>
<td>PSYC 490 48  Four further 400-level PSYC papers 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper if the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 or more points</td>
<td>No more than one 300-level paper may be taken at fourth stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours - BA(Hons) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Religious Studies</th>
<th>Sociology†</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>RELS 101 18</td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>SPAN 131 or 141</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 102 18</td>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Four 200-level RELS papers 72</td>
<td>Four 200-level SOCI papers 72</td>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>STAT 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>STAT 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 102 18</td>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>SPAN 242</td>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>SPAN 243</td>
<td>STAT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>Two of MATH 242, 251, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Four 300-level RELS papers 72</td>
<td>ANTH 320 18</td>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td>STAT 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of ANTH 312, HIST 308, POLS 310 36</td>
<td>Five 300-level SOCI papers 90</td>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>Three further 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>Three of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348, EURO 302</td>
<td>STAT papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>RELS 480 30</td>
<td>SOCI 490</td>
<td>SPAN 441</td>
<td>STAT 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further 400-level RELS papers 90</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>SPAN 451</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELS papers</td>
<td>SOCI 401</td>
<td>SPAN 489</td>
<td>STAT papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of CLAS 454, HIST 410, 414 may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper</td>
<td>24 further points</td>
<td>SOCI 402</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 316, GEND 308, PHSE 338 may be substituted for one 300-level SOCI paper</td>
<td>24 further points</td>
<td>SOCI 403</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIBS or CHTH papers at appropriate levels can be substituted for non-RELS papers at second, third and fourth stages</td>
<td>24 further points</td>
<td>One of ANTH 416, 425, EDUC 427, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 416, 425, EDUC 427, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403</td>
<td>One of ANTH 416, 425, EDUC 427, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 416, 425, EDUC 427, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403</td>
<td>One of ANTH 416, 425, EDUC 427, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>THEA 121 18</td>
<td>MUSI 365</td>
<td>SPAN 490</td>
<td>36 further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 151 18</td>
<td>papers may be substituted for non-RELS papers</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>STAT or MATH points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 152 18</td>
<td>One approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>18 further 400-level THEA points</td>
<td>18 further 400-level THEA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>THEA 221 18</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four further 200-level THEA papers 72</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>THEA papers 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>36 further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 265 or other approved papers may be substituted for one or two THEA papers</td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td>MATH points 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>THEA 322 or 324 18</td>
<td>Three further 300-level THEA papers 54</td>
<td>The approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THEA 323 18</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>THEA points 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further 300-level THEA papers 54</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>72 further 400-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>THEA points 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>THEA 490 48</td>
<td>An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further 400-level THEA points 72</td>
<td>THEA points 72</td>
<td>THEA points 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Subject to approval.

### Key

- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects - PGDipArts

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma programme.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts programme in each of the following subjects is the same as for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours: Anthropology; Art History and Theory; Biblical Studies; Chinese; Christian Thought and History; Classics; Communication Studies; Computer Science; Design Studies; Education; English; Film and Media Studies; French; Gender Studies; Geography; German; History; Japanese; Linguistics; Māori Studies; Mathematics; Music; Philosophy; Philosophy; Politics and Economics; Political Studies; Psychology; Religious Studies; Sociology; Spanish; Statistics; Theatre Studies.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

The following tables outline the requirements for subjects which are not offered for BA(Hons) or for which requirements differ from those for fourth year Honours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community and Family Studies</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401-404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - MA

Refer to University Calendar for details.

Bachelor of Music - MusB

These charts set out the structure normally possible for the degree of Bachelor of Music; some variations may be allowed. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

There are two streams for the degree: a 'general' stream, and a more specialised stream for the endorsement in Contemporary Music.

Both streams require 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Music. At least 288 points must be for Music papers; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>MusB</th>
<th>MusB (endorsed in Contemporary Music)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>MUSI 110</td>
<td>MUSI 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MUSI 102-104</td>
<td>MUSI 135, or MUSI 145, or both MUSI 146 and 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 or 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>MUSI 235, or MUSI 245, or both MUSI 246 and 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 or 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>One of MUSI 331, 345, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 300-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further MUSI points</td>
<td>144 MUSI points (if MUSI 135 and 235 taken)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further MUSI points or</td>
<td>144 or 108 MUSI points (if MUSI 145, 146, 156, 245, 246 or 256 taken)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points (any subject)</td>
<td>36 further points (any subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Music with Honours - MusB(Hons)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

For admission at second stage, passes in 144 points needed (or in approved cases 126 or 108). For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 points for 200-level MUSI papers. No direct entry at fourth stage.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>MusB(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>MUSI 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MUSI 102-104 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 110 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MUSI 201 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 220 or 225 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further MUSI points 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>126 200- or 300-level MUSI points 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>120 400-level MUSI points 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Social and Community Work - BSCW

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

No direct entry at first stage (prospective students should register for a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences degree majoring in Community and Family Studies). For admission at second stage (Distance Learning students only), an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the first stage compulsory papers as specified below. For admission at third stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 234 points from the first and second stages as specified below.

A separate application for admission must be submitted to the Department of Social Work and Community Development no later than 1 October (on-campus students); or 1 June or 1 November (Distance Learning students).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>BSCW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st and 2nd</td>
<td>First Stage Compulsory Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 114 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 113* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102† 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 110† 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, SOCI 101, or 18 further points 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(or LAWS 101 - 36 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Stage Compulsory Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 223* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 233 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 234 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 235 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 236 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Distance Learning students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>† On-campus students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First and Second Stage Elective Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 234 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 315 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 316 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 318 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 319 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 320 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 321 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 491 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 401 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 402 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 403 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 404 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 421 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 492 36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Degree and Diploma Structures

Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts - BMTradArts

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

360 points with at least 198 points above 100-level, of which at least 90 points must be at 300-level. Must include either the six whakairo (carving) papers (MAOR 109, 119, 209, 219, 309, 319) or the six raranga and whatu (plaiting and weaving) papers (MAOR 105, 115, 205, 215, 305, 315).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Toi Whakairo (carving option)</th>
<th>Ngā Mahi a Te Whare Pora (plaiting and weaving option)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>MAOR 102 18</td>
<td>MAOR 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 108 18</td>
<td>MAOR 105 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 109 18</td>
<td>MAOR 108 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 119 18</td>
<td>MAOR 115 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 131 36</td>
<td>MAOR 131 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>MAOR 208 18</td>
<td>MAOR 205 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 209 18</td>
<td>MAOR 208 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 219 18</td>
<td>MAOR 215 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 222 18</td>
<td>MAOR 222 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>MAOR 308 18</td>
<td>MAOR 305 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 309 18</td>
<td>MAOR 308 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 319 18</td>
<td>MAOR 315 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 331 36</td>
<td>MAOR 331 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>54 further points (any subject)</td>
<td>54 further points (any subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Language - DipLang

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

Diploma in Language and Culture - DipLangC

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language and Culture. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-245, 342-345</td>
<td>126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 242, 243, 341-343</td>
<td>126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344</td>
<td>126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345</td>
<td>126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 342, 343, 345-348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Education - BEd

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

12 papers in Education Studies and Curriculum Studies, practicum papers, and Arts and Music or Science papers worth a total of 180 points.
No new students will be accepted for this programme from 2008.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>BEd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 292*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 293*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 391</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 180 points
- must be selected from Arts and Music or Science subject lists
- may not include EDUC papers
- must include 34 points at 200-level or above
- must include a concentration in a subject of the primary school curriculum totalling at least 72 points, including at least 36 points at 200-level or above
- must normally include one paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131 can be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)
* EDUC 292 and 293 may be replaced with EDUC 291 (36 points)

Total | 504

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) - BTchg(Prim)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>BTchg(Prim)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or EDUC 292 and 293)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 391</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131 can be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement) 72

Total | 396

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.
Bachelor of Teaching with Honours - BTchg(Hons)

Admission after completing requirements for Bachelor of Teaching (Primary). Programme consists of work already completed for the BTchg(Prim) plus the following one-year course.

No new students will be accepted for this programme from 2008.

Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) - BTchg(Sec)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Admission only for graduates, and students taking a BPhEd programme concurrently. 360 points (including a professional practice component worth 66 points) with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be above 200-level, the remaining required papers are specified below; up to 126 points may be cross credited from a first degree (or 180 points if a four year degree). A separate application for admission must be submitted no later than 30 September. To be considered for admission, applicants must have completed advanced studies within two curriculum areas as part of the first degree studies. For further information contact the University of Otago College of Education.

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary).

The DipTchg(Sec) is undertaken concurrently with a subject-based degree, and has specific requirements that must be met within the concurrent degree.

No new students will be accepted for this programme from 2008.
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) - BEd(Tchg)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) in each of the options available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

**Three-year options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Early Childhood Education</th>
<th>Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 (0-8 Years)</th>
<th>Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>Primary Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>EDUT 110 8</td>
<td>EDUT 110 8</td>
<td>EDUT 111 8</td>
<td>EDUT 110 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111 8</td>
<td>EDUT 111 8</td>
<td>EDUT 131 8</td>
<td>EDUT 111 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131 8</td>
<td>EDUT 132 8</td>
<td>EDUT 101 8</td>
<td>EDUT 131 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132 8</td>
<td>EDUT 102 8</td>
<td>EDUT 132 8</td>
<td>EDUT 132 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 101 8</td>
<td>EDUT 104 8</td>
<td>EDUT 132 8</td>
<td>EDUT 101 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 102 20</td>
<td>EDUT 109 8</td>
<td>EDUT 102 8</td>
<td>EDUT 102 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 112 16</td>
<td>EDUT 110 8</td>
<td>EDUT 104 8</td>
<td>EDUT 104 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 121 12</td>
<td>EDUT 121 12</td>
<td>EDUT 109 8</td>
<td>EDUT 109 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td>EDUT 121 12</td>
<td>EDUT 109 8</td>
<td>EDUT 121 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 105 8</td>
<td>EDUT 106 8</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers* 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 110 8</td>
<td>EDUT 121 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111 8</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers* 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 105 8</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 106 8</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers* 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 107 8</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 108 8</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 109 8</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 110 8</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 121 12</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>EDUT 231 8</td>
<td>EDUT 231 8</td>
<td>EDUT 231 8</td>
<td>EDUT 231 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232 8</td>
<td>EDUT 232 8</td>
<td>EDUT 232 8</td>
<td>EDUT 232 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 201 16</td>
<td>EDUT 201 8</td>
<td>EDUT 201 8</td>
<td>EDUT 201 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 202 12</td>
<td>EDUT 202 8</td>
<td>EDUT 202 8</td>
<td>EDUT 202 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 210 8</td>
<td>EDUT 203 8</td>
<td>EDUT 203 8</td>
<td>EDUT 203 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 212 16</td>
<td>EDUT 204 8</td>
<td>EDUT 204 8</td>
<td>EDUT 204 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 221 12</td>
<td>EDUT 205 8</td>
<td>EDUT 205 8</td>
<td>EDUT 205 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of EDUE 251-258 16</td>
<td>EDUT 206 8</td>
<td>EDUT 206 8</td>
<td>EDUT 206 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24</td>
<td>EDUT 207 8</td>
<td>EDUT 206 8</td>
<td>EDUT 206 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUY 208 8</td>
<td>EDUT 208 8</td>
<td>EDUT 208 8</td>
<td>EDUT 208 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 209 8</td>
<td>EDUY 209 8</td>
<td>EDUT 209 8</td>
<td>EDUT 208 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 210 8</td>
<td>EDUY 210 8</td>
<td>EDUT 210 8</td>
<td>EDUT 210 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 221 16</td>
<td>EDUY 211 8</td>
<td>EDUT 221 16</td>
<td>EDUT 221 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers* 16</td>
<td>EDUY 212 16</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers* 16</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers* 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 331 16</td>
<td>One Subject Study paper* 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332 8</td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 301 8</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 310 8</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 312 8</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 321 12</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 322 12</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 353 12</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378 12</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378 12</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378 12</td>
<td>One of EDUT 301-378 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 48 points
  – must normally include 32 points in one subject
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

* For students upgrading from a three-year Dunedin College of Education Diploma of Teaching to a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) - BEd(Tchg) - continued

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

Two-year options (for graduates)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Primary Education</th>
<th>Primary Education to Year 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 121</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUA 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 201</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 202</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUA 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 203</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 204</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUA 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 206</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUA 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 207</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUA 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 208</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUA 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 210</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUA 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 221</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUA 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>EDUA 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUA 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDUA 350-359</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>EDUS 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EDUS 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUS 373-384</td>
<td>One of EDUS 373-384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUA 261 may be substituted for one of EDUS 373-384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours - BEd(Tchg)Hons

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education). No new students will be accepted for this programme from 2008.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEd(Tchg)Hons</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 402</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 403</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 419</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 480</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDMX 420-461</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
These charts set out the normal structure for the Diploma of Teaching in each of the options available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

### Three-year options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Early Childhood Education</th>
<th>Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>Primary Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td><strong>EDUT 110</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>EDUT 111</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUT 111</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>EDUT 131</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUT 131</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>EDUT 132</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUT 132</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>EDUT 101</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 101</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>EDU 102</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 102</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
<td><strong>EDU 104</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 112</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td><strong>EDU 109</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 121</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>EDU 110</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td><strong>EDU 121</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2nd  | **EDUT 231** | 8 | **EDUT 231** | 8 |
|      | **EDUT 233** | 8 | **EDUT 201** | 8 |
|      | **EDUE 201** | 16 | **EDU 202** | 16 |
|      | **EDUE 202** | 12 | **EDU 203** | 12 |
|      | **EDUE 210** | 8 | **EDU 204** | 8 |
|      | **EDUE 212** | 16 | **EDU 205** | 16 |
|      | **EDUE 221** | 12 | **EDU 206** | 12 |
|      | Two of EDUE 251-258 | 16 | **EDU 207** | 16 |
|      | Three Subject Studies papers* | 24 | **EDU 208** | 24 |
|      | Four Subject Studies papers* | 32 | Four Subject Studies papers* | 32 |

| 3rd  | **EDUT 331** | 12 | **EDUT 331** | 12 |
|      | **EDUE 301** | 20 | **EDUT 331** | 20 |
|      | **EDUE 310** | 8 | **EDUT 300** | 8 |
|      | **EDUE 312** | 20 | **EDUT 302** | 20 |
|      | **EDUE 321** | 12 | **EDUT 304** | 12 |
|      | **EDUE 322** | 16 | **EDUT 310** | 16 |
|      | Two of EDUE 251-258 | 16 | **EDU 301** | 16 |
|      | Three Subject Studies papers* | 24 | Two Subject Studies papers | 24 |

### Two-year options (for graduates)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Early Childhood Education</th>
<th>Primary Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td><strong>EDUT 111</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUT 111</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUT 131</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUT 132</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 102</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 112</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 201</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 211</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 212</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUE 221</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2nd  | **EDUT 233** | 8 | **EDUT 231** | 8 |
|      | **EDUT 331** | 12 | **EDUT 331** | 12 |
|      | **EDUE 301** | 20 | **EDUT 331** | 20 |
|      | **EDUE 310** | 8 | **EDUT 300** | 8 |
|      | **EDUE 312** | 20 | **EDUT 302** | 20 |
|      | **EDUE 321** | 12 | **EDUT 304** | 12 |
|      | **EDUE 322** | 16 | **EDUT 310** | 16 |
|      | Two of EDUE 251-258 | 16 | **EDU 301** | 16 |
|      | Two Subject Studies papers | 16 | Two Subject Studies papers | 16 |

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 88 points
  – must normally include 48 points in one subject
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 80 points
  – must normally include 48 points in one subject
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 88 points
  – must normally include 48 points in one subject
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level
Graduate Diploma of Teaching - GradDipTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching in each of the options available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Early Childhood Education</th>
<th>Primary Education</th>
<th>Secondary Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 366 12</td>
<td>EDUA 201 12</td>
<td>EDUS 350 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 112 16</td>
<td>EDUP 222 17.5</td>
<td>EDUS 351 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 123 8</td>
<td>EDUP 223 17.5</td>
<td>EDUS 352 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 202 12</td>
<td>EDUP 370 22</td>
<td>EDUS 360 3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 211 8</td>
<td>EDUP 371 7.5</td>
<td>EDUS 361 3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 212 16</td>
<td>EDUP 373 20</td>
<td>EDUS 362 3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 301 20</td>
<td>EDUP 374 20</td>
<td>EDUS 371 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 308 16</td>
<td>EDUP 375 12.5</td>
<td>EDUS 372 24.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 310 8</td>
<td>EDUP 376 10</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 312 20</td>
<td>EDUP 377 10.5</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 322 16</td>
<td>EDUP 378 5</td>
<td>EDUS 371 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 323 12</td>
<td>EDUP 379 5</td>
<td>EDUS 380 3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 402 20</td>
<td>EDMX 403 10</td>
<td>EDMX 419-461 90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching) - PGDipEd(Tchg)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

No new students will be accepted for this programme from 2008.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PGDipEd(Tchg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 402 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 403 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of EDMX 419-461 90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Education (Teaching) - MEd(Tchg)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Master of Education (Teaching); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

No new students will be accepted for this programme from 2008.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEd(Tchg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 480 and three of EDMX 419-461 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDMMM 5 (thesis) 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Laws - LLB

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Laws; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper - The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) - is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. A separate application for admission to the second year course must be submitted to the Faculty of Law no later than 1 October.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>LLB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>LAWS 101 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>LAWS 201 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 202 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 203 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 204 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd and 4th</td>
<td>LAWS 301 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 302 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>210 further LAWS points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 498 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 499 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours - LLB(Hons)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and a further 105 LAWS points.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

As for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>LLB(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>LAWS 101 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108 points from any degree*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>LAWS 201 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 202 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 203 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 204 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd and 4th</td>
<td>LAWS 301 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 302 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>210 further LAWS points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 498 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 499 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.
Bachelor of Theology - BTheol

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 22 and 89 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 97); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>BIBS 112 18</td>
<td>BIBS 112 18</td>
<td>BIBS 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIBS 121 18</td>
<td>BIBS 121 18</td>
<td>BIBS 121 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 101 18</td>
<td>CHTH 101 18</td>
<td>CHTH 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 111 18</td>
<td>CHTH 111 18</td>
<td>CHTH 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHTH 131 18</td>
<td>CHTH 131 18</td>
<td>CHTH 131 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211 18</td>
<td>One of CHTH 201-204 18</td>
<td>Three 200-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of BIBS 221-226 18</td>
<td>One of CHTH 211-232 18</td>
<td>or Two 200-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211 18</td>
<td>One further 200-level CHTH paper 18</td>
<td>and one of CHTH 231, 232 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers 36</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers 36</td>
<td>Two further BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers 72</td>
<td>Four 300-level CHTH papers 72</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level PAST, CHTH 331, 332 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. 108</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. 108</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 360 360 360

Key

Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Theology with Honours - BTheol(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

For admission at third stage, at least 252 points including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which should be in the Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, at least 360 points and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course. After admission each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by full-time students but may be taken by part-time students over more than one year. Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>Four 200-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>Four papers from 200-level PAST, CTHH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 103 or BIBS 123</td>
<td>Three further 200-level BIBS, CTHH or PAST papers</td>
<td>Three further 200-level BIBS, CTHH or PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 200-level BIBS, CTHH or PAST papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 211 may be substituted for one 200-level BIBS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Five 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>Five 300-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>Four 300-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 300-level CTHH, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>Two 300-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>Three 300-level BIBS, CTHH or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one 300-level BIBS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111, HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>CTHH 480</td>
<td>PAST 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 400-level CTHH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper</td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CTHH paper</td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, CTHH or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology - PGDipTheol

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

### Biblical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIBS 480</th>
<th>CTHH 480</th>
<th>PAST 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 400-level CTHH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper</td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CTHH paper</td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, CTHH or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences - BCApSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject or a specified second major subject (refer to page 63).

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C (see page 97); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfill a major or minor subject requirement.

### Level 100-
#### Clothing and Textile Sciences
- 36 points
  - CELS 191; HUBS 191 or BIOL 112 or PSYC 111 and 112
- 36 points
  - SOWK 111
  - SOWK 114
  - EDUC 102 or PSYC 112
  - One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, MAOR 110, POLS 102, 103 (or LAWS 101 - 36 points)

#### Community and Family Studies
- 36 points
  - CELS 191
  - CHEM 191
  - HUBS 191
  - HUBS 192

#### Food Science
- 18 points
  - FOSC 111
  - BSNS 103
  - STAT 110
  - CELS 191

#### Design Studies
- 18 points
  - DESI 111
  - DESI 121

### Level 200-
#### Clothing and Textile Sciences
- 200 points
  - CLTE 203
  - CLTE 204
  - One of CLTE 205-207

#### Community and Family Studies
- 36 points
  - Three of SOWK 233-237

#### Food Science
- 18 points
  - FOSC 205
  - FOSC 206

#### Design Studies
- 18 points
  - DESI 212 or 213
  - DESI 217
  - DESI 222 or 223
  - DESI 227

### Level 300-
#### Clothing and Textile Sciences
- 300 points
  - CLTE 306
  - Three of CLTE 303-305, 309

#### Community and Family Studies
- 54 points
  - SOWK 315
  - SOWK 316
  - SOWK 318
  - SOWK 319

#### Food Science
- 72 points
  - Four of FOSC 303, 305-308
  - One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of 300-level FOSC points

#### Design Studies
- 18 points
  - DESI 312 or 313
  - DESI 315
  - DESI 322 or 323
  - DESI 325

### Plus
- 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

#### Clothing and Textile Sciences
- 198 points
  - Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences

#### Community and Family Studies
- 162 further points (or 144 points if LAWS 101 taken); must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

#### Food Science
- 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

#### Design Studies
- 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

### Total
- 360 points

### Level 100-
#### Human Nutrition
- BIOC 192
- CELS 191
- CHEM 191
- HUBS 191
- HUBS 192
- STAT 110 or 115

### Level 200-
#### Human Nutrition
- HUNT 221
- HUNT 222
- HUNT 223
- PHSL 251
- BIOC 230 or 223

### Level 300-
#### Human Nutrition
- HUNT 311
- HUNT 312
- HUNT 313
- HUNT 314

### Plus
- 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above.

### Total
- 360 points

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.
Second Major Subjects and Minor Subjects for BCApSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences it is necessary to include the major subject requirements for one of the following subjects: Clothing and Textile Sciences, Community and Family Studies, Consumer Food Science, Design Studies, Human Nutrition.

Students who wish to complete the degree with a ‘double major’ can simply choose a second major subject from the list above. Alternatively, they can choose a major subject from those for another degree (BCom, BA, or BSc), but only approved combinations of such major subjects are permitted. These combinations of major subjects are listed below. If a second major subject from Commerce, Arts, or Science is undertaken, the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the second major subject.

Students who do not necessarily wish to include another major subject in a BCApSc course but who nevertheless wish to have a recognised emphasis on a second subject in their degree may have that subject specified as a minor subject. Again, only approved combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted, as listed below, if the minor subject is normally available only for another degree. Where necessary the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the minor subject.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Second Major and Minor Subjects*</th>
<th>Requirements for Second Major Subjects†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and Family Studies</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>As for BTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts Studies (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers required for most minor subjects are detailed in bold print in the minor subject charts on pages 89-96.

Minor subject requirements for Physiology are HUBS 191; HUBS 192; two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHIM 191, PHSI 191; PHSL 231-233; and one 300-level PHSL paper.

† Papers required for second major subjects are those detailed in bold print in the relevant degree charts.

Note: Major and minor subject requirements for Management and Marketing Management are as for BCom. Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCApSc students are not required to take the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.
These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage (Design Studies only), passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, passes in 252 points needed, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. Successive years of the programme are specified in the following tables. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
<th>Consumer Food Science</th>
<th>Design Studies†</th>
<th>Human Nutrition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended: CELS 191; BIOC 191 or HUBS 191 or BIOL 112 or PSYC 111 and 112</td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 102 or STAT 115</td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>CLTE 203 18</td>
<td>FOSC 205</td>
<td>DESI 212 or 213</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTE 204 18</td>
<td>FOSC 206</td>
<td>DESI 217</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of CLTE 205-207 18</td>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>DESI 221</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>DESI 222 or 223</td>
<td>18 200-level BIOC points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>DESI 227</td>
<td>18 further 200-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>CLTE 303 18</td>
<td>FOSC 303</td>
<td>DESI 312 or 313</td>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTE 304 18</td>
<td>FOSC 305</td>
<td>DESI 315</td>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTE 305 18</td>
<td>FOSC 306</td>
<td>DESI 321</td>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTE 306 or 309 18</td>
<td>FOSC 307</td>
<td>DESI 322 or 323</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLTE 353 36</td>
<td>FOSC 308</td>
<td>DESI 325</td>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further 300-level points</td>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>HUNT 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(including PHSL and STAT papers if not already passed)</td>
<td>18 further 300-level points</td>
<td>One of FOSC 201, 202, 205, 206, PHSL 251, STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points from ANTH 314, 319,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for two of FOSC 303, 305-308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>CLTE 490 48</td>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>DESI 490</td>
<td>HUNT 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460 96</td>
<td>FOSC 453</td>
<td>DESI 419</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>FOSC 456</td>
<td>DESI 429</td>
<td>HUNT 451 or 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 459</td>
<td>DESI 432</td>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 460</td>
<td>DESI 433</td>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 436</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approved 400-level papers may be substituted for up to two of FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460</td>
<td></td>
<td>2wo of HASC 411-413, 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Subject to approval.

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

Key
Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences - PGDipCApSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
<th>Community and Family Studies</th>
<th>Consumer Food Science</th>
<th>Consumer Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>CNSC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>SOWK 401-404</td>
<td>Four of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460</td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-453, 455, CMNX 401*, 402, DESI 419, 429, 433, 436, FOSC 456, 459, 460, selected from not more than two subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Approved 400-level papers may be substituted for up to two of the elective FOSC papers. * required if only one paper from that subject taken

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Studies</th>
<th>Human Nutrition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 480</td>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 419</td>
<td>HUNT 451 or 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 429</td>
<td>Two of HASC 411-413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 433</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.

Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences - MCApSc

Refer to University Calendar for details.

Key

Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Physical Education - BPhEd

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to the programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee. A separate application for admission must be submitted no later than 1 October.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Exercise and Sport Science</th>
<th>Exercise Prescription and Management</th>
<th>Professional Studies</th>
<th>Sport and Leisure Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours - BPhEd(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to BPhEd(Hons) is normally obtained after completion of the first and second stage of the BPhEd programme. Successive years of the programme are specified in the following charts. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Exercise and Sport Science</th>
<th>Exercise Prescription and Management</th>
<th>Professional Studies</th>
<th>Sport and Leisure Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
<td>PHSE 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
<td>PHSE 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 105 18</td>
<td>PHSE 105 18</td>
<td>PHSE 105 18</td>
<td>PHSE 105 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
<td>PHSE 104 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
<td>ANAT 250 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
<td>PHSE 391 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36 approved points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
<td>PHSE points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHSE 491 24</td>
<td>PHSE 491 24</td>
<td>PHSE 491 24</td>
<td>PHSE 491 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 471 24</td>
<td>PHSE 471 24</td>
<td>PHSE 471 24</td>
<td>PHSE 471 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 300- or 400-level PHSE points</td>
<td>36 further 300- or 400-level PHSE points</td>
<td>36 further 300- or 400-level PHSE points</td>
<td>36 further 300- or 400-level PHSE points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science - BSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 97); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 22 and 89 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Anatomy and Structural Biology</th>
<th>Biochemistry</th>
<th>Botany</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>CELS 191 18 HUBS 191 18 HUBS 192 18 18 CHEM or STAT points 18</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18 CELS 191 18 CHEM 191 18 One of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192 18 CHEM 111 18</td>
<td>BIOL 113 18 ECOL 111 18</td>
<td>At least one of CHEM 111, 191 ECOL 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>ANAT 241 18 ANAT 242 18 ANAT 243 18</td>
<td>BIOC 221 18 BIOC 222 18 BIOC 223 18 GENE 221 18</td>
<td>BTNY 221 18 BTNY 223 18 BTNY 225 18</td>
<td>Three 200-level CHEM papers 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>ANAT 331 18 ANAT 332 18 Two of ANAT 333-335 36</td>
<td>BIOC 351 18 BIOC 352 18 BIOC 353 18 One of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, PLBI 311, 312, or another approved 300-level paper 18</td>
<td>BTNY 322 18 BTNY 323 18 BTNY 325 18 BTNY 326 18</td>
<td>Four of CHEM 301-306, 371 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 34 points at 200-level or above. 162 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 126 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 360 360 360 360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Science - BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th>Ecology</th>
<th>Economics and Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 100-  | 36 points  
Recommneded: CELS 191; HUBS 191 or BIOL 112 or PSYC 111 and 112 | COMP 103 18  
COMP 102 18  
ENGL 127 or LING 121 18  
18 100-level MATH points  
COMP 112 18 | BIOL 112 18  
BIOL 113 18  
ECOL 111 18  
ECON 110 or 115 18 | ECON 111 18  
ECON 112 18  
MATH 170 18  
STAT 110 or 115 18 |
| 200-  | CLTE 203 18  
CLTE 204 18  
One of CLTE 205-207 18 | COSC 241 18  
COSC 242 18  
COSC 243 18  
COSC 244 18 | ECOL 211 18  
ECOL 212 18  
One of BTNY 221, 223, 225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, SPIN 201, STAT 242, 251, ZOOL 221-223 18  
HUBS 191 or BIOL 112 18  
ENGL 127 or LING 121 18  
ECON 110 or 115 18 | ECOP 201 or 271 18  
ECOP 202 18  
STAT 241 18  
STAT 261 18  
One further 200-level MATH or STAT paper 18  
MATH 242 recommended 18 |
| 300-  | CLTE 306 18  
Three of CLTE 303-305, 309 18  
COSC 326 18  
Three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348 18 | ECOL 311 18  
ECOL 313 18  
Two of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318 36 | STAT 362 18  
Three further 300-level STAT papers 54  
Four 300-level ECON papers 72 |
| Plus  | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science 198 | 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 126  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science 36  
144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 144  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science 36  
Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 before taking 300-level ECOL papers 36 | 54 further points 54 |
| Total | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

**Note:** 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Science - BSc - continued

### Degree and Diploma Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Electronics</th>
<th>Energy Studies</th>
<th>Food Science</th>
<th>Genetics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 100-level PHSI paper</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Two of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>BIOC 192, ECOL 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of PHSI 243-264,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EMAN 201</td>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>GENE 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 202, COSC 243</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>GENE 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 262 recommended</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>PHSI 243 and GEOG 216</td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>At least one of BIOC 221,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 206</td>
<td>MICR 221, ZOOL 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EMAN 301</td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EMAN 306</td>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 358</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EMAN 308</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>and 36 points from one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td>Four of GENE 311-313,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(for Food Chemistry)</td>
<td>BIOC 352, MICR 335,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>for Food Chemistry</td>
<td>PLBI 312</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 306 and one further specialisation</td>
<td>With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 304 or MICR 331</td>
<td>Food Quality and Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 303 and MICR 331</td>
<td>FOSC 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 305</td>
<td>Product Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>One of FOSC 305, 307,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MICR 331</td>
<td>Sensory Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level CHEM paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 306 and one of FOSC 303, 305, 307, 311</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 144</td>
<td>144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 144</td>
<td>Further papers to total 360 points overall; up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

### Key

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Geology</th>
<th>Human Nutrition</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100–</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>COMP 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200–</td>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEOG 281–289</td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 200-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280)</td>
<td>One further 200-level GEOL paper</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300–</td>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>INFO 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of GEOG 387–395</td>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>INFO 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level GEOG paper</td>
<td>Two further 300-level GEOL papers</td>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 180 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>189 further points; must include 48 points at 200-level or above. 189 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

**Key**
- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Land and Spatial Information Studies</th>
<th>Land Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>SURV 111</td>
<td>SURV 111</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 114</td>
<td>SURV 112</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 102</td>
<td>SURV 113</td>
<td>COMO 101</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>SURV 114</td>
<td>(compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>SURV 218</td>
<td>SURV 213</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>SURV 214</td>
<td>36 points for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>SURV 215</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 216</td>
<td>MATH 242 and 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 262 and COMO 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 242 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 242 and one further 200-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
<td>SURV 315</td>
<td>Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 318</td>
<td>SURV 316</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of SPIN 401, SURV 330, 423, 424, 472</td>
<td>SURV 335</td>
<td>Two of MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 27 points from SURV 318, 325, 330, 425, 428, 432, PMAN 401</td>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MATH 361 and COMO 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Two of MATH 341, 342, 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 162 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>99 further points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>99</td>
<td>It is strongly recommended that PMAN 401 be taken in the last semester of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 360 360 360 360

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

Key
- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Science - BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Neuroscience</th>
<th>Pharmacology</th>
<th>Physics</th>
<th>Physiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
<td>Two of PHSI 131, 132, 191 36</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 36</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 36</td>
<td>MATH 170 18</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191 36</td>
<td>A 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one 100-level PHSI paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>ANAT 242 18</td>
<td>PHAL 211 18</td>
<td>PHSI 262 or 264 18</td>
<td>PHSI 231 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHLS 231 18</td>
<td>PHAL 212 18</td>
<td>Two further papers from PHSI 243-264, ELEC 253 36</td>
<td>PHSI 232 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 201 18</td>
<td>One 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSI paper 18</td>
<td>PHSI 301 18</td>
<td>PHSI 233 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of BIOC 221, 222, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students must also fulfil one of the following requirements: ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PHLS 231-233; PSYC 201, 202; or ZOOL 221-223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHLS 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314 72</td>
<td>PHAL 301 18</td>
<td>Two of PHSI 307-371 36</td>
<td>Four of PHSI 341-345 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 144</td>
<td>Three of PHAL 303-306 54</td>
<td>Two further papers from PHSI 307-371, ELEC 353-358 36</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 34 points at 200-level or above. 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 34 points at 200-level or above. 162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total 360</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSI papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

### Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Science - BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
<td>PSYC 111 18</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>SURV 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 193 18</td>
<td>PSYC 112 18</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
<td>SURV 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
<td>MATH 170 18</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111 18</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMO 101 or MATH 160 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level STAT papers at above 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>BIOC 221 18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 27</td>
<td>Two STAT papers at above 300-level or above</td>
<td>SURV 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 222 or 223 18</td>
<td>PSYC 202 27</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>SURV 212 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 221 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>SURV 218 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of GENE 221-223 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three STAT papers at above 200-level or above</td>
<td>SURV 298 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>PLBI 311 18</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-324 72</td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 311 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLBI 312 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 312 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 318 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 399 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of SURV 322, 330, 421-423, 431 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>Either 180 (Statistics) or 198 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 180 or 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited. Application must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>BIOL 112 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>ZOOL 221 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 222 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 223 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Four of ZOOL 313-316, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total 360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Science with Honours - BSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Anatomy and Structural Biology†</th>
<th>Biochemistry†</th>
<th>Botany†</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>CELS 191 HUBS 192 18 CHEM or STAT points 54 further points</td>
<td>18 BIOC 192 CELS 191 CHEM 191 One of BIOC 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192 CHEM 111</td>
<td>18 BIOI 113 ECOL 111 18 36 BIOC, CHEM, COMP, PHSI, MATH or STAT points 54 further points</td>
<td>At least one of CHEM 111, 191 and 90 or 108 further points 126 Both CHEM 111 and 191 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 HUBS 192 18 CHEM 191</td>
<td>18 CHEM 111</td>
<td>18 36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ANAT 241 ANAT 242 ANAT 243 54 further 200-level points 18 further points</td>
<td>18 BIOC 221 BIOC 222 BIOC 223 GENE 221</td>
<td>18 BTNY 221 BTNY 223 BTNY 225</td>
<td>Four 200-level CHEM papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 ANAT 242</td>
<td>18 BIOC 222</td>
<td>18 BTNY 223</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 ANAT 243</td>
<td>18 BIOC 223</td>
<td>18 BTNY 225</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further 200-level points 18 further points</td>
<td>18 GENE 221</td>
<td>36 18 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 36 further 200-level points 18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>ANAT 331 ANAT 332 ANAT 334 Two of ANAT 333-335 36 further approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>18 BIOC 351 BIOC 352 BIOC 353 BIOC 354 BIOC 360</td>
<td>18 BTNY 322 BTNY 323 BTNY 325 BTNY 326 BTNY 365</td>
<td>Four 200-level CHEM papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 ANAT 334</td>
<td>18 BIOC 352</td>
<td>18 BTNY 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 ANAT 335</td>
<td>18 BIOC 353</td>
<td>18 BTNY 325</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 BIOC 354 BIOC 360</td>
<td>18 BTNY 326</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 36 further approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>18 BTNY 365</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>ANAT 490 ANAT 458 Three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td>18 BIOC 490 BIOC 451 BIOC 452 BIOC 453 BIOC 454</td>
<td>18 BTNY 490 Four of BTNY 461-470</td>
<td>At least one of CHEM 490, 461, 462, 463, 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 ANAT 458</td>
<td>24 BIOC 451</td>
<td>24 BIOC 452</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td>24 BIOC 453</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

Key

Print in bold  Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics  Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in normal text  Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Science with Honours - BSc(Hons) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences†</th>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th>Ecology†</th>
<th>Food Science†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>36 points &lt;br&gt;Recommended: CELS 191; HUBS 191 or BIOL 112 &lt;br&gt;or PSYC 111 and 112 &lt;br&gt;90 further points</td>
<td>COMP 103 &lt;br&gt;COMP 102 &lt;br&gt;MATH 160 &lt;br&gt;COMP 112 &lt;br&gt;54 further points</td>
<td>BIOL 112 &lt;br&gt;BIOL 113 &lt;br&gt;ECOL 111 &lt;br&gt;ECOL 112 &lt;br&gt;54 further points</td>
<td>CELS 191 &lt;br&gt;CHEM 191 &lt;br&gt;HUBS 191 &lt;br&gt;STAT 110 or 115 &lt;br&gt;One of CHEM 111, BIOC 192, PHSI 191 &lt;br&gt;36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>CLTE 203 &lt;br&gt;CLTE 204 &lt;br&gt;One of CLTE 205-207 &lt;br&gt;54 further 200-level points &lt;br&gt;18 further points</td>
<td>COSC 241 &lt;br&gt;COSC 242 &lt;br&gt;COSC 243 &lt;br&gt;COSC 244 &lt;br&gt;54 further 200-level points &lt;br&gt;(excluding COMP 201, 202)</td>
<td>ECOL 211 &lt;br&gt;ECOL 212 &lt;br&gt;One of BTNY 221, 223, 225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOLOG 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, SPIN 201, STAT 242, 251, ZOOL 221-223 &lt;br&gt;54 further points at 200-level or above &lt;br&gt;or 18 further points</td>
<td>FOSC 201 &lt;br&gt;FOSC 202 &lt;br&gt;FOSC 203 &lt;br&gt;MICR 221 &lt;br&gt;54 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>CLTE 303 &lt;br&gt;CLTE 304 &lt;br&gt;CLTE 305 &lt;br&gt;CLTE 306 or 309 &lt;br&gt;CLTE 353 &lt;br&gt;At least 18 further points &lt;br&gt;(including PHSL and STAT papers if not already passed)</td>
<td>COSC 326 &lt;br&gt;COSC 341 &lt;br&gt;Three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348 &lt;br&gt;36 further 300-level points</td>
<td>ECOL 311 &lt;br&gt;ECOL 313 &lt;br&gt;BTNY 365 or ZOOL 316 &lt;br&gt;Three of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, CHEM 327, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOL 313, 315, 318 &lt;br&gt;54 further points &lt;br&gt;18 further points</td>
<td>FOSC 301 &lt;br&gt;FOSC 302 &lt;br&gt;FOSC 303 &lt;br&gt;FOSC 353 &lt;br&gt;MICR 331 &lt;br&gt;plus 54 points for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>CLTE 490 &lt;br&gt;Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>COSC 490 &lt;br&gt;Four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471</td>
<td>ECOL 490 &lt;br&gt;96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, CHEM 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417</td>
<td>FOSC 490 &lt;br&gt;Four of FOSC 451-460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

**Note:** 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

**Key**
- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Science with Honours - BSc(Hons) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Genetics†</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Geology</th>
<th>Human Nutrition†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of BIOL 112, 113, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>90 further points*</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points 18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>90 further points*</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2nd   | GENE 221  | GEOG 290  | GEOL 251  | HUNT 222 18 |
|       | GENE 222  | Two of GEOG 281-289 | GEOL 252  | HUNT 223 18 |
|       | GENE 223  | Two further 200-level | Three further 200-level | One 200-level BIOC paper 18 |
|       | At least one of BIOC 221, MICR 221, ZOOL 222 | GEOG papers | GEOL papers | 34 further 200-level points 54 |
|       | 36 further points at 200-level or above | 36 | 36 further points* | 36 |
|       | 18 further points 18 | | | 18 |

| 3rd   | GENE 360  | GEOG 380  | GEOL 302  | HUNT 311 18 |
|       | Five of GENE 311-313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312 | GEOG 396 | GEOL 351  | HUNT 312 18 |
|       | 90 | Two of GEOG 387-395 | Three further 300-level | Three further 300-level |
|       | 18 further points at 200-level or above | One further 300-level | GEOL papers | GEOL papers |
|       | 18 | GEOG paper | 36 further points* | 36 |
|       | | 36 further points 36 | | |

| 4th   | GENE 490  | GEOG 490  | GEOL 490  | HUNT 490 48 |
|       | GENE 411  | Four further 400-level | Four further 400-level | HUNT 451 or 455 48 |
|       | GENE 412  | GEOG papers | GEOE papers | HUNT 452 24 |
|       | Two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410 | 48 | 96 | HUNT 453 24 |
|       | | | | Two of HASC 411-413, 415 30 |

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Science with Honours - BSc(Hons) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology†</th>
<th>Neuroscience</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>COMP 102 18</td>
<td>MATH 170 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>ANAT 242 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 103 18</td>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
<td>PHSL 231 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 100-level QUAN, MATH or STAT points 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>One of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112, CHEM 191, HUBS 192, PHSI 191</td>
<td>36 further points 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>INFO 211 18</td>
<td>Four 200- or 300-level MATH papers* 72</td>
<td>MICR 221 18</td>
<td>ANAT 242 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 212 18</td>
<td>54 further approved points 54</td>
<td>MICR 222 18</td>
<td>PSHC 231 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 221 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 223 18</td>
<td>PSYC 201 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 233 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 221 18</td>
<td>One of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 200-level points 36</td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>INFO 312 18</td>
<td>Five 300- or 400-level MATH papers* 90</td>
<td>MICR 360 18</td>
<td>Six of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 321 18</td>
<td>36 further approved points 36</td>
<td>Five of MICR 331-337 90</td>
<td>108 further points 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 323 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303 54</td>
<td></td>
<td>In exceptional cases one of MICR 331-337 may be replaced by an approved 300-level paper from Science subject lists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points at 200-level or above 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>INFO 480 36</td>
<td>MATH 480 36</td>
<td>MICR 490 48</td>
<td>NEUR 490 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three further 400-level INFO papers 108</td>
<td>Four further 400-level MATH papers 72</td>
<td>MICR 461 24</td>
<td>Four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSI 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further approved points 36</td>
<td>MICR 462 24</td>
<td>ANAT, BIOC, COSC, PHAL, PHSI, PSYC or ZOOL 490 may be substituted for NEUR 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 463 24</td>
<td>ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 472, PHSI 474, PSYC 472, or ZOOL 420 may be substituted for NEUR 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 464 24</td>
<td>For further information contact Professor N McNaughton, Department of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSI papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

*Print in italics* Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

*Print in normal text* Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Science with Honours - BSc(Hons) - continued

#### Stage Pharmacology†  
**1st**
- BIOC 192  
- CHEM 191  
- Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192  
- 54 further points  

**2nd**
- PHAL 211  
- PHAL 212  
- Two 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL papers  
- 36 further points at 200-level or above  
- 18 further points  

**3rd**
- PHAL 301  
- PHAL 307  
- Three of PHAL 303-306  
- 36 further points at 200-level or above  

**4th**
- PHAL 490  
- PHAL 421  
- Three of PHAL 423-430  

#### Physics  
**1st**
- PHSI 131  
- PHSI 132  
- MATH 160  
- MATH 170  
- 54 further points  

**2nd**
- PHSI 251  
- PHSI 262  
- PHSI 263  
- PHSI 264  
- One of PHSI 344, ELEC 253, 354  
- 36 further points  

**3rd**
- PHSI 351  
- PHSI 366  
- PHSI 368  
- PHSI 371  
- Two of PHSI 344, 355, 365, ELEC 253, 353, 354, 357  

**4th**
- PHSI 490 and five further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353, 354, including no more than two 300-level papers or PHSI 480 and six further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353-357, including no more than three 300-level papers  
- At least two of PHSI 451, 453, 455 must be taken  
- PHSI 371 must be included if not already passed  
- No more than two of ELEC 353-357 may be taken  

#### Physiology†  
**1st**
- HUBS 191  
- HUBS 192  
- Three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 (all recommended)  
- 36 further points  

**2nd**
- PHSI 231  
- PHSI 232  
- PHSI 233  
- One of PHSI 221-223, 230  
- 36 further 200-level points  

**3rd**
- PHSI 360  
- Four of PHSI 341-345  
- 36 further points at 200-level or above (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended if not already passed)  

**4th**
- PHSI 490  
- PHSI 471  
- PHSI 472  
- PHSI 473  
- PHSI 474  

#### Plant Biotechnology†  
**1st**
- BIOC 192  
- BIOL 113  
- CELS 191  
- CHEM 191  
- CHEM 111  
- 36 further points  

**2nd**
- BIOC 221  
- BIOC 222 or 223  
- BTNY 221  
- Two of GENE 221-223  
- 36 further 200-level points  

**3rd**
- PLBI 311  
- PLBI 312  
- PLBI 351  
- Two 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers  
- 36 further approved points at 200-level or above  

**4th**
- PLBI 490  
- PLBI 401  
- BTNY 461  
- BTNY 462  
- One further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper  

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

---

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Science with Honours - BSc(Hons) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Zoology†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>PSYC 111 18</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
<td>BIOL 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 112 18</td>
<td>MATH 170 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PSYC 201 27</td>
<td>STAT 241 18</td>
<td>ZOOL 221 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 202 27</td>
<td>STAT 261 18</td>
<td>ZOOL 222 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of PSYC 313-324 18</td>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
<td>ZOOL 223 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points at 200-level or above 54</td>
<td>STAT paper* 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MATH 242, 251, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PSYC 310 18</td>
<td>STAT 362 18</td>
<td>ZOOL 316 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 311 18</td>
<td>Three further 300-level</td>
<td>Five of ZOOL 313-315, 318,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 352 18</td>
<td>STAT papers* 54</td>
<td>ECOL 311, GENE 312,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of PSYC 313-324 54</td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>MARI 301 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further 300-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>points from Science subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lists 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>approval GENE 311 may be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for one 300-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL paper or ECOL 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PSYC 490 48</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four further 400-level PSYC papers 96</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT papers 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 400-level STAT or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH points 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further 400-level points 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* STAT papers and other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>approved papers to a value of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at least 252 points must be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>taken over the second and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>third stages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

Note: 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, HUNT, MICR, PHAL and PHSL papers have been restructured for 2008. Students who took 200-level papers in these subjects before 2008, but have not passed all of the papers required, should contact the relevant department for further information.

Key

Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

### Anatomy and Structural Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANAT 480</th>
<th>BIOC 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>BIOC 451-454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BITE 480</th>
<th>BITE 401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITE 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level CHEM, COSC, ENVS, FOSC, MARI, MICR, PLBI or ZOOL papers, or other papers approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biotechnology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BTNY 480</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of BTNY 461-470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Botany

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BTNY 480</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of BTNY 461-470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEM 480</th>
<th>CMNX 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96 points from CHEM 461-465, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404, 411</td>
<td>CMNX 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No more than 36 300-level points approved by the Head of Department may be taken</td>
<td>CMNX 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMNX 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of CMNX 403, 406, 407</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLTE 480</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMNX 480</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMNX 401</td>
<td>CMNX 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CMNX 403, 406, 407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COSC 480</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECOL 480</th>
<th>ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points or ELCN 401, 402, 405, 406, 410 and 18 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96 points from BTNY 466-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417</td>
<td>An approved 400-level paper may be substituted for any 400-level EMAN paper passed previously</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No more than two 300-level papers may be taken</td>
<td>Up to 36 points may be replaced by COSC or MATH papers of equivalent or more points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme must include four of ELEC 353-358, 401-404, PHSI 368, 461</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 36 points may be replaced by COSC or MATH papers of equivalent or more points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electronics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEC 480 and five further 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers or Seven 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No more than two 300-level papers may be taken</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme must include four of ELEC 353-358, 401-404, PHSI 368, 461</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 36 points may be replaced by COSC or MATH papers of equivalent or more points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Energy Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points or ELCN 401, 402, 405, 406, 410 and 18 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An approved 400-level paper may be substituted for any 400-level EMAN paper passed previously</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 36 points may be replaced by COSC or MATH papers of equivalent or more points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environmental Science

| ENVS 401 | ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points or ELCN 401, 402, 405, 406, 410 and 18 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level | |
|----------|-------------------|
| 96 points from BTNY 467-469, CHEM 465, ELCN 405, ENVS 402, 404, 405, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, 472, GEOL 424, 427, 428, 432, 433, HAZX 401-405, MARI 415, 425-431, PHAL 425, PHSI 452, PLAN 412, 433, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, 424, 428, 429, 472, WILM 401, ZOOL 416, 417, approved 300- and 400-level ECON, LAWS, PHIL or TOUR papers, or other papers approved by the Programme Director | |
| Must include Science papers worth at least 48 points outside the discipline of a student’s first degree | |
| Up to 48 points may be taken from outside Science | |

### Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOSC 480</th>
<th>GENE 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of FOSC 451-460</td>
<td>GENE 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENE 480</th>
<th>GEOG 470</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 411</td>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOG 470</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOG papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOG 480</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOG papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.
### Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Human Nutrition</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>Marine Science</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
<td>MARI 480 MARI 419 Three of MARI 412-416 48 points from MARI 421-433, 450-451</td>
<td>MATH 480 Five further 400-level MATH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 451 or 455</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HASC 411-413, 415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HUNT 451 or 455</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMNX 407</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HASC 411-413, 415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microbiology</th>
<th>Neuroscience</th>
<th>Pharmacology</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 480</td>
<td>NEUR 480*</td>
<td>PHAL 480</td>
<td>PHSI 480 and five further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353-358, including no more than two 300-level papers or Seven papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353-358, including no more than two 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 461-464</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of PHAL 423-430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physiology</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Spatial Information Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 480</td>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td>SURV 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 471-474</td>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td>Four further 400-level PSYC papers</td>
<td>SURV 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 461</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 462</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPIN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 402 or 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software Engineering†</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
<th>Telecommunications†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 401, SENG 480*, and at least 54 points from SENG 301, 404, 405, 407, 408, COSC 451, 454, 459, 461-463, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 300- or 400-level SENG, COSC or INFO papers</td>
<td>STAT 480 Three further 400-level STAT papers 36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points</td>
<td>SURV 480 90 points from SURV 430, 473-478</td>
<td>TELE 480* and at least 90 points from TELE 301-303, 401-403, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 300- or 400-level TELE, COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* In approved cases TELE 480 may be substituted for 36 further points from elective papers listed above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No more than 36 points may be taken at 300-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zoology</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of ZOOL 410-420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Subject to approval.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.

### Master of Science - MSc

Refer to University Calendar for details.
Degree and Diploma Structures

Bachelor of Applied Science - BAppSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Applied Science Programme or Sciences Divisional Office.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes after completing a first year course. Applications should be submitted to the Division of Sciences by 1 December. Late applications will be considered.

At least 504 points, which must include papers worth 72 points selected from MANT, MANV and MART, with not less than 36 MANV points at 200-level or above.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See page 86 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Applied Geology</th>
<th>Aquaculture and Fisheries</th>
<th>Computational Modelling</th>
<th>Design for Technology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>COMO 101</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>MANV 101</td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points**</td>
<td>EAOs 111</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>COMO 202</td>
<td>DETE 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>MANV 201</td>
<td>DETE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 200-level GEOL papers</td>
<td>NAUT 101</td>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>DETE 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further GEOL, CHEM, COSC, MANV, MATH, PHSI or SURV points**</td>
<td>ECOL 101</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>MATH 242 or 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(if not already taken)</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of MARI 201, 202</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>NAUT 201</td>
<td>COMO 301</td>
<td>DETE 307 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>CHEM 304</td>
<td>MANV 202</td>
<td>DETE 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>MATH 351 or 372</td>
<td>DETE 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level GEOL paper</td>
<td>At least one of MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>MATH 361</td>
<td>72 further points**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45 further GEOL, CHEM, COSC, MANV, MATH, PHSI or SURV points**</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>MATH 362</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>COMO 480</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOL papers</td>
<td>SURV 429</td>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>DETE 307 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>24 further points</td>
<td>COSM 401</td>
<td>(whichever has not already been taken)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 400-level CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHSI or SURV points may be substituted for one 400-level GEOL paper</td>
<td>24 further points</td>
<td>One of MANV 301-303</td>
<td>DESI 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 further points</td>
<td>24 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400-level MATH points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202

** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, 301 or 303

Key

** Print in bold ** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

** Print in italics ** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

** Print in normal text ** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Applied Science - BAppSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Electronics</th>
<th>Energy Management</th>
<th>Environmental Management</th>
<th>Food Innovation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>One of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170</td>
<td>MANV 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points**</td>
<td>72 further points**</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>EMAN 201</td>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 254</td>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 262</td>
<td>DETE 211</td>
<td>MANV 101</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 264</td>
<td>One 200-level MATH paper</td>
<td>One of GEOG 281-289</td>
<td>MANV 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level or above</td>
<td>MANV 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TEL 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>MANV 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points**</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td>EMAN 301</td>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>FOSC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>EMAN 306</td>
<td>GEOG 397</td>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 355</td>
<td>EMAN 308</td>
<td>MANV 201</td>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 368</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>MANV 202</td>
<td>MANV 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points**</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>One of GEOG 387-395</td>
<td>MANV 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>36 further points including at least 18 at 300-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points**</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>27 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>GEOG 470 or 490</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 480</td>
<td>EMAN 490</td>
<td>24 or 48</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four of ELEC 401-404, 407, 411</td>
<td>EMAN 401</td>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 461</td>
<td>EMAN 402</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>FOSC 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 further points**</td>
<td>EMAN 405</td>
<td>GEOG 472</td>
<td>36 points from BITE 401, FOSC 451, 452, 457, 458,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MART 437, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points**</td>
<td>126 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, one of MANV 301-303</td>
<td>126 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, two of MANV 301-303</td>
<td>126 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DETE 311, MANV 302, MATH 262, PHSI 243 recommended</td>
<td>126 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have passed EMAN 202 in 2003 or earlier will be required to take EMAN 204 in place of EMAN 308</td>
<td>126 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, one of MANV 301-303

Total 504 504 504 504

Key
Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Geographic Information Systems</th>
<th>Molecular Biotechnology</th>
<th>Process Technology†</th>
<th>Software Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>COMP 102 18</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
<td>One of CHEM 111, 191 18</td>
<td>COMP 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 103 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
<td>COMP 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 111 18</td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
<td>MATH 170 18</td>
<td>One of FINQ 102, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170 18</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191 18</td>
<td>MATH 151, 160, 170 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>72 further points**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points from GEOG 101, 102, 18</td>
<td>With approval from</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 111, approved language papers (other than English) 36</td>
<td>the Programme Director, BIOL 112 or 113 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or BIOL 115</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>INFO 211 18</td>
<td>BIOC 221 18</td>
<td>PTEC 201 18</td>
<td>INFO 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 212 18</td>
<td>GENE 221 18</td>
<td>EMAN 201 18</td>
<td>INFO 212 or COSC 344 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 251 18</td>
<td>MICR 221 18</td>
<td>FOSC 203 18</td>
<td>INFO 221 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPIN 201 18</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 222, 223,</td>
<td>18 further 200-level CHEM or</td>
<td>INFO 233 or COSC 244 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 200-level GEOG paper 36 further points** 36</td>
<td>BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223,</td>
<td>FOSC points 36</td>
<td>COSC 241 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points** 54</td>
<td>MICR 222, 223 36</td>
<td>54 further points** 54</td>
<td>COSC 242 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points from GEOG 101, 102, 18</td>
<td>36 further points**</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 318 18</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>18 further points**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34 further points** 54</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>36 further points**</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34 further points** 54</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>36 further points**</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>INFO 351 18</td>
<td>MICR 336 18</td>
<td>CHEM 343 18</td>
<td>SENG 301 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPIN 301 18</td>
<td>Three of BIOC 351, 352, 354,</td>
<td>EMAN 301 or 308</td>
<td>INFO 340 or COSC 346 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPIN 401 18</td>
<td>GENE 311, 313, BTNY 322,</td>
<td>FOSC 302 18</td>
<td>Any two of COSC 345; INFO 312;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 318 18</td>
<td>MICR 335, 337, PLBI 311, 312 54</td>
<td>72 further points**</td>
<td>one of INFO 321, 331,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34 further points** 54</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>72 further points**</td>
<td>COSC 343, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34 further points** 54</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>36 further points**</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34 further points** 54</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>36 further points**</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>APPS 499 6</td>
<td>One of BIOC 480, GENE 480,</td>
<td>APPS 499 6</td>
<td>SENG 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMAN 401 18</td>
<td>MICR 480, PLBI 480 24</td>
<td>PTEC 490 48</td>
<td>INFO 401 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPIN 402 18</td>
<td>At least 48 further 400-level</td>
<td>PMAN 401 48</td>
<td>One further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 472 18</td>
<td>BIOC, MICR, GENE or</td>
<td>APPS 499 48</td>
<td>SENG paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 483 36</td>
<td>PLBI points 48 54</td>
<td>12 further points**</td>
<td>APPS 499 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points** 30</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>12 further points**</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points** 30</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>30 further points, normally</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points** 30</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>drawn from SENG, INFO,</td>
<td>MANV 101, 201, 202,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points** 30</td>
<td>54 further points**</td>
<td>COSC, MANV papers** 30</td>
<td>two of MANV 301-303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANV 101, 201, 202, one of</td>
<td>APPS 499, MANV 101, 201, 202,</td>
<td>MANV 101, 201, 202, two of</td>
<td>MANV 101, 201, 202, two of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANV 301-303</td>
<td>two of MANV 301-303</td>
<td>MANV 301-303</td>
<td>MANV 301-303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td>** Programme must include</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANV 101, 201, 202, one of</td>
<td>APPS 499, MANV 101, 201, 202,</td>
<td>MANV 101, 201, 202, two of</td>
<td>MANV 101, 201, 202, two of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANV 301-303</td>
<td>two of MANV 301-303</td>
<td>MANV 301-303</td>
<td>MANV 301-303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† No new students will be accepted for this subject.

** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, one of MANV 301-303

** Programme must include APPS 499, MANV 101, 201, 202, two of MANV 301-303

PMAN 401 recommended

BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 490 may be substituted for BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI 480

** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, two of MANV 301-303

** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, two of MANV 301-303

Key
Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</th>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
<td>COMP 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
<td>72 further points** 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANV 101 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 102 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHSE 202 18</td>
<td>TELE 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 203 18</td>
<td>COSC 243 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of HUNT 221-223, 232</td>
<td>ELEC 253 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MANV 201, 202, MART 207</td>
<td>INFO 221 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 264 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points** 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>HUNT 355 18</td>
<td>TELE 301 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-313 18</td>
<td>TELE 302 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of PHSE 301, 311, 312,</td>
<td>TELE 303 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>314, 315, 320</td>
<td>ELEC 354 or 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>INFO 323 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points at 200-level or above** 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>APPS 499 6</td>
<td>TELE 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 460 24</td>
<td>72 points from TELE 401-404, 470, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, or other papers approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MANV 301-303 18</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of HUNT 451-453 18</td>
<td>APPS 499 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two papers from PHSE 401,</td>
<td>12 further points** 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>427, 428, or 300-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE papers listed above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Programme must include MANV 101, 201, 202, two of MANV 301-303

** Key

- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Minor Subjects for BAppSc

It is possible, but not compulsory, to have a minor subject specified in a programme for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science. A minor subject should normally be selected from those listed in these charts, but in approved cases a different minor subject (e.g. as for BCom or BA) may be chosen. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Applied Science Programme or Sciences Divisional Office.

Level | Applied Geology | Computational Modelling | Design for Technology | Electronics
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
100- | EAOS 111 | COMO 101 | DESI 111 | One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
GEOL 112 | | 18 | DESI 121 | MATH 160 or 170
18 | | 18 | | 18
200- | GEOL 251 | COMO 202 | Dete 211 | ELEC 253
GEOL 252 | | 18 | Dete 221 | | 18
18 | | 18 | | 18
300- | GEOL 302 or 351 | COMO 301 | Dete 311 or 321 | Two of ELEC 353-358
27 or 18 | | | 18 | 36
Two of MANV 101, 201, 202, MATH 160, 170, 242, 251, 262, 351, 361, including at least one paper at 200-level or above

Total | 90 or 99 | 90 | 90 | 90

Level | Energy Management | Environmental Management | Process Technology† | Software Engineering
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
100- | One of PHSI 131, 132, 191 | ENVI 111 | CHEM 191 | COMP 102
MATH 160 or 170 | GEOG 101 | One of CHEM 111, MATH 160, PHSI 131, 132, 191 | | 18
18 | 18 | 18 | | 18
200- | Two of EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243 | GEOG 216 | See below | INFO 211
36 | | INFO 221 or COSC 241 | 18
351, 361, including at least one 300-level paper 54
387-395

Total | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90

Level | Telecommunications
--- | ---
100- | One of PHSI 131, 132, 191
18
200- | COSC 243
18
TELE 202 or COSC 244 | 18
300- | Two of TELE 301-303
36
Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244, TELE 202 is COMP 103

Total | 90

† No new students will be accepted for this subject.

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Surveying - BSurv

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course (normally including SURV 111-114, MATH 160 and 36 other points) or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 60 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). Applications must be submitted to the Division of Sciences by 15 November.

At least 522 points, which must include SURV 211-218, 298, 299, 311, 312, 315-318, 399, PMAN 401, and SURV 418 and 499. Must also include papers worth at least 54 points from SURV 322, 325, 330, 335, 421-432, 470; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>BSurv</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>SURV 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 113 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 114 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>SURV 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 212 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 213 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 214 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 215 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 216 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 217 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 218 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 298 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 299 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>SURV 311 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 312 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 315 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 316 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 317 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 318 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 399 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PMAN 401 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 418 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 499 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>54 points from SURV 322, 325, 330, 335, 421-432, 470, including at least 36 400-level points. 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours - BSurv(Hons)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

As for BSurv except that at least 552 points required, including SURV 490.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>BSurv(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>SURV 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 113 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 114 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>SURV 211 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 212 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 213 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 214 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 215 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 216 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 217 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 218 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 298 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 299 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>SURV 311 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 312 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 315 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 316 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 317 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 318 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 399 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PMAN 401 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 418 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 490 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 499 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>54 points from SURV 322, 325, 330, 335, 421-432, 470, including at least 36 400-level points. 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject to make a total of 552 points 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

Print in bold Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in normal text Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc

Every programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, and Bachelor of Science must include papers for at least one major subject.

It is also possible to have a minor subject requirement specified in any of those degree programmes, or in a programme for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the four degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Theology or Consumer and Applied Sciences or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Minor subjects may also be specified for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (only approved combinations of subjects are permitted) and the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science. See the BCapSc and BAppSc degree structure charts for details. No other Bachelors’ degrees have provision for minor subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Art History and Theory</th>
<th>Asian Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>36 200-level ACCT points</td>
<td>Two 200-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>One 300-level ACCT paper</td>
<td>One 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td>One 300-level ARTH paper</td>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Biblical Studies</th>
<th>Biochemistry</th>
<th>Botany</th>
<th>Business Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221-223</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 221, 223, 225</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS paper</td>
<td>Two 300-level BIOC papers</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326</td>
<td>90 points from LAWS 101, ACCT 304, ACTB 101, 201-203, 301, including at least three papers at 200-level or above and at least one of ACTB 301, ACCT 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May include either RELS 211 or 311</td>
<td>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221-223 include CELS 191</td>
<td>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221-223 include CELS 191</td>
<td>Not available to students who have completed an LLB degree or who are enrolled for LLB concurrently with BCom or BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Chinese Culture</th>
<th>Chinese Language</th>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>36 100-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 141)</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 100-level CHEM points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>CHIN 132</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>36 200-level CHEM points</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>Two 200-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 200-level CHEM points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>18 300-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 390)</td>
<td>Five of ASIA 101, CHIN 241-245, 342-345, HIST 210, MANT 348</td>
<td>One of CHIN 333-335</td>
<td>One 300-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHIN 132</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Classics</th>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
<th>Communication Studies</th>
<th>Community and Family Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Recommended: CELS 191; HUBS 191 or BIOL 112 or PSYC 111 and 112</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Two 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level CLTE papers</td>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Two 200-level SOWK papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>One 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper</td>
<td>One 300-level CLTE paper</td>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>18 300-level SOWK points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two further papers from those available for Communication Studies major subject requirements, one of which must be at 200-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th>Consumer Food Science</th>
<th>Dance Studies</th>
<th>Design Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of COMP 102, 111, 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>FOSC 205</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>FOSC 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>One 300-level COSC paper</td>
<td>One of FOSC 303, 305-308</td>
<td>Five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428</td>
<td>34 DESI points at 200-level or above, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Must include 72 points above 100-level, 18 of which must be above 200-level</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key
- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Degree and Diploma Structures

#### Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Ecology</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Electronics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>BSNS 104 or ECON 111</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>Two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271</td>
<td>Two of EDUC 251-254</td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECOL 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>ECOL 311</td>
<td>One 300-level ECON paper</td>
<td>One of EDUC 301-351, EDUX 317</td>
<td>Two of ELEC 353-358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 90 90 90 90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Ethnomusicology</th>
<th>European Studies</th>
<th>Film and Media Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 124 or 127, 125, 130, 150</td>
<td>Two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, 141, MAOR 108</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>FIME 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Two papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
<td>Two of MUSI 225-228, 266, 269, MAOR 208</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>FIME 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 90 90 90 90

---

**Key**

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Finance</th>
<th>Food Science</th>
<th>Food Service Management</th>
<th>French Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td><strong>BSNS 101</strong> 18</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, 18</td>
<td>FOSC 111 18</td>
<td>FREN 141 or 161 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>BSNS 102</strong> 18</td>
<td>STAT 110 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Two 200-level FINC papers 36</td>
<td>Two of FOSC 201-203, 206 36 or 45</td>
<td>HUNT 231 18</td>
<td>EURO 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of FREN 242, 243, 262, 365 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>One 300-level FINC paper 18</td>
<td>One of FOSC 301-307 18</td>
<td>HUNT 331 36</td>
<td>One of FREN 342, 343, 362, 363 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
1. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
2. the student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which the statistics alternative is more appropriate.

**Total** 90 or 99 99 90 90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>French Language (for students who have not previously studied French)</th>
<th>French Language (for students with an appropriate level of French language)</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
<th>Genetics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td><strong>FREN 131</strong> 18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>GEND 101 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FREN 132</strong> 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEND 102 18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td><strong>FREN 232</strong> 18</td>
<td>FREN 232 18</td>
<td>Two 200-level GEND papers 36</td>
<td>Two of GENE 221-223 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FREN 333</strong> 18</td>
<td>FREN 333 18</td>
<td>One 300-level GEND paper 18</td>
<td>One of GENE 311-313 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FREN 334</strong> 18</td>
<td>FREN 334 18</td>
<td>One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 219, RELS 206, 209, VISC 201, ANTH 316, 322, 323, ARTH 314, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302 Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FREN 335</strong> 18</td>
<td>FREN 335 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FREN 336</strong> 18</td>
<td>FREN 336 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year, FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

**Total** 90 90 90 90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Geographic Information Systems (Arts option)</th>
<th>Geography (Science option)</th>
<th>Geology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td><strong>SURV 111</strong> 18</td>
<td>GEOG 101 18</td>
<td>GEOG 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 114</strong> 18</td>
<td>GEOG 102 18</td>
<td>GEOG 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td><strong>SPIN 201</strong> 18</td>
<td>Two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290) 36</td>
<td>Two of GEOG 216, 281-290 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SPIN 301</strong> 18</td>
<td>One 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380 and 396) 18</td>
<td>One of GEOG 387-395, 397 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SURV 318</strong> 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level GEOL paper 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 90 90 90 90

**Key**
- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>Two 100-level GERM papers 36</td>
<td>GREEK 111</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers 36</td>
<td>One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREEK 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>Two 200-level GERM papers 36</td>
<td>GREEK 211</td>
<td>Two 200-level HIST papers 36</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREEK 212</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>One 300-level GERM paper 18</td>
<td>One 300-level GREEK paper 18</td>
<td>One 300-level HIST paper 18</td>
<td>Four of ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 226, 325, 326 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Must include one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 405 or 411 may be substituted for one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Must include one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 405 or 411 may be substituted for one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total 90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Level Hospitality Human Nutrition Human Services Law Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Hospitality</th>
<th>Human Nutrition</th>
<th>Human Services Law</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>LAWS 101 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>TOUR 214 or 217</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
<td>60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 417, 448, 458, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total 90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Level Japanese Culture Japanese Language Latin Latin American Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Japanese Culture</th>
<th>Japanese Language</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin American Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 233</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level LATN paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total 90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**

- **Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc - continued

#### Level 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Linguistics</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Māori Studies</th>
<th>Marine Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>One of LING 112, COMS 101, MAOR 110, 131, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>36 100-level MAOR points (excluding MAOR 110)</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 200

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Linguistics</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Māori Studies</th>
<th>Marine Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level LING papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two 200-level MANT papers</td>
<td>36 MAOR or PACI points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>MARI 201 or 202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 300

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Linguistics</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Māori Studies</th>
<th>Marine Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level LING paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One paper from 300-level MANT (excluding MANT 365), MANV 301, 303</td>
<td>18 300-level MAOR or PACI points</td>
<td>MARI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MARI 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level Marketing Management Mathematics Microbiology Music

#### Level 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
<th>Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>One further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 200

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
<th>Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of MART 201-203</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 300

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
<th>Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 300-level MART points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 MATH points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Two 300-level MICR papers</td>
<td>18 300-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level New Zealand Studies Nutrition Communication Pacific Islands Studies Pastoral Studies

#### Level 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>New Zealand Studies</th>
<th>Nutrition Communication</th>
<th>Pacific Islands Studies</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points from the list below**</td>
<td>CELS 191 or FOSC 111</td>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>One of ANT 103, 105, CHTX 121, FIME 102, MAOR 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 200-level PAST papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 200

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>New Zealand Studies</th>
<th>Nutrition Communication</th>
<th>Pacific Islands Studies</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two papers from the list below**</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233</td>
<td>Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, FIME 202, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MUSI 228, PACI 201, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
<td>Two 200-level PAST papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Level 300

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>New Zealand Studies</th>
<th>Nutrition Communication</th>
<th>Pacific Islands Studies</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One paper from the list below**</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>One of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
<td>One 300-level PAST paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** ENGL 125, HIST 104, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENGL 276, ENV 211, FIME 206, GEOG 213, HIST 207, 224, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, NZST 101, POLS 207, EDUC 301, HIST 305, 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322

Total 90 90 90 108
### Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTTheol, BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Performing Arts Studies</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Physics</th>
<th>Political Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>PERF 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>PERF 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 208, HEAL 203, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>54 MUSI, PERF, PHSE or THEA points at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above</td>
<td>One 300-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Performing Arts Studies (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **PERF 101**: 18 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **PERF 201**: 18 papers
   - Also see below

3. **300- Level**
   - **MUSI, PERF, PHSE or THEA**
   - **54 papers**

### Philosophy (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **Two 100-level PHIL papers**: 36 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **Two 200-level PHIL papers**: 36 papers

3. **300- Level**
   - **One 300-level PHIL paper**: 18 papers

### Physics (100-300 level)

- See below

### Political Studies (100-300 level)

- Two 100-level POLS papers: 36 papers

### Religious Studies (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **REL 101**: 18 papers
   - **REL 102**: 18 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **Two 200-level RELS papers**: 36 papers

3. **300- Level**
   - **One 300-level RELS paper**: 18 papers

### Sociology (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **Two 100-level SOCI papers**: 36 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **Two 200-level SOCI papers**: 36 papers

3. **300- Level**
   - **One 300-level SOCI or SOSC paper**: 18 papers

### Software Engineering (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **COMP 102**: 18 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **INFO 211**: 18 papers

3. **300- Level**
   - **Two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345**: 36 papers

### Spanish Culture (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **SPAN 131**: 18 papers
   - **SPAN 141**: 18 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **SPAN 242 or 262**: 18 papers
   - **EURO 202**: 18 papers

3. **300- Level**
   - **One of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348, 362, 363**: 18 papers

### Spanish Language (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **SPAN 131**: 18 papers
   - **SPAN 132**: 18 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **SPAN 231**: 18 papers
   - **SPAN 232**: 18 papers

3. **300- Level**
   - **SPAN 331 or 332**: 18 papers

### Statistics (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **See below**

2. **200- Level**
   - **See below**

3. **300- Level**
   - **Five STAT papers, at least four of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above**: 90 papers

### Telecommunications (100-300 level)

1. **100- Level**
   - **One of PHSI 131, 132, 191**: 18 papers

2. **200- Level**
   - **COSC 243**: 18 papers
   - **TELE 202 or COSC 244**: 18 papers

3. **300- Level**
   - **Two of TELE 301-305**: 36 papers
   - **Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244, TELE 202 is COMP 103**

### Key

- **Print in bold**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in normal text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Minor Subjects for BCom, BTour, BA, BTheol, BSc - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>TESOL*</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Theology</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>LING 111, LING 112</td>
<td>THEA 121 or 122, One further 100-level THEA paper</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CTHH or HEBR papers</td>
<td>TOUR 101, TOUR 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>LING 231, EDUC 252, One of LING 212, 214, 215</td>
<td>Two 200-level THEA papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS or CTHH papers</td>
<td>TOUR 212, One of TOUR 211, 215-217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>LING 319 or 331</td>
<td>One 300-level THEA paper, MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS or CTHH paper</td>
<td>One of TOUR 301, 303-306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

### Level Visual Culture | Writing | Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
<th>Writing</th>
<th>Zoology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-</td>
<td>VISC 101</td>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>18, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-</td>
<td>VISC 201</td>
<td>ENGL 227, Two of ENGL 124, 217, 228, THEA 241</td>
<td>Two of ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>18, 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-</td>
<td>Three further papers from those available for Visual Culture major subject requirements, at least two of which must be above 100-level, and at least one of which must be above 200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 327, With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327</td>
<td>Two of ZOOL 313-316, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
<td>ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No paper forming part of a minor in Writing may also count for a minor or major in English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 108 90 90 90

### Key

**Print in bold** Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics** Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in normal text** Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Schedules of Subjects

The following lists are abbreviated versions of some of the schedules of subjects to be found in the University of Otago Calendar. For details of a paper’s prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this publication. For degree and major and minor subject requirements consult the Tables on pages 23 to 96.

The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, and Bachelor of Science require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant ‘Schedule C’ printed in the University Calendar; but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology, and Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedules.

The following lists give the papers which are included in each Schedule C. A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMERCE</th>
<th>ARTS AND MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>Biomedical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Children's Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Innovation</td>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spatial Information</td>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social and Community Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spanish
Papers with SPAN subject code

Statistics
Papers with STAT subject code

Theatre Studies
Papers with THEA subject code

Visual Culture
Papers with VISC subject code

THEOLOGY
Biblical Studies
Papers with BIBS and BIBX subject codes
Christian Thought and History
Papers with CHTH and CHTX subject codes
Hebrew
HEBR 103
Pastoral Studies
Papers with PAST and PASX subject codes
Religious Studies
Papers with RELS and RELX subject codes

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
Anthropology
ANTH 103, 105, 314, 319
Biochemistry
BIOC 192
Biology
BIOL 112
Business Studies
BSNS 102, 103, 105
Cell and Molecular Biology
CELS 191
Chemistry
CHEM 111, 191
Children’s Issues
Papers with CHIX subject code
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Papers with CLTE and CLTX subject codes
Consumer Food Science
Papers with FOSC subject code (excluding FOSC 304, 311, 411)
Design Studies
Papers with DESI subject code
Economics
ECON 111, 112
Education
EDUC 101, 102
Environment and Society
ENVI 111
Gender Studies
GEND 101, 102
Geography
GEOG 102
Human Body Systems
Papers with HUBS subject code
Human Nutrition
Papers with HUNT subject code
Law
LAWS 101
Management
MANT 102
Māori Studies
MAOR 102, 110
Marketing Management
MART 329
Microbiology
MICR 221, 331

Physics
PHYS 191
Physiology
PHSL 231
Political Studies
POLS 102, 103
Psychology
PSYC 111, 112
Social and Community Work
Papers with SOWK paper code
SOWX 111, 114, 307
Statistics
STAT 110, 115, 341

SCIENCE
Anatomy and Structural Biology
Papers with ANAT subject code
Biochemistry
Papers with BIOC subject code
Biological Anthropology
Papers with BIOA subject code
Biology
Papers with BIOL subject code
Biotechnology
Papers with BITE subject code
Botany
Papers with BTNY subject code
Cell and Molecular Biology
CELS 191
Chemistry
Papers with CHEM subject code
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Papers with CLTE and CLTX subject codes
Community Nutrition
Papers with CMNX subject code
Computational Mathematics
COMO 101, 202, 301
Computer and Information Science
Papers with COMP subject code
Computer Science
Papers with COSC subject code
Design for Technology
Papers with DETE subject code
Design Studies
DESI 213, 223, 313, 323
Earth and Ocean Science
EOS 111
EASX 111
Ecology
Papers with ECOL subject code
Electronics
Papers with ELEC subject code
Energy Management
Papers with EMAN subject code
Environmental and Society
ENVI 111
Environmental Science
Papers with ENVS subject code
Food Science
Papers with FOSC subject code (excluding FOSC 111, 205, 305, 308, 309, 411)
Forensic Biology
FORB 201
Genetics
Papers with GENE subject code
Geography
Papers with GEOG subject code
Geology
Papers with GEOL and GEOX subject codes
Hazard Assessment and Management
HAZX 401-404, 411
Health Studies
HEAL 192, 211
Human Body Systems
Papers with HUBS subject code
Human Nutrition
Papers with HUNT subject code
Information Science
Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes
Marine Science
Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes
Mathematics
Papers with MATH subject code
Microbiology
Papers with MICR subject code
Nautical Studies
Papers with NAUT subject code
Neuroscience
Papers with NEUR subject code
Pharmacology
Papers with PHAL subject code
Philosophy
PHIL 225, 226, 325, 326
Physics
Papers with PHYS subject code
Physiology
Papers with PHSL subject code
Plant Biotechnology
Papers with PLBI subject code
Project Management
PMAN 401
Psychology
Papers with PSYC subject code
Spatial Information
Papers with SPIN subject code
Statistics
Papers with STAT subject code
Surveying
Papers with SURV and SURX subject codes
Telecommunications
TELE 202, 301-303
Toxicology
Papers with PHAL subject code
Wildlife Management
WILM 401, 404-406
Zoology
Papers with ZOOL subject code
Prescriptions and Timetable Information for Papers Taught On-Campus

The Prescriptions and Timetables section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of all papers taught on-campus. It is vital that you consult this section when deciding upon the papers for which you wish to enrol. For each paper, information is included on paper code, title, the teaching period in which the paper is offered, points, EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) value, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, a brief description of the paper's content, the timetable, and location (campus where its teachers are based). If a paper is listed in a ‘Schedule C’ (see page 97), that is given. Many papers are normally available only for specific qualifications, and in such cases this is indicated by the comment ‘Limited to’.

Please note that the availability of some papers may have changed since this Guide was printed. For up to date information, either contact the department concerned or check on the University’s website at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html.

The introduction of some papers in 2008 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

The timetable is for lectures, practicals and laboratory classes.

Timetable streams are identified separately and students will be automatically assigned to streams that avoid clashes with other papers for which they are enrolling.

A number of papers marked as available in the Prescriptions do not appear with timetables. These are generally higher level papers, for which times are arranged by departments following course approval. Tutorials and computer laboratories are also arranged at this time.

Because of pressure on lecture theatre accommodation and uncertainty concerning student numbers, some lecture times may require amendment following course approval.

Examination timetables will be available approximately six weeks before examinations.

The following are some key terms which you may encounter when planning your course of study.

Codes
Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student)
EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University.

A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

Lecture
The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a fifty minute oral teaching session.

Points
Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels. You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values depending on the workload they require.

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions
Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites. If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper. If two papers are restricted against each other, you may not count both towards your qualification. Some papers also have corequisites which are papers that must be taken concurrently.

Semesters
The University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught over both semesters on a full year basis. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year.

Some single semester papers are offered in both semesters, but most are available only once in a year.

In planning a year’s work it is usually best to plan your course so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

Summer School
Details of Summer School papers and class times are set out in a separate Summer School prospectus, available on request.

Tutorial
Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual tuition.

Workload
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course where the workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, permission must be sought from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.
ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Management accounting’s role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.  
Prerequisite: ACCT 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon: 16:00-17:50; or Fri: 14:00-15:50; or Tue: 11:00-12:50; or Thu: 16:00-17:50; or Tue, Thu: 14:00-15:50; or Wed: 11:00-12:50.

ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Fri: 14:00-15:50.

ACCT 304 Legal Topics in Accounting  
(fourth semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Corporate insolvency, bankruptcy and business reconstruction. Introduction to the law of trusts and succession, and a selection of topics founded on equitable notions such as matrimonial property and credit contracts.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & one of ACTB 101, 201-203, LAWS 101  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon: 09:00-09:50; Wed: 16:00-16:50; Thu: 11:00-11:50.

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems  
(fourth semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 213 & 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon: 10:00-10:50; Wed: 16:00-16:50; Thu: 11:00-11:50.

ACCT 307 Management Accounting  
(fourth semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 213 & 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed: 11:00-12:50; or Mon, Fri: 10:00-10:50; or Mon, Fri: 11:00-11:50; or Mon, Fri: 12:00-12:50.

ACCT 395 Research Methods  
(fourth semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, particularly in relation to accounting. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 259 & 54 further 200-level ACCT points  
Restrictions: ACCT 414, 415  
Limited to: BCom(Hons)  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed: 14:00-15:50.

Note: Admission to 400-level ACCT papers is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

ACCT 401 Financial Reporting  
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Examines the Positive Accounting Research with a view to allowing an opportunity to examine, at an advanced level, such issues as accounting method choice and market reactions to accounting reports.  
Restriction: ACCT 402  
Schedule C: Commerce

ACCT 402 Accounting Theory  
(fourth semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Key issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly the nature and measurement of capital and income of business enterprises, formulation of accounting principles and standards, allocation problems, asset valuation, effects of price and price level changes and objectivity of accounting measurement.  
Restriction: ACCT 401  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 10:00-11:50.

ACCT 406 Accounting Information Systems  
(fourth semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Explores the design of accounting systems from an information and systems perspective.  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Fri: 08:00-09:50.

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
ACCT 408 Advanced Management Accounting (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
The provision of management accounting data about a business and its competitors for use in developing and monitoring the business strategy.
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50; Tue : 14:00-15:50 (second semester); Wed : 09:00-09:50; Thu : 13:00-14:50 (first semester)

ACCT 409 Empirical Research Workshop (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Explores a number of research methodologies and allows development of an empirical research project.
Schedule C: Commerce

ACCT 410 Topic in Accounting 1 (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An analysis of major issues in international accounting.
Schedule C: Commerce

ACCT 411 Topic in Accounting 2 (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: ACCT 211 or 54 points from Commerce

ACCT 412 International Accounting (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An analysis of major issues in international accounting resulting from the expansion of international business and rapid international economic integration.
Schedule C: Commerce

ACCT 413 Topic in Accounting 3 (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: ACCT 211

ACCT 414 Research Topic (to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

ACCT 420 Dissertation or Case Study (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of business activity in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)
Limited to: BCom(Hons)
Location Dunedin

ACTB 202 Law of Obligations in Business (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One of ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101

ACTB 203 Law of Business Organisations (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One of ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101

ACTB 204 Advanced Commercial Law (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ACTB 202 & 203

ACTP 301 Auditing Practice (full year) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Prerequisite: ACTT 211

ACTP 302 Taxation Practice (full year) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Prerequisite: (BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 2 further points from Commerce Schedule C

ACTP 346 Topic in Professional Accountancy Studies (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ACCT 211
ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Regional anatomy, functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
Prerequisite: ANAT 241 or 231
Restriction: ANAT 321
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-17:50

ANAT 332 Cell Biology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.
Prerequisite: ANAT 241 or 231
Restriction: ANAT 322
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-17:50
or Tue: 14:00-17:50

ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Current topics in reproductive biology.
Prerequisite: ANAT 243 or 233
Restriction: ANAT 324
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 11:00-11:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Fri: 14:00-17:50

ANAT 334 Developmental Biology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic topics in developmental biology, taught using development of the nervous system as the prime model system. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis; control of cell number in the developing organism; axial formation and patterning; and development of the neuromuscular system.
Prerequisites: (ANAT 241 or 231) & one of ANAT 242, 243, 232, 233
Restriction: ANAT 321
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 11:00-11:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Fri: 14:00-17:50

ANAT 335 Neurobiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Structure and function of the normal and injured mammalian brain, including the structure of specific brain circuits and how the biology of neurons and glial cells can lead to degenerative changes.
Prerequisite: ANAT 242 or 232
Restriction: ANAT 323
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-17:50

ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in neuroscience, including ANAT 335 topics studied and critiqued in greater depth.
Prerequisite: ANAT 242 or 232
Restriction: ANAT 325

Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Note: Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 3354 Special Topic: Research Principles in Anatomy (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to research skills, including 21st century microscopy and anatomical techniques, laboratory skills, literature searches, experimental design and research writing.
Prerequisites: ANAT 231 & (ANAT 232 or 233)*
Schedule C: Science
* Only applies to students enrolling in 2008. From 2009 the prerequisites for this paper will be ANAT 241-243.
Note: Available only to BSc(Hons) students or prospective MSc students with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-17:50
Note: Timetable from week 19 onwards to be arranged.

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 453 Functional Cellular Ultrastructure (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 454 Neurobiology (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 455 Special Topic (full year, each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 457 Special Topic: Social and Ethical Issues (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomical Science (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 14:00-15:50 (ten weeks)
Practical Wed: 09:00-11:50 (ten weeks)
Seminar Mon: 09:00-09:50 (ten weeks)

ANAT 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PG DipSc
Location Dunedin

ANAT 490 Research Project (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG DipArts, PG DipSci
Location Dunedin

ANAT 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.
Restriction: ANTH 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ANTH 104 Human Evolution and World Prehistory (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A review of bio-anthropological evidence for the origins and development of the human species, and archaeological evidence for the development of culture and society up to the rise of early civilizations.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 14:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ANTH 203 The Archaeology of East and South East Asia (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Archaeological analysis of prehistoric human settlement and cultural development in the Pacific and New Zealand.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
ANTH 205 Contemporary Pacific Cultures (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 15:00-15:50
TutorialTimes to be arranged

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Contemporary Issues (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Anthropological explanation of fundamental social issues such as ethnicity, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 15:00-15:50
TutorialTimes to be arranged

ANTH 207 Special Topic: The Sherpa and Mount Everest (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The Sherpa and Mount Everest: a case study in history and anthropology.
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 15:00-15:50
TutorialTimes to be arranged

ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 16:00-16:50
Practical Wed: 10:00-11:50 or Thu: 11:00-12:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

ANTH 209 Special Topic: The Cultural Politics of Eating (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The social and cultural management of human diet.
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 11:00-12:50; Wed: 11:00-12:50
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 210 Reading Ethnographic Texts (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to anthropological theory through guided readings of selected ethnographic films and books.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 13:00-14:50; Wed: 11:00-11:50

ANTH 229 Special Topic: Case Studies in Archaeological Research (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Recent research and current projects in prehistory, ethnohistory and historical archaeology.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed ANTH 207 in 2004-2006.

ANTH 230 Contemporary Ethnographic Research (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.
Prerequisite: Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 09:00-09:50
TutorialTimes to be arranged

ANTH 319 The Global Politics of Food (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An anthropological analysis of the rites of passage for death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning, and funerary practice.
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 13:00-14:50; Wed: 15:00-16:50

ANTH 320 Contemporary Pacific Cultures (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An anthr0pological analysis of the rites of passage for death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning, and funerary practice.
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 09:00-09:50
TutorialTimes to be arranged

ANTH 321 Archaeozoology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 13:00-14:50
Key: 103

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Through ethnographic case studies anthropological interpretations and explanations of family formation, population control, the traffic of women and children and fertility products, adoption, surrogacy, reproductive technologies and the commercialisation of procreation will be discussed.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105; or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Lecture Mon, Tue: 10:00-11:50

ANTH 323 Ethnography of Health (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness which also includes a critical anthropological examination of the practice of contemporary cosmopolitan medicine in New Zealand using specific case studies on the effects of commodification, medicalisation, and contemporary aesthetics on our experience of embodied health.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Restriction: ANTH 310
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 14:00-15:50
Seminar Thu: 10:00-10:50 or Thu: 11:00-11:50

ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of contemporary archaeological practice, with particular focus on the problems of field archaeology and resource management. Case studies are drawn from world archaeology, including New Zealand and other Pacific examples. Training is provided in archaeological field survey and archaeological site mapping.
Prerequisite: ANTH 208
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed ANTH 207 in 2004-2006.

ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An anthropological analysis of the rites of passage for death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning, and funerary practice.
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students who passed ANTH 207 in 2004-2006.

ANTH 401 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Recent research and current projects in prehistory, ethnohistory and historical archaeology.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 10:00-11:50

ANTH 403 Advanced Oceanic Prehistory (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 13:00-14:50

ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.
Prerequisites: ANTH 208 & 72 300-level ANTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Attendance at a field school during February is compulsory. Students intending to enrol must contact the Department before 10 January.
Location Dunedin
Practical Mon: 10:00-12:50
Note: Practical labs commence in the third week of the semester.

ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual, coded behaviour.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience (full year) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.
Prerequisite: 90 200-level points Limited to: Bachelor of Applied Science, Scholarship
Note: Approval to this paper is subject to approval from the Director of the student's major subject.
Location: Dunedin

Aquaculture and Fisheries
See Applied Science Tables.

Arabic
ARAB 131 Introductory Arabic 1 (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Standard Arabic and some of its colloquial forms, for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of Arabic people.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARAB 132 Introductory Arabic 2 (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the basic structures of the Arabic language, with special attention devoted to written and oral skills, with particular emphasis on students with little or no previous knowledge of Arabic.
Prerequisite: ARAB 131
Schedule: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with certain qualifications. See Applied Science Tables.

Art History and Theory
ARTH 111 Painting, Theory, Aesthetics (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to central problems of theory, aesthetics and criticism in painting from the early Renaissance to the present.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 114 Interpreting Artworks (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A close analysis of works of art, including examples of the major periods and movements in art history, with particular emphasis on the development of art theory and how it relates to art practice.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 115 Introduction to Art History: The European Tradition (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical historical survey of Western art and architecture from 1300 to 1900.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 116 Modern Art: Its Rise and Fall (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A historical survey of modern art from the rise of modernism (c. 1880) to its death with Pop Art (c. 1960). Emphasis will be given to case studies of European and American artists and movements.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 211 Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.
Prerequisite: ARTH 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 212 Gothic Art (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A social and critical history of Western art from the twelfth to the late Middle Ages, including an examination of the Gothic cathedral and the emergence of secular art associated with the medieval court.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 214 High Renaissance and Mannerism in Italy (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examine the 'superstar' status of Leonardo, Michelangelo and Raphael, artists whose achievements are still regarded as defining the High Renaissance, together with Mannerism, the controversial art of Vasari's Italy.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ARTH 215 Nineteenth-Century Art and Culture (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A social and critical history of art in Europe, America, Australia and New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 217 New Zealand Art 1890s to 1970s (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 218 Special Topic: Contemporary New Zealand Art since 1980 (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Prerequisites:
- For ARTH 212, students must have completed ARTH 100-level ARTH points or 54 points.
- For ARTH 214, students must have completed ARTH 100-level ARTH points or 54 points.
- For ARTH 215, students must have completed ARTH 100-level ARTH points or 54 points.
- For ARTH 217, students must have completed ARTH 100-level ARTH points or 54 points.
- For ARTH 218, students must have completed ARTH 100-level ARTH points or 54 points.
- For ARTH 219, students must have completed ARTH 100-level ARTH points or 54 points.

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only by those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
ARTH 320 Art in the Pacific

Art in the Pacific

A survey of the visual arts in the Pacific from the pre-colonial period until the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2002.

ARTH 221 History of Photography

History of Photography

An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 222 Art in China

Art in China

An introduction to Chinese art and material culture during the imperial era.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 223 Art in Japan

Art in Japan

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 313 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy

Perspective: Theory and Philosophy

Critical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 314 Gender Issues in Art

Gender Issues in Art

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 414
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 315 Baroque Art and Theory

Baroque Art and Theory

(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the European art and theory of the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries, with special focus on the Academy, and on the relationship between art practice and theoretical principles in general.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 319 Special Topic

Special Topic

(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 321 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art

Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art

(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 421
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind

Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 422
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR

Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR

(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 423
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 324 Histories of Art

Histories of Art

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 424
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 325 Art Controversies in New Zealand

Art Controversies in New Zealand

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 425
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 411 Special Topic

Special Topic

(Not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 412 Special Topic

Special Topic

(Not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 414 Gender Issues in Art

Gender Issues in Art

(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 314
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 421 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art

Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art

(Not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 321
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 422 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind

Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind

(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 322
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Fri: 14:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 423 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR

Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR

(Not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 323
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 424 Histories of Art

Histories of Art

(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 324
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ARTH 425 Art Controversies in New Zealand

Art Controversies in New Zealand

(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 325
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Prescriptions and Timetables

Location (see page 97).

indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree.

Schedule C

information.

in-depth discussion of selected texts.

and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an

context, including an introduction to critical methods.

The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical

so ciological and literary factors. Exegetical

primary form of text in the study of art - the art catalogue

including formulation of the project and selection of

works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and

an introductory critical essay.

Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points

Restriction: ARTH 490

Location Dunedin

ARTH 490 Dissertation

(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points

Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points

Restriction: ARTH 470

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed : 14:00-14:50

BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

Restrictions: BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2

(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

Prerequisite: HEBR 103

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue : 15:00-16:50

BIBS 214 Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue, Thu : 16:00-16:50

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

(fourth semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Students should normally have passed 36 200-level points towards an Asian Studies major.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50

ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies

(fourth semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Note: Some BIBS papers are also available as BBX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

Restriction: BIBS 112

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 11:00-11:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

Restriction: BIBS 121

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 11:00-11:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

BIBS 314 Special Topic: Fellowship in Early Christianity

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Restriction: BIBS 326

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 10:00-10:50

BIBS 311 Old Testament Prophets

(Advanced)

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.

Prerequisite: One 200-level BBIBS or BBIBX paper

Restrictions: BIBS 211, BBIBS 211, 311

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue : 14:00-14:50

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3

(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

Prerequisite: BIBS 213

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue : 15:00-16:50

BIBS 314 Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of women in Biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

Restrictions: BIBS 316, BBIBS 216, 316

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 315 Special Topic: Fellowship in Early Christianity

(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Students should normally have passed 36 200-level points towards an Asian Studies major.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50

BIBS 316 Women in Biblical Texts

(Advanced)

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A survey of women in Biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics. Detailed exegesis of selected texts.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

Restrictions: BIBS 316, BBIBS 216, 316

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 221 The Gospels

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

Restrictions: BIBS 321, BBIBS 221, 321

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 222 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2

(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.

Prerequisite: (GREK 111 & 112) or BIBS 123

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

Lecture Fri : 10:00-11:50

BIBS 224 Special Topic

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of women in Biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics. Detailed exegesis of selected texts.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

Restrictions: BIBS 316, BBIBS 216, 316

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 225 Special Topic

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

Prerequisite: One 200-level BBIBS or BBIBX paper

Restrictions: BIBS 413, BBIBS 317, 413

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament

(Advanced)

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

Prerequisite: One 200-level BBIBS or BBIBX paper

Restrictions: BIBS 413, BBIBS 317, 413

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Some BIBS papers are also available as BBX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper

BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restriction: BIBS 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
Prerequisite: BIBS 223
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50

BIBS 324 Special Topic: Early Christians in Ephesus
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament literature; principles of enzyymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catalysis of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrialochondrial energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.
Prerequisite: CHEM 191 or 112
Restriction: BIOC 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 08:00-08:50
or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 11:00-11:50
or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 16:00-16:50
Practical
Mon : 14:00-16:50
or Mon : 18:00-20:50
or Tue : 09:00-11:50
or Tue : 14:00-16:50
or Tue : 18:00-20:50
or Wed : 09:00-11:50
or Wed : 14:00-16:50
or Thu : 09:00-11:50
or Fri : 09:00-11:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly, commencing in either second or third week of the semester.

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzyymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catalysis of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrialochondrial energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.
Prerequisite: CHEM 191 or 112
Restriction: BIOC 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 08:00-08:50
or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 11:00-11:50
or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 16:00-16:50
Practical
Mon : 14:00-16:50
or Mon : 18:00-20:50
or Tue : 09:00-11:50
or Tue : 14:00-16:50
or Tue : 18:00-20:50
or Wed : 09:00-11:50
or Wed : 14:00-16:50
or Thu : 09:00-11:50
or Fri : 09:00-11:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly, commencing in either second or third week of the semester.

Biochemistry

BIOC 222 Proteins and Biotechnology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theoretical basis and practical skills for the study of the structure and function of proteins. Enzyme catalysis and macromolecular interactions. Motion of enzymes and protein switches at atomic resolution. Design, production and purification of useful proteins.
Prerequisites: BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points
Restrictions: BIOC 230, 212, 213
Recommended preparation: BIOC 222
Recommended concurrent study: BIOC 222
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50; Tue : 09:00-10:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-17:50
or Tue : 14:00-17:50
or Wed : 14:00-17:50
or Thu : 14:00-17:50
or Fri : 14:00-17:50
Note: Practicals run for six weeks.

BIOC 230 Biochemistry
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points
Restrictions: BIOC 222, 211, 213
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 08:00-08:50 (nine weeks);
Thu, Fri : 08:00-08:50
Practical Thu : 14:00-16:50

BIOC 351 Proteins: Structure, Evolution and Bioengineering
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Protein structure and dynamics; natural protein evolution; technology of structural analysis; protein-ligand interactions; enzyme kinetics, mechanisms and regulation; design of proteins for novel uses; structure-based drug design.
Prerequisites: BIOC 221 & 222 or BIOC 211 & (BIOC 212 or 213)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50
Practical (combined lecture BIOC 351/352);
Tue, Wed : 10:00-10:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-17:50; Tue : 09:00-17:50
or Thu : 14:00-17:50
or Fri : 09:00-17:50
Note: Practicals run for five weeks.

Schedule C: Science

BIOS 421 Selected New Testament Texts
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri : 10:00-11:50

BIBS 423 Special Topic: Early Christians in Ephesus
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BIBS 480 Research Essay
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: One of GREEK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123
Limited to: BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location Dunedin

BIBS 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.3333 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: One of GREEK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123
Limited to: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location Dunedin

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIOS 222 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restriction: BIBS 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 221, BIBX 231, 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restriction: BIBS 226
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 10:00-10:50

BIBS 330 Research Essay
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 411 Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 15:00-16:50

BIBS 412 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & BIOC 221; or BIOC 211
Recommended preparation: One of BIOC 222, 223, 212, 213
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50 (combined lecture BIOC 351/352);
Thu, Fri: 10:00-10:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-17:50; Tue: 09:00-17:50
or Thu: 14:00-17:50; Fri: 09:00-17:50
Note: Practicals run for six weeks.

BIOC 353 Advanced Cellular Biochemistry and Disease (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One of BIOC 223, 212, 213
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50 (three weeks);
Tue, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-17:50; Tue: 09:00-17:50
or Thu: 14:00-17:50; Fri: 09:00-17:50
Note: Practicals run for five weeks.

BIOC 354 Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Computer applications in molecular biology; functions of the genome, transcriptome and proteome; databases of biological information; protein structure prediction; families of genes and proteins with related functions; sequencing whole genomes including human, plant, yeast and bacterial genomes; metabolic maps; predicting gene function by computer; high throughput functional assays.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level BIOC or GEN points
Recommended preparation: 36 200-level BIOC or GEN points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50 (six weeks);
Thu, Fri: 10:00-10:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-17:50
or Fri: 09:00-13:50
Note: Practicals run for six weeks.

BIOC 355 Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Biochemistry of selected metabolic disorders, variation in phenotypic expression, biochemical techniques of diagnosis, role of oxidative stress in disease, animal models of disease, and molecular-based therapies.
Prerequisite: One of BIOC 222, 223, 213
Recommended preparation: BIOC 221 or 211
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Practical Wed: 09:00-16:50
Note: Practicals run for six weeks.

BIOC 360 Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 1:30-13:50

BIOC 451 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 09:00-11:50 (ten weeks in first semester)

BIOC 452 Metabolism and Regulation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 09:00-11:50

BIOC 453 Molecular Biology (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 09:00-11:50 (eight weeks)

BIOC 454 Cell Biology and Development (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 09:00-11:50 (eight weeks)

BIOC 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: BAppSc, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

BIOC 490 Research Project (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BAppSc, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

BIOC 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSC
Location Dunedin

Bioethics
BITC 301 Introduction to Bioethics (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to bioethics, exploring ethical concerns related to health care, including cloning, euthanasia, animal rights, and other contemporary issues. Aims to develop skills of critical thinking, ethical analysis, interdisciplinary dialogue between science and humanities.
Prerequisite: 126 points; including (PHIL 103 & one further 100-level PHIL paper) or one of PHIL 222, 228, 327, 328, 203, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) These prerequisites do not apply to students in third year or above in Health Sciences.
(ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 16:00-17:50

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. The paper is intended to elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people and the environment.
Restriction: BITX 401
Limited to: MBHL, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End)
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 1:30-17:50; Sat: 08:00-17:50;
Sun: 08:00-13:50
Notes: (i) A residential weekend is held part way through the semester.
(ii) Lectures are audioconference, and run for eight weeks.

BITC 402 Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A paper in which the student is assisted (in one-to-one tutorials) to reflect on the ethical issues encountered during attachments to clinical areas that are arranged within the course.
Prerequisite: One of BITC 301, 401, BITX 401
Limited to: MBHL, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End)
Note: (i) Admission to BITC 402 in any one year is limited to six students.
(ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine (full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about the actual and desirable relationship of law and morals.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (One of BITC 401, 402, BITX 401) & (LAWS 447 or 448)
Limited to: MBHL, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri: 16:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Covers topics such as: psychiatric ethics; consent and cosmetic surgery; human participant research; public health and private good; genetics; infertility and assisted reproduction; death; abortion in China; foetal-maternal conflict; the doctor-patient relationship in sports.
Prerequisite: BITC 401 or BITX 401
Restriction: BITX 404
Limited to: MBHL, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc(End)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 12:00-13:50
Note: Lectures are audioconference.

BITC 410 Special Topic: Medicine and the Arts (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Study of presentations in the arts of life, self, death, healing, illness and ethical conflicts and dilemmas, and the cultural contexts of these.
Prerequisite: BITC 401 or BITX 401
Limited to: MBHL, MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50
Note: Lectures are audioconference.

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
### Biological Anthropology

**BIOA 201** Introduction to Biological Anthropology  
(summer school, first year)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduction to biological anthropology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among primates, and why it varies among populations. Aspects of forensic anthropology.  
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 104, BIOL 112, 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
FIRST SEMESTER  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 11:00-11:50; Fri : 10:00-10:50  
Practical Thu : 13:00-14:50  

**BIOA 301** Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Human biology, with emphasis on variation as illustrated by the human skeleton. Application of the principles of human variation to the analysis of human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.  
Prerequisite: BIOA 201  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 10:00-10:50  
Practical Wed : 14:00-15:50  

**BIOA 401** Advanced Biological Anthropology  
(full year)  
0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific, using the human skeleton as a model.  
Prerequisite: BIOA 301  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

### Biomedical Sciences

**BIME 201** Introduction to Biomedical Sciences  
(semester, first year)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.  
Prerequisite: One of BIOL 113, 111, CELS 191  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 12:00-12:50  
Practical Mon : 14:30-17:50 or Thu : 14:40-17:50

### Biotechnology

**BITE 401** Principles of Biotechnology  
(first semester)  
0.2 EFTS 24 points  
The integration of the biological sciences, technology and processing technologies involving the role of life sciences business, technology transfer, product registration and novel product development strategies.  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**BITE 420** Case Study  
(first semester)  
0.2 EFTS 24 points  
One case study, approved by the Director of the Biotechnology Programme, must be completed in the first year.  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**BITE 480** Research Report  
(full year)  
0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Topics approved by the Director of the Biotechnology Programme.  
Limited to: PGCertSci  
Location Dunedin

**BITE 495** Masters Thesis Preparation  
(second semester)  
0.2 EFTS 24 points  
To identify and develop, in conjunction with an approved supervisor, the research project for the thesis in the second year.  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**BITE 502** Practice of Biotechnology  
(first semester)  
0.4 EFTS 48 points  
A placement for the first half of the year with an approved agency outside the University (e.g. biotechnology industry, government agency, consultancy or Practice involved with the biotechnology). A report on a topic approved by the Programme Director for the period of attachment must be provided for assessment.  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**BITE 590** Research Project  
(second semester)  
0.6 EFTS 72 points  
A second half year project as approved by the Programme Director which is linked to the placement (BITE 502), with an approved agency outside the University.  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin

### Plant Physiology and Biotechnology

**BTNY 221** Plant Physiology and Biotechnology  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The physiology of plant and algal development; responses to environmental stimuli; the significance of developmental physiology to agriculture, horticulture and biotechnology.  
Prerequisite: One of BIOL 113, 111, CELS 191  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted for the BIOL 113 prerequisite.
BTNY 322 New Zealand Plant Ecology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecology of New Zealand plants and vegetation.
Prerequisites: BIOL 113 & ECOL 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-17:50

BTNY 225 Marine Botany
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Phytoplankton and seaweed ecology and physiology; application to global climate change, toxic algal blooms and the commercial utilisation of algae. Field trips to Portobello Marine Laboratory and Brighton Beach.
Prerequisites: BIOL 113 & ECOL 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-17:50

BTNY 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cell structure and evolution of the fungi, mycorrhiza and lignin symbiosis, diversification and cultivation of fungi. Biology, ecology and control of plant pathogens, the impact of biotechnology on plant protection, pathogens in wild plants.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Schedule C: Science
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Fri: 14:00-17:50

BTNY 323 Plant Ecology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Community, population, and evolutionary plant ecology.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Schedule C: Science
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical Tue: 14:00-17:50

BTNY 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The physiology of plants in terrestrial and aquatic environments: photosynthesis, resistance to environmental extremes, water relations, mineral nutrition; practical and project work in ecophysiology.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Schedule C: Science
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-17:50

BTNY 326 Plant Diversity and Evolution
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of plant systematics and evolution with an emphasis on breeding systems, mechanisms of speciation, phylogenetic analysis and taxonomic methods.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Schedule C: Science
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Wed: 14:00-17:50

BTNY 345 Special Topics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing, and data analysis.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BTNY 461 Developmental Physiology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in developmental plant physiology.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BTNY 462 Applied Physiology
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the application of developmental plant physiology and biotechnology to agriculture and horticulture.
Schedule C: Science

BTNY 463 Plant Pathology and Mycology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in the biology of fungi, plant pathology, mycorrhizas and plant-viral interactions.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BTNY 464 Marine and Terrestrial Ecophysiology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics relating the physiology of marine plants (especially macroalgae) and terrestrial plants to their environment.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BTNY 465 New Zealand Plant Ecology
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the ecology of New Zealand vegetation, including applied aspects.
Schedule C: Science

BTNY 466 Community Ecology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics relating to the structure and dynamics of plant communities.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BTNY 467 Principles of Nature Conservation
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the application of ecological principles to nature conservation, with particular reference to New Zealand examples.
Schedule C: Science

BTNY 470 Special Topics
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of special topics not covered by BTNY 460-469.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

BTNY 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGGDipSci
Location: Dunedin

Business Administration

Notes:
(i) Papers with a BUSA code are for Executive MBA students studying in Auckland.
(ii) Papers with a BUSC code are for GCertBusA students only.
(iii) Papers with a BUSD code are for DipBusAdmin students only.
(iv) Papers with a BUSG code are for MSc students only.
(v) Papers with a BUSI code are for MBA students only.

BUS 101 Legal Environment of Management
The basic legal principles of most importance in the business context. Class participants will develop the skill of recognising legal problems, especially in the law of contract, acquire knowledge of legal remedies and the processes by which they may be obtained, and develop a basic understanding of industrial law.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 102 Integrating Management I
The general management function and related strategic processes. The primary focus is on corporate planning, strategy and policy implementation. Skill in the analysis and integration of important variables is developed through case studies.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 103 Organisational Behaviour
How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is also designed to assist people to become more self-aware and to assist personal development. Topics covered include change, motivation, complexity and chaos, conflict resolution, organisational power and emotional intelligence.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 104 Statistics and Quantitative Methods
The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making that will be used in other MBA papers. The paper provides a comprehensive working knowledge of basic statistical tools and introduces some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 105 Managerial Economics
Introductions to both macro- and microeconomics. The macroeconomics part involves the examination of issues such as the causes and effects of economic recession, inflation and its control, economic recovery; the microeconomics section is involved with such topics as market supply and demand, elasticities, production and costs, market structures, international trade and market failure.
Limited to: MBA
BUSA 506 Management Information Systems
The development of strategies and the use of methods for making the most of information technology (IT) in an organisational setting. The principal objective of the paper is to expose participants to a set of contemporary IT issues and concepts so that they may play a leading role in the effective application of IT in the organisations in which they work.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 507 Financial Accounting
The language, concepts and techniques of financial accounting for use in decision making. On completion of this paper students should be able to understand the bases of measurement and valuation used in preparing conventional general purpose financial statements, analyse and interpret general purpose financial statements, understand published consolidated financial statements at an elementary level, be aware of some of the contentious issues relating to financial accounting and critically evaluate financial accounting and reporting practices.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 521 Integrating Management 2
The integration of knowledge from other subjects. Focuses on the changing environment of organisations, managing organisational capability and corporate culture. These provide the framework within which the behaviour of individuals, groups, networks and organisations as a whole may be studied.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 522 Finance
The valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting, corporate financing, risk analysis, portfolio theory and capital markets are examined in depth. International financial management, mergers and acquisitions are also examined as special topics.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 523 Management Accounting and Control
The mechanics of cost accounting practices and the use of accounting information by business managers for developing organisational objectives and evaluating performance.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 524 Human Resource Management
How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good working relationships, systems and processes within an organisation, and the provision of human resource management. Topics include strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 525 Marketing Management
How organisations develop a marketing orientation, and the development of marketing strategy in relation to target markets selected, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution and the new product development process.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 526 Operations Research
Quantitative methods and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear and non-linear optimisation, inventory models, decision analysis and forecasting.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 527 Operations Management
Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources into outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, the planning and control of operations and development and improvement strategies. To reflect the growing importance of purchasing and supply in organisations and the trend towards focused operations and outsourcing of non-core activities, the paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay
This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation, identify and research issues confronting their clients and so add value to the clients’ operations. The theoretical underpinning of the management project is contained in a major research essay, the second component.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 541 Preliminary Project Report 1
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 542 Preliminary Project Report 2
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 551 Business Policy A
The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an ‘applied’ orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these impact on our decision making.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 552 Business Policy B
‘Mini modules’ on corporate governance and research/consulting methods.
Limited to: MBA

BUSA 553 International Business
A one-week intensive module covering the key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international cases is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practice in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.
Limited to: MBA

BUSC 510 General Management
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.
Restriction: BUSC 515
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 511 Competitive Strategy
Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning framework that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 513 Marketing Management
The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 514 Corporate Governance
Led by a team of internationally recognised educators and practising directors, this paper will ensure participants develop knowledge of how effective governance can direct and enhance company performance.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 515 Professional Practice Development
Developing the knowledge and skills to help make participants’ health and safety practices more competitive. Key business concepts will be introduced to complement health professionals’ functional skills and thereby enhance their business performance.
Restriction: BUSC 510
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 516 Human Capital
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 517 Financial Decision Making
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 518 Corporate Entrepreneurship
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship. Strategies and practices including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 519 Contract Management Course
Develops knowledge about issues relating to contract management in New Zealand, the different relationships, roles, obligations and what is involved when producing a contract. Participants will gain expertise on how to manage people when dealing with the different roles involved.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining, philosophy and conventions as ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 521 Supply Chain Excellence
Supply chain manufacturing is the philosophy, techniques and methods of planning and control that eliminate waste, increase efficiency and make the manufacturing system respond faster to markets.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSC 522 Branding
Brand strategy, brand concepts and brand management for existing companies and new ventures.
Limited to: GCertBusA

BUSD 501 Legal Environment of Management
The basic legal principles of most importance in the business context. Class participants will develop the skill of recognising legal problems, especially in the law of contract, acquire knowledge of legal remedies and the processes by which they may be obtained, and develop a basic understanding of industrial law.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 502 Integrating Management I
The general management function and related strategic processes. The primary focus is on corporate planning, strategy and policy implementation. Skill in the analysis and integration of important variables is developed through case studies.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 503 Organisational Behaviour
How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is also designed to assist people to become more self-aware and to assist personal development. Topics covered include change, motivation, complexity and chaos, conflict resolution, organisational power and emotional intelligence.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 504 Statistics and Quantitative Methods
The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making. Basic statistical tools and an introduction to some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 505</td>
<td>Economics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 506</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 507</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 508</td>
<td>Special Topic: Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 521</td>
<td>Integrating Management 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 522</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 523</td>
<td>Management Accounting and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 524</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 525</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 526</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 527</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 528</td>
<td>Economics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 529</td>
<td>Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 530</td>
<td>Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 551</td>
<td>Business Policy A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 552</td>
<td>Business Policy B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 553</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prescriptions and Timetables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 505</td>
<td>Economics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 506</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 507</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 508</td>
<td>Special Topic: Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 521</td>
<td>Integrating Management 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 522</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 523</td>
<td>Management Accounting and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 524</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 525</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 526</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 527</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 528</td>
<td>Economics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 529</td>
<td>Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 530</td>
<td>Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 551</td>
<td>Business Policy A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 552</td>
<td>Business Policy B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSD 553</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Location** indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.

**Schedule C** indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPhysics, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
**BUSI 524 Human Resource Management**

How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good relationships and effective systems and processes of human resource management. Topics include strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 525 Marketing Management**

How organisations develop a marketing orientation, and the development of management strategy in relation to target markets selected, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution and the new product development process.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 526 Operations Research**

Quantitative methods and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear programming for efficiency assessment, statistical methods for market analysis, decision trees and short-term forecasting.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 527 Operations Management**

Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources to outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, the planning and control of operations and improvement strategies. To reflect the growing importance of purchasing and supply in organisations and the trend towards focused operations and outsourcing of non-core activities, the paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay**

This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation, identify and resolve issues confronting their clients and so add value to the clients’ operations. The theoretical underpinning of the management project is contained in a major research essay, the second component.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 541 Preliminary Project Report 1**

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 542 Preliminary Project Report 2**

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 551 Business Policy A**

The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an ‘applied’ orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these impact on our decision making.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 552 Business Policy B**

‘Mini modules’ on corporate governance and research consulting methods.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 553 International Business**

A one-week intensive module covering the key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practice in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 501 Legal Environment of Management**

The basic legal principles of most importance in the business context. Class participants will develop the skill of recognising legal problems, especially in the law of contract, acquire knowledge of legal remedies and the processes by which they may be obtained, and develop a basic understanding of industrial law.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 502 Integrating Management I**

The general management function and related strategic processes. The primary focus is on corporate planning, strategy and policy implementation. Skill in the analysis and integration of important variables is developed through case studies.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 503 Organisational Behaviour**

How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is designed to assist people to become more self-aware and to assist personal development. Topics covered include change, motivation, complexity and chaos, conflict resolution, organisational politics and emotional intelligence.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 504 Statistics and Quantitative Methods**

The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making that will be used in other MBA papers. The paper provides a comprehensive working knowledge of basic statistical tools and introduces some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 505 Economics I**

Introductions to both macro- and microeconomics. The macroeconomics part involves the examination of issues such as the causes and effects of economic recession, inflation and its control, economic recovery; the microeconomics section is involved with such topics as market supply and demand, elasticities, production and costs, market structures, international trade and market failure.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 506 Management Information Systems**

The development of strategies and the use of methods for making the most of information technology (IT) in an organisational setting. The principal objective of the paper is to expose participants to a set of contemporary IT issues and concepts so that they may play a leading role in the effective application of IT in the organisations in which they work.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 507 Financial Accounting**

The language, concepts and techniques of financial accounting for use in decision making. On completion of this paper students should be able to understand the bases of measurement and valuation used in preparing conventional general purpose financial statements, analyse and interpret general purpose financial statements, understand published consolidated financial statements at an elementary level, be aware of some of the contentious issues relating to financial accounting and critically evaluate financial accounting and reporting practices.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 508 Special Topic: Leadership**

Special topic in Business Administration.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 509 Integration Management 2**

The integration of knowledge from other subjects. Focuses on the changing environment of organisations, managing organisational capability and corporate culture. These provide the framework within which the behaviour of individuals, groups, networks, hierarchies and organisations as a whole may be studied.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 522 Finance**

The valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting, corporate financial analysis, portfolio theory and capital markets are examined in depth. International financial management, mergers and acquisitions are also examined as special topics.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 523 Management Accounting and Control**

The mechanics of cost accounting practices and the use of accounting information by business managers for developing organisational objectives and evaluating performance.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 524 Human Resource Management**

How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good relationships and effective systems and processes of human resource management. Topics include strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 525 Marketing Management**

How organisations develop a marketing orientation, and the development of marketing strategy in relation to target markets selected, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution and the new product development process.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 526 Operations Research**

Quantitative methods and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear programming for efficiency assessment, statistical methods for market analysis, decision trees and short-term forecasting.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 527 Operations Management**

Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources to outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, the planning and control of operations and improvement strategies. To reflect the growing importance of purchasing and supply in organisations and the trend towards focused operations and outsourcing of non-core activities, the paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 528 Economics 2**

The role of government in important economic issues, and other topics such as technological change and invention, innovation, intellectual property/patents.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 529 Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development**

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 530 Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development**

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay**

This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation, identify and resolve issues confronting their clients and so add value to the clients’ operations. The theoretical underpinning of the management project is contained in a major research essay, the second component.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 551 Business Policy A**

The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an ‘applied’ orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these impact on our decision making.

Limited to: MBA

**BUSI 552 Business Policy B**

This paper includes ‘live case studies’ where groups of MBA students act as consultants to a local company or organisation. Also in this paper are ‘mini modules’ on corporate governance and research/consulting methods.

Limited to: MBA
BUSI 553 International Business
A one-week intensive module covering the key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practice in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.

Limited to: MBA

Business Law
See Minor Subject Tables. For prescriptions see papers with ACTB subject code in entry for Accounting.

Business Studies

BSNS 101 Accounting and Financial Information
An introduction to using accounting and financial information in business decision making, and the limits of such information.
Restrictions: MANV 101, 202, ACCT 101, 112, 113, FINC 101
Schedule C: Commerce
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-14:50; Tue: 12:00-12:50; or Fri: 13:00-13:50
or Mon, Tue, Fri: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 11:00-11:50; or Fri: 15:00-15:50
or Mon, Tue, Fri: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business
Descriptive and inferential statistics for commerce including applications to business research and practice. An introduction to statistical software, with practical work emphasising applications.
Restrictions: STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 13:00-13:50
or Mon, Wed: 17:00-17:50
or Tue, Thu, Fri: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
Restrictions: MART 102
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Wed: 09:00-09:50 or Tue, Wed: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Thu: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I
An introduction to using accounting and financial information for business decision making, and the limits of such information. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the "invisible hand", strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
Restrictions: ECON 111, 101, MANV 101, 201
Schedule C: Commerce
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu, Fri: 10:00-10:50
or Tue, Thu: 11:00-11:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu, Fri: 15:00-15:50
or Tue, Thu, Fri: 16:00-16:50

BSNS 105 Management and Organisations
An introduction to using accounting and financial information for business decision making, and the limits of such information. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the "invisible hand", strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
Restrictions: MANV 101, MANT 111
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 15:00-15:50
or Mon, Tue: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 16:00-16:50
or Mon, Tue: 17:00-17:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

BSNS 106 E-Business and Information Systems Development
A first course in the development, design, implementation and review of E-Business software for the achievement of corporate strategic objectives. Topics include the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
Restrictions: COMP 102
Schedule C: Commerce
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Wed: 12:00-12:50; Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Computer Lab Times to be arranged
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 16:00-16:50; Wed: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

BSNS 201 Business and Society
An introduction to using accounting and financial information for business decision making, and the limits of such information. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the "invisible hand", strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
Restrictions: MANV 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Fri: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

Cell and Molecular Biology

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells: fundamentals of molecular biology: organisms and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
Restriction: BIOL 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50 or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri: 16:00-16:50 or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri: 18:00-18:50
Practical: Mon: 10:00-12:50 or Mon: 14:00-16:50 or Tue: 10:00-12:50 or Tue: 14:00-16:50 or Wed: 10:00-12:50 or Wed: 14:00-16:50 or Thu: 10:00-12:50 or Thu: 14:00-16:50 or Fri: 10:00-12:50 or Fri: 14:00-16:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

Chemistry

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper introduces students to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; structural aspects of some modern chemical materials.
Restriction: CHEM 101
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 09:00-11:50 or Mon: 14:00-16:50 or Tue: 14:00-16:50 or Wed: 14:00-16:50 or Thu: 14:00-16:50 or Fri: 14:00-16:50

CHEM 141 Chemistry and Our World
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper illustrates how chemicals and chemistry affect our lives and environment. The content is especially aimed at those who intend to be teachers, and includes examples relating to school curricula. Emphasis on written and oral communication of science is a feature.
Schedule C: Science
Notes: (i) May not be credited to a degree if CHEM 111, 191, 101 or 112 has already been passed. (ii) CHEM 111 or 191 cannot be taken concurrently with CHEM 141.
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 17:00-18:50; Fri: 16:00-17:50

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, hydrolysis, amino acids and proteins.

Restriction: CHEM 112

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

(ii) CHEM 191 may be taken at the 2008 Summer School only by students who passed both the term test and laboratory assessment for CHEM 191 in 2007, but failed the paper overall.

FIRST SEMESTER
(for students not taking DTEC 102)

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50

Lecture: Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Thu: 14:00-17:50 or Fri: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Principles underlying structure, bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics of chemical equilibria, kinetics and geochemical cycles, with emphasis on understanding chemical processes in the natural environment.

Prerequisite: One of CHEM 111, 112

Restriction: CHEM 231

Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112) & one of MATH 151, 160, 170

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Wed, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50 or Wed: 14:00-17:50 or Thu: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon skeletons and selective manipulation of functional groups.

Prerequisite: One of CHEM 111, 112

Restriction: CHEM 232

Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112)

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Tue, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50 or Wed: 14:00-17:50 or Thu: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and catalysis.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restrictions:
Recommended preparation: CHEM 201

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Tue, Wed, Thu: 08:00-08:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50 or Tue: 14:00-17:50 or Wed: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restrictions:
Recommended preparation: CHEM 202

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50 or Fri: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Coordination chemistry with emphasis on the properties of transition metal complexes. A comparison of the chemistry of metal oxides and sulfides and their band structure. Non-metal and metal organometallic chemistry including multinuclear NMR.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restrictions:
Recommended preparation: CHEM 203

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Wed, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Thu: 14:00-17:50 or Fri: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Geochemical properties and behaviour of chemical substances in the main reservoirs of the Earth’s environment: atmosphere, oceans and terrestrial systems.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restriction: CHEM 336

Recommended preparation: CHEM 204

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Thu: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restriction: CHEM 338

Recommended preparation: CHEM 205

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Tue, Thu, Fri: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50 or Wed: 14:00-17:50

CHEM 306 Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Application of the principles of instrumental chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restriction: CHEM 337

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50 (first semester); Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50 (second semester)

CHEM 370 Critical Readings in Chemistry
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the concepts of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature and attendance at departmental seminar presentations.

Limited to: BSc(Hons)

Note: Approval from the Head of Department is required for students not enrolled in the Chemistry third year Honours course to take this paper.

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Thu: 12:00-12:50 (fortnightly)

Note: CHEM 461-463, 465, 469, 470 share the same lecture times.

CHEM 461 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 08:00-10:50

CHEM 462 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 08:00-10:50

CHEM 463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 08:00-10:50

CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Schedule C: Science

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 08:00-10:50

CHEM 465 Marine and Freshwater Chemistry
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Limited to: MSc, PGDipSci

Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.

Location: Dunedin

Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 08:00-10:50
CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 (summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
Restriction: CHIN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 14:00-15:50; Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
Restriction: CHIN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 14:00-15:50; Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.
Restriction: CHIN 132 or 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 14:00-15:50; Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.
Restriction: CHIN 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 11:00-11:50; Tue, Wed: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Chinese civilisation from ancient times to the present day, this paper looks at various aspects of Chinese culture, including anthropology, politics, philosophy and belief systems, social and family organisation, geography and physical environment, science and technology, literature and art. The paper is offered in English.
Restriction: 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Thu: 16:00-17:50

CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema: development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of the films and the Chinese culture reflected through films. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.
Restriction: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 10:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Film Screening: Wed: 17:00-19:50

CHIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution, this paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either English or Chinese. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.
Restriction: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

CHIN 244 Chinese Language and Culture (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.
Restriction: CHIN 132 or 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Wed: 13:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

CHIN 245 Readings about China (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Restriction: CHIN 132 or 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 12:00-12:50

CHIN 333 Business Chinese (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper teaches Chinese language skills centred on understanding business and commerce and introduces students to the relevant cultural protocols in such communication.
Restriction: CHIN 232 or 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
**CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema**  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A survey of modern Chinese cinema: development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and the Chinese culture reflected through films. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.  
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above  
Restrictions: CHIN 242, 305  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  
Film Screening Wed : 17:00-19:50

**CHIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature**  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings about China’s Cultural Revolution, this paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in Chinese and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either English or Chinese. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.  
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above  
Restriction: CHIN 243  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CHIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture**  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.  
Prerequisite: CHIN 232 or 212  
Restriction: CHIN 244  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Wed : 13:00-14:50

**CHIN 345 Readings about China**  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A language-based paper introducing a selection of Chinese texts about China and Chinese society. Students will be trained in textual translation.  
Prerequisite: CHIN 232 or 212  
Restriction: CHIN 245  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin

**CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese**  
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese**  
(first semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points  
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.  
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGradArts  
Location Dunedin

**CHIN 489 Dissertation Proposal**  
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points  
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation CHIN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Undertaken during In-Country study.  
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGradArts  
Location Dunedin

**CHIN 490 Dissertation**  
(second semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
Prerequisite: CHIN 489  
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGradArts  
Location Dunedin

---

**Christian Thought and History**

**CHTH 101 Early Christianity**  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The study of Christianity in its formative stages from the time of Jesus to around 600 AD.  
Restriction: CHTX 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CHTH 111 Doing Theology**  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.  
Restriction: CHTX 111  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World**  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.  
Restriction: CHTX 131  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CHTH 201 Medieval Christianity**  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.  
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points  
Restrictions: CHTX 301, CHTX 201, 301  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 202 Modern Christianity**  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.  
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points  
Restrictions: CHTX 302, CHTX 202, 302  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Mon, Thu : 12:00-12:50

**CHTH 203 Special Topic**  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.  
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
Restrictions: CHTX 315  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 14:00-15:50

**CHTH 204 Special Topic**  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.  
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
Restrictions: CHTX 315  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50

**CHTH 215 On Being Human**  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An examination of the Christian understanding of personhood. Issues explored include human finitude and death, various models of subjectivity and transcendence, the meaning of human existence, time and history.  
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
Restriction: CHTX 315  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 16:00-17:50

**CHTH 217 Special Topic: Intercultural Theology**  
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A special topic in Systematic Theology.  
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Note: CHTH 217 is only available as CHTX 217, to be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 18-22 February 2008

**CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence**  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.  
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
Restrictions: CHTX 331, CHTX 231, 331  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 232 Issues in Social Ethics**  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of justice: biblical, historical, traditional and modern concepts. Present-day issues: justice and gender, employment, land rights, economics, violence and warfare, punishment, private property and related issues.  
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
Restriction: CHTH 332  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTH 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced)**  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
Restrictions: CHTH 201, CHTX 201, 301  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 202, CHTX 202, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 12:00-12:50

CHTH 303 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 304 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 311 Christology (Advanced) (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of Creedal formula; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 211, CHTX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: CHTH 311 is only available as CHTX 311, to be taught as a block course in Wellington, 23-27 June 2008.

CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology. [In 2008: Theology and Public Issues.]
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: CHTH 313 is only available as CHTX 313.

CHTH 315 On Being Human (Advanced) (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the Christian understanding of personhood. Issues explored include human finitude and death, various models of subjectivity and transcendence, the meaning of human existence, time and history.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restriction: CHTH 215
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50

CHTH 316 Special Topic: The Trinity (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 14:00-15:50

CHTH 317 Special Topic: Intercultural Theology (see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: CHTH 317 is only available as CHTX 317, to be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 18-22 February 2008.

CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 332 Issues in Social Ethics (Advanced) (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Justice: biblical, historical, traditional and modern concepts. Present-day issues: justice and gender, employment, land rights, economics, violence and warfare, punishment, private property and related issues.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restriction: CHTH 232
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 380 Research Essay (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 401 Contemporary Christian Theology (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
(In 2008: Barth.)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 15:00-16:50

CHTH 412 Issues in Systematic Theology (see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
[In 2008: Theology in the Company of the Arts.]
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

CLA1 301 Greek and Roman History (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory paper covering the outlines of Greek and Roman history from the 6th century BC to the death of Nero.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

CLA1 305 Greek Mythology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

CLA1 306 Words and Ideas (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

CHA 107 Age of Heroes: Mycenaens, Trojans and Greeks (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the art and archaeology of the Aegean in the Late Bronze Age and Early Iron Age, with particular reference to the Trojan War.
Restrictions: CLAS 225, 325
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

CLA1 321 Greek and Roman Comedy (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of selected comedies by Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, and Terence.
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Restriction: CLAS 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music

CLA1 323 Greek Warfare and Society (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of the interconnection between Greek warfare and Greek society.
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Restrictions: CLAS 323, 455
Schedule C: Arts and Music

CLA1 424 Life and Death in Roman Society (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Roman society, with special reference to family life, slavery and gladiatorial combat.
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Restriction: CLAS 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 11:00-11:50; Thu : 11:00-11:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial Times to be arranged

CLA1 227 Greek and Roman Education (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Greek and Roman education and its influence on society.
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Restriction: CLAS 327
Schedule C: Arts and Music
### Prescriptions and Timetables

**CLAS 230** Special Topic  
(not offered in 2008)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 232** Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A survey of major authors of Greece and Rome from Homer to Juvenal, featuring narratives of love and war.  
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Weds : 11:00-11:50;  
Thurs : 11:00-11:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 236** Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The painting, sculpture, architecture, and other arts of the Greek world from ca. 323 to 30 BC.  
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Thurs: 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 238** Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.  
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed: 15:00-15:50;  
Thurs : 15:00-15:50 (seven weeks)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 339** Tragedy: The Evolution of a Theatrical Mode  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A study of Greek tragedy covering its origins and influence to the twentieth century.  
Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department

**CLAS 332** The Archaeology of Greek Warfare  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 200-level points  
Restrictions: CLAS 455, 223  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 326** Archaic and Classical Greek Art  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A study of Greek sculpture, painting, and mosaics down to the end of the classical period in the 4th century BC.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: CLAS 226  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 330** Special Topic: Comparative Mythology  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 454.

**CLAS 331** Research Methods in Classical Studies  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An overview of modern approaches to primary source material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 16:00-16:50 (eleven weeks)  
Thu : 16:00-16:50 (nine weeks)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

**CLAS 332** Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: CLAS 432  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed: 13:00-13:50

**CLAS 333** The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: CLAS 334  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 334** The Art of Imperial Rome  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 335  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 335** Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World  
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  
18 points  
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 336  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 14:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 336** Comparative Mythology  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330.

**CLAS 432** Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context  
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 432  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed: 13:00-13:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 434** The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC  
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 334  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 435** The Art of Imperial Rome  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 335  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 437** Cicero and Roman Oratory  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 337  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 438** Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World  
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  
18 points  
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 336  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 14:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**CLAS 434** Comparative Mythology  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330.

**CLAS 455** The Archaeology of Greek Warfare  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restrictions: CLAS 323, 223  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 460** Special Topic  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restrictions: CLAS 323, 223  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLAS 480** Research Essay  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
An essay of not more than 10,000 words.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction: CLAS 490  
Limited to: BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts  
Location Dunedin
CLAS 490  Dissertation  (full year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
Restriction: CLAS 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

CLTE 203  Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles  (first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Analysis of the materials, structure and function of clothing and textiles. Production and properties of fibres, yarns and fabrics, and the importance of these properties to textile and apparel performance.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Recommended preparation: CELS 191 or BIOL 111 & one of HUBS 191, BIOL 112, 115, or HUSB 191 & 192
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue: 12:00-12:50
Seminar: Wed: 10:00-11:50

CLTE 304  Dress and Society  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Social and cultural functions of dress, fashion theory, nineteenth- and twentieth-century dress.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue: 11:00-11:50
Seminar: Wed: 11:00-12:50 or Thu: 15:00-16:50

CLTE 305  Clothing, Humans and the Environment  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Structure, functions and interactions among clothing systems, the human body and the environment.
Prerequisite: CLTE 203
Recommended preparation: STAT 110 or 18 PHSH points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue: 10:00-10:50
Practical: Wed: 14:00-15:50

CLTE 306  Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 36 300-level CLTE points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu, Fri: 15:00-16:50

CLTE 309  Special Topic  (full year; each semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

CLTE 353  Honours Special Topic  (full year)  0.3 EFTS  36 points
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

CLTE 451  Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles  (full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Interaction of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.
Restriction: CLTX 451
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

CLTE 452  Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles  (full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Restriction: CLTX 452
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

CLTE 453  Research Methods  (full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.
Restriction: CLTX 453
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

CLTE 454  Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury  (full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.
Restriction: CLTX 454
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

CLTE 455  Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences  (full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Restriction: CLTX 455
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Communication Studies

COMS 101 Introduction to Communication Studies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue : 15:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COMS 201 Theory of Communication Studies
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.
Prerequisite: COMS 101 or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COMS 205 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
Prerequisite: 18 COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COMS 206 Special Topic: Media History
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history.
Prerequisite: 18 COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 13:00-13:50

COMS 207 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
Prerequisite: 18 COMS points or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COMS 301 Advanced Communication Theory and Practice
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Communication genres and everyday life, including interpersonal, cross-cultural and professional contexts.
Prerequisite: COMS 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 15:00-16:30
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COMS 302 Communication Research Methods
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Communication research methods, and the issues and contexts involved in researching and analysing communication practices.
Prerequisite: COMS 201 or 18 200-level FIME or VISC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 12:00-12:50

COMS 305 Advanced Topic in Communication Studies
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 13:00-13:50; Fri : 10:00-10:50

COMS 306 Advanced Topic in Communication Studies
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 13:00-13:50; Fri : 10:00-10:50

Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy

COBE 401 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in the application of cognitive-behaviour therapy to mental illness. Requires involvement in clinical work in a supervised mental health setting.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

COBE 402 Applications of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 1
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics in the application of cognitive-behaviour therapy to mental disorders including anxiety and personality disorders. Requires involvement in clinical work in a supervised mental health setting.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Dunedin

COBE 403 Applications of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 2
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics in the application of cognitive-behaviour therapy to mental disorders including post-traumatic stress disorder and psychotic disorders. Requires involvement in clinical work in a supervised mental health setting.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc(End)

Cognitive Science

COGS 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

COGS 515 Special Topic
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

Community and Family Studies

Also see entry for Social and Community Work.

COMF 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipCapSc
Location Dunedin

COMF 490 Research Project
(full year) 0.3333 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: PGDipArts, PGDipCapSc
Location Dunedin

COMF 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MCApSc
Location Dunedin

Prescriptions and Timetables
**Community Dentistry**

**COMD 701** Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.  
Limited to: PGDipComDent  
Location: Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**COMD 702** Dental Health Services  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.  
Limited to: PGDipComDent  
Location: Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**COMD 730** PGDipComDent Special Topics  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
Limited to: PGDipComDent  
Location: Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**COMD 801** Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.  
Limited to: MComDent  
Location: Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**COMD 802** Dental Health Services  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.  
Limited to: MComDent  
Location: Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**COMD 830** MComDent Special Topics  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
Limited to: MComDent  
Location: Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

---

**Computational Modelling**

**COMO 101** Computational Mathematics  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A foundation in mathematical computing for mathematics and any discipline that uses modern mathematical modelling. The two leading mathematical software packages are used: Mathematica can intelligently do all the maths you may ever meet and Matlab can do all the matrix calculations. Topics include visualisation and graphics, symbolic and numerical computations, managing data, and modelling in areas from medicine to mechanics and finance.  
Schedule C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-10:50 or Mon : 11:00-11:50 or Mon : 14:00-14:50  
Lecture: Fri : 12:30-12:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**COMO 202** Optimization  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introductory optimization including some operational research. Topics will be drawn from: linear and dynamic programming, the calculus of variations, optimal control theory, numerical methods for constrained and unconstrained optimization, graph theory methods, simulated annealing.  
Prerequisite: MATH 251  
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: COMO 101 & MATH 242  
Schedule C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon, Wed : 11:00-11:50; Fri : 11:00-11:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**COMO 301** Modelling 1  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, which may be stochastic or deterministic. Projects drawn from the physical and life sciences, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solutions.  
Prerequisites: COMO 101 & MATH 251 & 262  
Schedule C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon, Wed : 10:00-10:50  
Practical: Mon : 15:00-16:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**COMO 401** Modelling 2  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, well-posed problems and methods of solution. More advanced projects from the physical and life sciences and commerce, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solution.  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**COMO 480** Computational Modelling Project  
(full year) 0.175 EFTS 36 points  
Limited to: BAppSc  
Location: Dunedin

---

**Computer and Information Science**

**COMP 102** E-Business and Information Systems Development  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Foundation topics for developing information systems and applications, including analysis, design, usability, programming, database and web applications.  
Restriction: BBN 106  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
FIRST SEMESTER  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 12:00-12:50; Thu : 13:00-13:50  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged  
SECOND SEMESTER  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 16:00-16:50; Wed : 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

**COMP 103** Computer Programming  
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COMP 111** Information and Communications Technology  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and will have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
FIRST SEMESTER  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 16:00-16:50  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged  
SECOND SEMESTER  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-14:50  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

**COMP 112** Computing Concepts and Web Development  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 15:00-15:50  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

**COMP 113** Web 2.0 and Online Communities  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Technological and social developments in the use of the web to build and support online communities, and the creation and management of social websites.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COMP 202** Computing for End Users  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.  
Prerequisite: 18 100-level COMP points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 17:00-17:50  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

**COMP 212** Advanced Web Development  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.  
Prerequisite: COMP 112  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue : 12:00-12:50  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

---

**Computer Science**

**COSC 241** Programming and Problem Solving  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Programming in modern programming languages, and using computers to find solutions to problems of the real world.  
Prerequisite: COMP 103  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon, Thu : 11:00-11:50  
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged
COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Data abstraction and structured data types; sets; lists; trees, graphs, hash tables, and their algorithms; classification and resource utilisation of algorithms; analysis of standard algorithms.
Prerequisite: COSC 241
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: One MATH paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu : 11:00-11:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.
Prerequisite: COMP 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Fri : 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices: networks; protocol structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.
Prerequisite: COMP 103
Restriction: TELE 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Fri : 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COSC 342 Computer Graphics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.
Prerequisites: COSC 242 & MATH 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to traditional AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Restriction: INFO 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COSC 345 Software Engineering (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COSC 346 Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

COSC 347 Computing for Bioinformatics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of genes. Computational theory, the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-09:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

COSC 348 Computer Game Design (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include: game critique, game design, prototyping, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

COSC 451 Artificial Intelligence (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Selected advanced topics in Artificial Intelligence. Topics from previous years include computational linguistics, robotics, embodied AI, symbolic and subsymbolic AI systems.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

COSC 452 Computer Vision (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Fundamental techniques and algorithms and the latest research. Topics may include feature extraction, stereopsis, shape representation, object recognition, and motion.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

COSC 453 Database Theory and Applications (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Material is drawn from data mining and warehousing, specialist data storage systems, database architectures, database/relational theory, new technology (OODB and WWW), query languages and localization issues.

COSC 454 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed to develop research skills by working on a sizeable, independent task, the project will provide experience in problem solving and analysis, time management, use of primary source material, experimentation, report writing, and public presentation.
Limited to: MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

COSC 455 Computer Graphics (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics usually include colour theory, anti-aliasing, signal theory and filters, ray tracing, radiosity and light models, parametric and implicit surfaces, fractals, L-systems and noise, animation principles and motion control.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 09:00-10:50

COSC 456 Object-oriented Programming (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in object-oriented software engineering, to include UML, design, unit testing, refactoring, metrics, and tools, with emphasis on pragmatic programming techniques and an extended group project.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri : 09:00-10:50

COSC 457 Information Retrieval (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Technical issues such as the analysis of data. Covers the use of computers to find information in unstructured or semi-structured text, why it is hard, and why it is important to do better. From basic definitions to recent research.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with COSC 470 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 11:00-12:50

COSC 458 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed to develop research skills by working on a sizeable, independent task, the project will provide experience in problem solving and analysis, time management, use of primary source material, experimentation, report writing, and public presentation.
Limited to: MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

COSC 459 Functional Programming (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A general introduction to a different style of programming: Functional Programming. Haskell is used as the language of implementation.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 11:00-12:50
### Consumer Food Science

See entry for Food Science.

### Consumer Sciences

Also see Consumer and Applied Sciences Tables.

### Contemporary Music

See Bachelor of Music Degree Tables.

### Dance Studies

See Minor Subject Tables.

### Dental Technology

#### DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.15 EFTS
- **Credits:** 18 points
- **Description:** The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.425 EFTS
- **Credits:** 51 points
- **Description:** Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology
- **Course Details:** First semester
- **Fees:** 0.125 EFTS
- **Credits:** 15 points
- **Description:** An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.15 EFTS
- **Credits:** 18 points
- **Description:** An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 101 & CHEM 191 & PHSI 191
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.375 EFTS
- **Credits:** 45 points
- **Description:** The design and construction of partial removable dentures.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 101-103
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.375 EFTS
- **Credits:** 45 points
- **Description:** The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 101-103
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.1 EFTS
- **Credits:** 12 points
- **Description:** The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 101-103
- **Restriction:** DENT 213
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 291 Dental Technology Research 1
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.3 EFTS
- **Credits:** 33 points
- **Description:** Introduction to data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis of relevance to research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of techniques necessary to conduct research in biomaterials science.
- **Prerequisites:** CHEM 191 & PHSI 191
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.375 EFTS
- **Credits:** 45 points
- **Description:** An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 201
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.375 EFTS
- **Credits:** 45 points
- **Description:** The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 201-203
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 303 Practice Management
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.1 EFTS
- **Credits:** 12 points
- **Description:** The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 391 Dental Technology Research 2
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.15 EFTS
- **Credits:** 24 points
- **Description:** Advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 291
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech (Hons)
- **Location:** Dunedin

#### DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.375 EFTS
- **Credits:** 45 points
- **Description:** Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: PGDipCDTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.375 EFTS
- **Credits:** 45 points
- **Description:** Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: PGDipCDTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 403 Dental Health
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.25 EFTS
- **Credits:** 30 points
- **Description:** Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: PGDipCDTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 3
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.525 EFTS
- **Credits:** 63 points
- **Description:** Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 391
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech (Hons)
- **Location:** Dunedin

#### DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 4
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 1 EFTS
- **Credits:** 120 points
- **Description:** Data collection and analysis. Overview of research techniques relevant to dental technology and biomaterials science. Preparation of research proposal with literature review. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.
- **Prerequisites:** DTEC 301-303 & CHEM 191 & MART/MARX 205 & PHSI 191
- **Limitations:** Limited to: BDentTech (Hons)
- **Location:** Dunedin

#### DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.5 EFTS
- **Credits:** 60 points
- **Description:** Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.25 EFTS
- **Credits:** 30 points
- **Description:** Selected topics in advanced fixed prostodontic techniques.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged

#### DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques
- **Course Details:** Full year
- **Fees:** 0.25 EFTS
- **Credits:** 30 points
- **Description:** Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.
- **Limitations:** Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Timetable:** To be arranged
Dental Therapy

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DTHR 404 Dental Public Health
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient I
(full year) 0.26 EFTS 33 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences I
(full year) 0.57 EFTS 72 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community I
(full year) 0.12 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 301 Principles of Pathology
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 18 points
The scientific study of the disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorders of growth including neoplasia.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri : 08:00-08:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

DENT 302 Human Disease and Pharmacology
(full year) 0.1166 EFTS 21 points
Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to dentistry. Drug action and administration; drugs used in dental practice; drugs used to treat common medical conditions.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 14:00-15:30 (nineteen weeks); Wed : 14:00-14:50 (full year)
Practical Wed : 15:00-16:50

DENT 303 Preventive and Interventional Dental Care
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 72 points
Prevention and clinical management of dental caries and pathologic conditions of the pulp and periodontium.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 304 Arch Rehabilitation 1
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the prosthodontic rehabilitation of dental arcs which have been disrupted as a result of tooth loss.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 305 Oral Biology
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 12 points
An in-depth study of topics and concepts in oral biology, including the function of teeth and jaws, genetic analysis, human growth, and ageing.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 308 Oral Pathology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 27 points
Relates the principles of pathology to specific disease entities of the oral cavity. Aetiology, epidemiology, clinical presentation, behaviour and histological analysis important to the dentist.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 402 Arch Rehabilitation 2
(full year) 0.2167 EFTS 39 points
Prosthetic rehabilitation of the partly or fully edentulous patient. Extends the concepts and procedures presented in DENT 304, including fixed partial dentures (single tooth bridges) and an introduction to implant-supported prostheses.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 403 Orthodontics
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 27 points
The diagnosis and management of malocclusion in general practice.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 405 Comprehensive Restorative Care
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 72 points
Comprehensive treatment planning and restorative care of patients with dental problems arising from dental caries or dental trauma, or due to pathology of the pulp, the periapex or the periodontium.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 408 Paediatric Dentistry
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 18 points
The management of oral care for children and adolescents. Diagnosis, treatment planning, treatment and management of normal children and referred children with physical, developmental, medical and behavioural disabilities.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 510 Clinical Stomatology
(full year) 0.1333 EFTS 24 points
The principles and practice of minor oral surgery, oral medicine, hospital dentistry and clinical pharmacology relevant to dentistry.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 511 Community Dentistry
(full year) 0.2334 EFTS 42 points
Application of epidemiology to improve oral health; health care delivery systems; behavioural science in relation to patients with special needs; Māori and Pacific Island culture.
Limited to: BDS
Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 512 General Dental Practice
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 90 points
Combination of the disciplines of endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, orthodontics, restorative dentistry, paediatric dentistry, and periodontology; for the provision of oral care in general dental practice.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 513 Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology
(full year) 0.2666 EFTS 48 points
Treatment of patients with systemic problems affecting the mouth; delivery of care for medically compromised patients; extraction of teeth; minor oral surgery; familiarisation with maxillofacial surgery; applied oral pathology.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DENT 599 Elective Studies
(full year) 0 EFTS 0 points
A 20-week period of elective study in a chosen subject related to the health sciences. Findings are presented at a colloquium and as a written report; a corequisite for DENT 511-513.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged
Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
Limited to: BOH
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
Limited to: BOH
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1 (full year) 0.292 EFTS 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
Limited to: BOH
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2 (full year) 0.292 EFTS 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.
Limited to: BOH
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
Limited to: BOH

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 (not offered in 2008) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
Limited to: BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 (not offered in 2008) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
Limited to: BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
Limited to: BOH

Design for Technology

DETE 211 Design for Technology 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The product design process, use and selection of materials, computer geometry modelling. Taught by lectures and studios. The studios will involve analysis of real products through strip-down exercises, fabrication of three-dimensional models and computer modelling exercises.
Prerequisite: DETE 121 or (DES 101 & 102)
Restrictions: DETE 211, DETE 221
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 14:00-14:50; Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DETE 221 Group Design Project (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the dynamics of group work in the context of design. Teams of students will work to produce a design solution. Solutions will involve physical and computer modelling of geometry as well as analysis of functional technique. This paper will integrate material presented in DESI/DETE papers with that in other disciplines.
Prerequisites: DETE 211 & DESI 217
Restrictions: DETE 211, DETE 221
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 14:00-14:50; Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Seminar: Wed 09:00-09:50

DETE 307 Design Analysis 1 (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Stress analysis, structural mechanics, finite element methods for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 251
Restriction: MATH 362
Schedule C: Science

DETE 308 Design Analysis 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Heat and fluid flow, initial and boundary conditions, turbulence modelling, finite difference methods. Analysis of designs using Computational Fluid Dynamics. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 251
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Workshop: Fri: 10:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 111 Design Fundamentals (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
History and theory of design and its application to design practice. Fundamental, critical and analytical skills required for subsequent Design Studies papers.
Restriction: DESI 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed: 16:00-16:50; Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Seminar: Tue: 10:00-10:50
or Tue: 11:00-12:50
Note: Tutorials and seminars are fortnightly.

DESI 121 Design Form and Function (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A grounding in the basic design skills essential to 2D and 3D design practice.
Prerequisite: DESI 111 or 102
Restriction: DESI 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed: 16:00-16:50; Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 212 Communication Design Theory (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and issues concerned with communication design and cultural production. Design inquiries relating to text, image, and their integration in composition and sequence.
Prerequisite: DESI 121 or 101
Restriction: DESI 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-13:50 (four weeks);
Mon: 15:00-15:50;
Mon: 16:00-16:50 (first week);
Tue: 09:00-09:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
DESI 213 Industrial Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Understanding problem finding and problem solving within industrial design through an engagement with cultures, users, environments, products, technologies and markets.
Prerequisite: DESI 121 or 101
Restrictions: DETE 211, DESI 201, 204
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 13:00-13:50 (four weeks); Wed : 14:00-14:50; Thu : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 217 Design Visualisation I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops practical and critical expertise required to participate in second year design project papers. Intended for students majoring in Design Studies or Design for Technology.
Prerequisite or corequisite: DESI 111 or 102
Restriction: DESI 207
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-10:50; Mon : 13:00-13:50 (four weeks)
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 221 Design Futures
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical inquiry into design history and precedent and its relationship to contemporary design practices, and the development and communication of plausible, future-oriented scenarios for creative conceptual design.
Prerequisite: DESI 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 09:00-09:50; Mon : 14:00-14:50 (four weeks); Tue : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Seminar: Wed : 11:00-12:50 or Thu : 14:00-15:50

DESI 222 Communication Design Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Application of communication and information design theories to the creation and manipulation of image and text. The production of publications and presentations integrating various media.
Prerequisites: (DESI 212 or 202) & (DESI 217 or 207)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-14:50 (four weeks);
Mon : 15:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 223 Industrial Design Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Research and development for innovative products, systems or services in individual and group projects.
Prerequisites: DESI 213 & (DESI 217 or 207)
Restrictions: DETE 221, DESI 201, 204
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-14:50 (four weeks);
Wed : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 227 Design Visualisation 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Builds on insights and strategies gained in DESI 217 by introducing design for 3D, time-based media, basic interactivity and virtual prototyping.
Prerequisite: DESI 217
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-14:50 (four weeks);
Tue : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 312 Interaction Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and issues concerned with interaction design. Research and conceptual design relating to hybrid media, physical and virtual interfaces, information architecture, and navigation.
Prerequisite: One of DESI 212, 213, 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 313 Environmental Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the environment as a fundamental context for contemporary design practice, and considers the relationship between design outcomes and physical and virtual environments.
Prerequisite: One of DESI 212, 213, 204
Restrictions: DETE 311, DESI 301, 304
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed : Thu : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 315 Design Project I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Research or design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location: Dunedin
Seminar: Tue : 12:00-13:50 (four weeks)

DESI 321 Design Issues
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Design inquiry, informed by history, criticism and the emergent discourses that are shaping the discipline, that seeks to creatively address key social issues determined by participants.
Prerequisite: DESI 221
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-14:50; Tue : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 322 Interaction Design Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of interaction design theories to the creation, presentation and implementation of interactive products, systems and services.
Prerequisites: DESI 227 & (DESI 312 or 302)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 323 Environmental Design Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Group design projects, involving strategic and creative responses to macro- and micro-design contexts, natural and built environments, and physical and virtual spaces.
Prerequisites: DESI 227 & 313
Restrictions: DETE 321, DESI 301, 304
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 11:00-11:50; Wed : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 325 Project 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced research or design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location: Dunedin
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Seminar: Tue : 12:00-13:50 or Thu : 12:00-13:50 or Fri : 09:00-10:50

DESI 419 Strategic Design
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Identifying opportunities for design innovation in competitive contexts. Design methodologies, informed by business planning, game theory and user observation techniques, applied to solving complex multi-layered problems.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 16:00-16:50
Seminar: Tue : 11:00-12:50

DESI 429 Special Topic in Design Studies
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of practical skills and theoretical ideas to the planning, development and implementation of an advanced design concept.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 16:00-16:50
Seminar: Tue : 11:00-12:50

DESI 433 Interdisciplinary Design Studio
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
An interdisciplinary team-oriented approach to solving multi-layered design problems through analysis and research. Combining creative methods with strategic planning to develop innovative products, systems and services.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 436 Design Collaboration
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Design theory and practice informed by engagement with related disciplines.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

DESI 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDisCapSc
Location: Dunedin
Seminar: Wed : 11:00-12:50

DESI 490 Research Project
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BAppSc, BA(Hons), BCApSc(Hons)
Location: Dunedin
Seminar: Wed : 11:00-12:50

DESI 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by paper and thesis.
Limited to: MCApSc
Location: Dunedin
Seminar: Wed : 11:00-12:50
Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

The use and abuse of drugs play a major role in human health. Drug use is increasing with the ageing of the population and with its increasing affluence. As drug use increases, the search for new agents has widened from traditional sources such as plants and animals, to new sources utilising new technologies in pharmacology, biochemistry and immunology. This BBiomedSc major subject is intended to give an up-to-date overview of the present and future role of drugs in human health.

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading; mountain ranges; plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems, evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.

Restriction: EAOS 111
Schedule C: Science
Notes: (i) EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.
(ii) Also available through the Distance Learning Programme as EAOS 111.

Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-16:50 or Tue: 14:00-16:50 or Wed: 14:00-16:50 or Thu: 14:00-16:50 or Fri: 14:00-16:50

ECOL 311 Conservation Biology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.

Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
Restriction: WILM 406
Recommended preparation: ECOL 111 & 212
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 09:00-09:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-17:50

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.

Schedule C: Science
Note: This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Location Dunedin
Workshop Fri: 13:00-13:50 (second week); Sat: 08:00-17:50 (third week)

Note: This course takes place in February before the first semester commences. The workshops are for the writing up and presentation of the results of the course.

ECON 111 Principles of Economics I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economics and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the 'invisible hand'; strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.

Restrictions: BSNS 104, MANV 101, 201, ECON 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu, Fri: 10:00-10:50 or Tue, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu, Fri: 15:00-15:50 or Tue, Thu, Fri: 16:00-16:50

ECON 112 Principles of Economics II
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Builds on the material in BSNS 104/ECON 111, and extends the analysis of market economics and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.

Prerequisite: BSNS 104 or ECON 111
Restrictions: MANV 201, ECON 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department's discretion on consideration of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.

SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu, Fri: 10:00-10:50 or Tue, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ECON 201 Microeconomics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.

Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Recommended preparation: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 14:00-14:50; Wed: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.

Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Recommended preparation: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPaSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97)

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
ECON 204 The World Economy (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Thu: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 207 Environmental Economics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Restriction: PLAN 414
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 208 Asian Economic Development (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An analysis of the different theories which attempt to explain why some Asian economies have experienced such high and sustained rates of economic growth.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
Prerequisite: One of BSNS 102, QUAN 101, STAT 110
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102
Restrictions: FINC 203, STAT 241
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

ECON 250 Special Topic: Economic Disasters of the Twentieth Century (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.
Prerequisites: (ECON 201 or 271) & ECON 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 16:00-16:50; Tue, Wed: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 251 Special Topic: Economics of Sport (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ECON points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow empirical developments in economic theory.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112; & FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102
Restriction: ECON 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed, Thu: 12:00-12:50

ECON 301 Labour Economics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 16:00-16:50; Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 302 International Trade (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 10:00-10:50; Wed: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.
Prerequisites: ECON 201 or 271 & ECON 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 16:00-16:50; Wed: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 304 Industrial Innovation (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Wed, Thu: 14:00-14:50

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 308 Public Economics (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.
Prerequisites: ECON 270 & 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 14:00-15:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.
Prerequisite: ECON 202
Prerequisite or corequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 1994.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Fri: 10:00-10:50
Semester: Tue, Wed: 14:00-14:50 or Tue, Wed: 15:00-15:50

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
Prerequisites: ECON 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed, Thu: 09:00-09:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 350 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.
Prerequisites: ECON 270 & 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 14:00-15:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 375 Econometrics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Econometric theory and applications of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.
Prerequisites: ECON 270 & one of ECON 210, FINQ 203, STAT 241
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 12:00-12:50; Thu: 15:00-16:50
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

Prescriptions and Timetables
ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical and new Keynesian macroeconomic models, and some current policy issues.
Prerequisite: ECON 202 & 270
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue : 14:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

ECON 377 Mathematical Economics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extends students’ facility with methods of mathematics needed to pursue economic analysis at an advanced level.
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:50; Fri : 11:00-11:50

ECON 421 Econometric Theory (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Wed : 10:00-11:50

ECON 422 Macroeconomics (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 14:00-15:50

ECON 423 Microeconomics (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Wed : 10:00-11:50

ECON 424 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: ECON 376 & 377
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Wed : 10:00-11:50

ECON 425 Monetary Economics (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Prerequisite or corequisite: ECON 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Thu : 10:00-11:50

ECON 426 Monetary Economics (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Thu : 14:00-15:50

ECON 428 Growth and Development (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: Microeconomics, Monetary Policy, Fiscal Policy
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 10:00-11:50

ECON 429 Topics in Microeconomics (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 371
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Wed : 14:00-15:50

ECON 430 Advanced International Trade (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 371
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Thu : 14:00-15:50

ECON 440 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 441 Special Topic: Qualitative Political Economy (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50

ECON 442 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 480 Dissertation (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ECON points
Restriction: ECON 490
Limited to: BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom
Location Dunedin

ECON 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.3333 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisites: 36 300-level ECON points & 48 300-level PHIL points & 48 300-level POLS points
Restriction: ECON 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

ECON 590 Research Topic (to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

EDAT 101 Cultural Issues in Learning and Teaching (not offered in 2008) 0.025 EFTS 3 points
A study of how culture influences teaching and learning with special reference to educational issues in New Zealand.

EDAT 200 Course Design and Delivery (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.
Prerequisite: EDAT 100
Note: May only be taken by students involved in teaching a group of adults for an extended period of time.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUA 121 Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.
Limited to: BED(Tchg), DipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes one three-week posting, weekly school visits, and tutorial sessions.
(iii) Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 201 Curriculum Arts: Art, Music, Dance and Drama (full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of music/dance/visual arts/drama within the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in each discipline.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Primary Education option only.
Location Dunedin
Classes: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri : 09:00-15:50 (block week);
Wed : 08:00-09:50; Thu : 13:00-14:50

EDUA 202 Teaching English (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in English.
Prerequisite: EDUA 203
Limited to: BED(Tchg), DipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
(ii) Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

Economics and Statistics (single major subject)
See Commerce and Science Tables.

Education
Note: New teacher education programmes and papers will be introduced in 2008, subject to approval. Students wishing to apply for admission to a teacher education programme for the first time should contact the University of Otago College of Education for further information; applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August, although later applications will be considered.
EDUA 203 Language and Literacy
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to how children learn language, and the developmental nature of children's early literacy acquisition.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), DipTchg
Note: Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 204 Curriculum Mathematics
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum and approaches and methodologies for effective mathematics teaching.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), DipTchg
Notes: (i) Must be taken concurrently with or after having passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test or EDUO 146. (ii) Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 206 Curriculum Health and Physical Education
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), DipTchg
Note: Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 207 Curriculum Science and Technology
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Concepts, understandings, skills, teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in the science and technology learning areas.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), DipTchg
Note: Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 208 Curriculum Social Studies
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), DipTchg
Note: Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 210 Te Aho Matua - Māori Studies - Primary Education
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to the inclusion of basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga in selected essential learning areas.
Restriction: EDUP 210
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), DipTchg
Note: Primary Education (two-year programmes), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 221 Teaching Studies 2: Facilitating Learning
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Planning, implementation and evaluation of linked learning experiences across the curriculum, taking into account learners' abilities and interests.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), DipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (iii) Includes one three-week posting and weekly visits. (iv) Includes two weeks' orientation, weekly visits, and a three-week posting including 8-10 days of sustained teaching.
Note: Students enrolling for EDUA 350-359 must have passed the relevant 200-level Curriculum Studies course in their chosen subject area. Available for Primary Education two-year option only.

EDUA 322 Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice
(second semester) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme for a Year 7 or 8 class which addresses individual learners' needs in a primary school setting.
Prerequisite: EDUA 321
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Includes three weeks' visits, and a four-week posting with a minimum of three weeks' sustained teaching. (iii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUA 350 Curriculum Investigation: Māori Studies
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Note: Primary Education (two-year programme), and Primary Education to Year 10 options only.

EDUA 351 Curriculum Investigation: Art
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUA 352 Curriculum Investigation: English
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUA 353 Curriculum Investigation: Health
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUC 101 Social Foundations of Education
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

EDUC 102 Human Development
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

EDUC 131 Mathematics for Primary School Teaching
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic numeric, algebraic, geometric and statistical skills from a perspective that emphasises mathematical culture, principles and problem solving. Intended to prepare students well for the content knowledge of mathematics needed in teaching the school curriculum to Year 8 level.
Restriction: Any MATH or STAT paper
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Note: Students who have achieved at least 14 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 2 or higher will be advised to take a MATH paper instead.

EDUC 181 Introduction to Curriculum
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the principles, essential learning areas, essential skills, attitudes and values of the New Zealand curriculum.
Corerequisite: EDUC 191
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50
Workshop Wed, Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 14:00-15:50
EDUC 182 Learners and the Curriculum (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the means and approaches whereby learning activities for culturally diverse students are developed in a variety of learning contexts.
Prerequisite: EDUC 181
Corequisite: EDUC 191
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50
Workshop: Wed, Thu : 10:00-11:50; Fri : 14:00-15:50
Other Teaching: Mon : 10:00-11:50

EDUC 191 Professional Practice Primary I (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 18 points
Development and integration of knowledge, skills, and attitudes appropriate to teaching practice through substantial observation and participation in classroom settings. Associated university classes introduce students to the teacher education model of the reflective practitioner, so that critical links can be made between theoretical principles, research on effective teaching and learning, and the reality of observed and experienced classroom practice.
Corequisites: EDUC 181 & 182
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
Workshop: Wed : 13:00-14:50

EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 14:00-14:50

EDUC 252 How People Learn (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning; learning structures; resources; partnerships in learning.
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
Restriction: EDUC 257
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 14:00-14:50

EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the theoretical models, research findings and narratives of teachers’ experiences that impact on the construction of effective learning environments for children and young adults, enabling students to interrogate and refine their own classroom practices. Approaches to classroom management and leadership will be examined within a contemporary New Zealand framework.
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
Restriction: EDUC 253
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim), BTchg(Sec), DipTchg(Sec)
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

EDUC 260 Junior Secondary Curriculum I (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Designed for the Major Teaching Area, to provide students with an introduction to curriculum studies and an understanding of the theory and practice of teaching specific secondary curriculum areas for students in years 7 to 11. Will involve interrogation of the essential learning areas, skills, attitudes and values of the New Zealand curriculum, examining ways of incorporating these into planning and teaching.
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points
Location: Dunedin
Workshop: Wed : 15:00-15:50

EDUC 281 Introduction to Curriculum Integration (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the conceptual framework that improves the principles and practice of curriculum integration for today's culturally diverse classroom.
Prerequisite: EDUC 182
Corequisite: EDUC 291
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
Workshop: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Tue, Fri : 10:00-11:50; Wed : 13:00-14:50

EDUC 282 The Sequential Learning Cycle (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops on the foundation established in EDUC 281, focusing on classroom practices associated with integrating curriculum for culturally diverse learners.
Prerequisite: EDUC 281
Corequisite: EDUC 291
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
Workshop: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Tue, Fri : 10:00-11:50; Wed : 13:00-14:50

EDUC 283 The Reading Process (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary reading theory, policy and practice, and implications for primary, secondary and tertiary settings.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 16:00-17:50; Thu : 14:00-14:50

EDUC 301 History of Education I (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to historical perspectives in education and significant factors that have shaped the establishment, development, maintenance, and reform of the New Zealand education system since 1816.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Location: Dunedin
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

EDUC 302 Professional Practice Primary IIA (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 18 points
Students experience increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations, study-related research, and engage in collaborative and individual critical reflection on these professional experiences.
Prerequisite: EDUC 292
Corequisite: EDUC 281 & 282
Location: Dunedin
Restriction: EDUC 291
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)

EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to selected counselling approaches.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 16:00-17:50; Wed : 16:00-17:50

EDUC 307 Child Development (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and the social construction of childhood.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 16:00-17:50; Fri : 16:00-16:50

EDUC 308 The Reading Process (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Restriction: EDUT 368
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu : 10:00-11:50; Fri : 13:00-14:50

EDUC 313 Inclusive Education (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu : 10:00-11:50; Fri : 13:00-14:50

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education including family, childcare, Māori women and girls, curriculum, classroom dynamics, organisational and political issues.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 12:00-13:50; Thu: 13:00-15:30

EDUC 320 Te Kauparetaga o Te Mātauranga (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Racism, ethnicity and educational reform. The need for educational reform in New Zealand is debated; factors that hinder and promote educational reform and models for reform are examined.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 330 First Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 331 Special Topic: Educational Psychology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-15:50; Wed: 15:00-15:50

EDUC 332 Mathematics Education (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical study of the nature and history of mathematical knowledge and its significance in education; theories of mathematical learning; processes and issues in mathematics teaching and curriculum; critical study of recent programmes, innovations and research in mathematics education.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 18 MATH or STAT points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 334 Society and Power (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected cultural forms, processes and institutions, drawing upon contemporary explanations from the sociology of knowledge, neo-Marxism, post-structuralism, and post-modernism.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 336 First Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 337 First Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50; Wed: 10:00-10:50

EDUC 352 Research Methods in Education (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Approaches to programme planning, classroom organisation and management, teaching and assessment will be examined within a contemporary New Zealand framework, with a focus on understanding the role of the teacher in ensuring the success of children in their learning, and recognising and addressing potential disadvantages for learners in classroom practices.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Limited to: BED, BTchg(Prim)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-15:50; Wed: 15:00-15:50

EDUC 353 Plan and Teaching Assessment (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practicum experiences in school contexts which are fundamentally linked to workshops conducted on campus. Supported by both university lecturers and associate teachers, student teachers will explore their own knowledge, understanding and personal beliefs about teaching and learning within a contemporary framework of critical reflection and extended classroom practice.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Location Dunedin
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

EDUC 360 Senior Secondary Curriculum I (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed for the Major Teaching Area, to provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of teaching specific secondary curriculum areas for students in years 12 and 13. Will involve interrogation of the essential learning areas, skills, attitudes and values of the New Zealand curriculum, examining ways of incorporating these into planning and teaching. Builds on the conceptual understandings, skills and attitudes developed in EDUC 260.
Prerequisite: EDUC 260
Limited to: BTchg(Sec), DipTchg(Sec)
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUC 361 Secondary Curriculum II (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed for the Second Teaching Area, to provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of teaching specific secondary curriculum areas for students in years 12 and 13. Will involve interrogation of the essential learning areas, skills, attitudes and values of the New Zealand curriculum and examining ways of incorporating these into planning and teaching.
Limited to: BTchg(Sec), DipTchg(Sec)
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUC 363 Managing the Curriculum (first semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
An examination of each essential learning area with a particular focus on the development of unit teaching plans into classroom programmes. Attention is given to the critical theory underpinning the scope and content of each essential learning area. A study of current reading theory will be undertaken together with the study of the practical application of constructivism, problem solving and critical thinking in Science, Technology and Social Studies.
Prerequisite: EDUC 282
Corequisite: EDUC 391
Limited to: BED, BTchg(Prim)
Location
Workshop Mon, Fri: 10:00-11:50; Tue: 13:00-14:50

EDUC 364 Inclusive Curriculum Programmes (second semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Continued examination of each essential learning area with a particular focus on the development of unit teaching plans into classroom programmes. Includes a study of the current theories underpinning the teaching of Mathematics and Writing. Student teachers will also explore the research literature related to the development of inclusive classroom programmes and examine this in relation to their experiences on an extended practicum.
Prerequisite: EDUC 381
Corequisite: EDUC 391
Limited to: BED, BTchg(Prim)
Location Dunedin
Workshop Mon, Fri: 10:00-11:50; Tue: 13:00-14:50

EDUC 365 Professional Practice Programme II (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Practicum experiences in school contexts which are fundamentally linked to workshops conducted on campus. Supported by both university lecturers and associate teachers, student teachers will explore their own knowledge and personal beliefs about teaching and learning through engagement in active teaching situations, collaborative reflection and critical discourse.
Prerequisite: EDUC 290
Limited to: BTchg(Sec), DipTchg(Sec)
Location Dunedin
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

EDUC 367 Planning Teachers (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practicum experiences in school contexts which are fundamentally linked to workshops conducted on campus. Supported by both university lecturers and associate teachers, student teachers will explore their own knowledge, understanding and personal beliefs about teaching and learning within a contemporary framework of critical reflection and extended classroom practice.
Prerequisite: EDUC 281 or EDUC 381 & 382
Limited to: BED, BTchg(Prim)
Location Dunedin
Workshop Thu: 13:00-14:50

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401-437 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

EDUC 401 History of Education II (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Focuses on research on selected issues and problems in the history of New Zealand education. Special attention is paid to developments in educational policy and practice internationally.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 402 Sociology of Education (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of selected topics related to the process of education in contemporary society.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 406 Learning and Development (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines the sociocultural contexts for learning and development with a particular emphasis on cognitively-oriented conceptual frameworks for evaluating formal and informal settings for learning.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 16:00-17:50

EDUC 419 Education Policy and Administration (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Critical understanding of the discourse and historical context surrounding recent educational policy change in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 420 Educational Assessment (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles, issues and practical skills of assessment in primary, secondary and tertiary classrooms, together with analysis of relevant national issues and approaches. Projects are tailored to individual needs.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 421 Rangahau Tikanga Rua (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Bicultural seminar: critical analysis of theory and practice of bicultural education research; active engagement in design, critique, and promotion of research programmes and experience.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 422</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education. Required in: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>Full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points. A critical analysis of selected paradigms, strategies, and techniques used in qualitative evaluation and research methods in education and community settings. Required in: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points. 📚 Articulated Learning Programme. 📚 Schedule C: Arts and Music 📚 Location Dunedin 📚 Lecture Wed 16:00-17:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 431</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points. 📚 Required in: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 432</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points. 📚 Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points 📚 Schedule C: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points. 📚 Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points 📚 Schedule C: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 437</td>
<td>Language in Mathematics</td>
<td>Classroom (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points. This paper aims to support investigations into the issues of language and communication in the teaching and learning of a content-based subject - in this case, mathematics. As such it raises and critiques the methods in education and community settings. Required in: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 450</td>
<td>Researching Professional Practice (Internship)</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points. 📚 An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices and submit a research essay of 10,000 words. Limited to: BTdg(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points. 📚 Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points 📚 Restriction: EDUX 480 📚 Limited to: BA(Hons), MEd, PGDipArts 📚 Location Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 490</td>
<td>MEd Dissertation</td>
<td>(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points. 📚 Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points 📚 Restriction: EDUX 490 📚 Limited to: MEd 📚 Location Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 001</td>
<td>Individual and Family/Whānau Perspectives</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points. The life experiences and perspectives of individuals who have disabilities, and their families/whānau.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 002</td>
<td>Understanding Human Development and Disability</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points. Key aspects of development and learning will be considered, as will the impact of disability and deafness on people's development, learning, and life opportunities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 003</td>
<td>Support Personnel: Professional Roles and Responsibilities</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points. The role and responsibilities of support personnel and outlines what constitutes safe, ethical, professional practice in working with people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 004</td>
<td>Understanding Communication and Behaviour</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points. The process of communication and the impact of disability; partners, and environmental contexts upon the effectiveness of interactions; fostering the development and use of a range of communication strategies; interpreting behaviour as a means of communication and responding in positive, respectful ways to individuals whose behaviours are perceived as 'challenging'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 005</td>
<td>The Power of Human Relationships</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points. The importance of developing positive relationships among people involved in the lives of those who have disabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 006</td>
<td>Supporting Learning in Early Childhood Centres and Schools</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points. Practical strategies which can be used to support students' learning and social involvement in early childhood, primary, and secondary educational settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 007</td>
<td>The Promise of Adulthood</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points. Transition planning, supported employment policies and practices, tertiary education opportunities, and community living options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 008</td>
<td>Life in Human Services: Issues and Practice</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points. The evolution of services, the range of services and government supports currently available in New Zealand, and alternatives to traditional means of service delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 009</td>
<td>Recreation: Special or Not?</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points. Current issues regarding recreation and leisure in the lives of people who have disabilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points. An introduction to Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework document; the learning areas and the essential skills of the New Zealand curriculum framework to create an understanding of curriculum in early childhood education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points. The expressive and communicative languages of children in the early years; strategies teachers use to facilitate children's languages in the early childhood setting; the process of early literacy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUD 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points. Key aspects of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Restrictions: EDUE 210, EDUY 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 121</td>
<td>Teaching Studies I: Working with Learners in Early Childhood</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points. An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession. Notes: (1) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (2) Includes two three-week postings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 123</td>
<td>Teaching Studies: Orientation to Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points. An introduction to pedagogical, curriculum, professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the early childhood profession. Note: Includes four weeks of teaching practice posting. Location Dunedin, Invercargill Timetable to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 201</td>
<td>Curriculum Strategies</td>
<td>(full year) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points. Further study of the early childhood curriculum document Te Whāriki with an analysis of the principles, strands, goals and learning outcomes in relation to the learning areas of the early childhood curriculum. Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUE 101 or EDUX 103 Note: Students must not have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUC 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUX 192. Location Dunedin Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50; Thu: 13:00-14:50 Location Invercargill Timetable to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 202</td>
<td>A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers</td>
<td>(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points. The theoretical and research basis for development, implementation and evaluation of curriculum to ensure quality education and care for infants and toddlers. Note: Students not taking EDUE 308 concurrently must have passed 24 100-level points in Early Childhood Curriculum Studies; passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUC 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUX 192. Location Dunedin Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50; Thu: 13:00-14:50 Location Invercargill Timetable to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUE 210</td>
<td>Te Rapua - Māori Studies 2 - Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points. The development of integrating basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga into early childhood programmes. Prerequisite: EDUT 110 Restrictions: EDUE 112, 211 Limited to: BED(Tchg), DipTchg Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) Early Childhood Education options only. Location Dunedin Classes Mon: 13:00-14:50 Location Invercargill Timetable to be arranged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| EDUE 212    | Te Aho Matua - Māori Studies - Early Childhood Education | (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points. An introduction to the inclusion of basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga in selected essential learning areas. Restriction: EDUE 210 Limited to: GradDipTchg, DipTchg Note: Early Childhood Education two-year options only.
EDUE 212 Professional Roles and Relationships

(0.1333 EFTS 16 points)
An examination of the essential knowledge and skills of the early childhood professional working in a range of inclusive settings with a particular focus on the development of collaborative relationships.
Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUE 112
Restriction: EDUY 212
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, 13:00-15:50
Classes: Fri, 13:00-14:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 221 Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning

(0.1 EFTS 12 points)
Strategies for recognition of the knowledge and experience of children and the promotion of more complex learning.
Prerequisite: EDUE 121
Notes: (i) Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EUDO 192.
(ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(iii) Includes two three-week early childhood education postings.
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Tue, 16:00-17:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 251 Visual Arts in Early Childhood Education

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
The attitudes, skills and knowledge needed to plan and facilitate purposeful visual art learning experiences in an early childhood setting.
Prerequisite: EDUE 102

EDUE 254 Mathematics in Early Childhood Education

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
A knowledge base of mathematics for the implementation of the principles and strands of Te Whariki, making links to Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum.
Note: Students must have passed 24 100-level points in Early Childhood Curriculum Studies.
Location: Dunedin
First semester:
Classes: Wed, 10:00-11:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged
Second semester:
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 255 Music in Early Childhood Education

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
The attitudes, skills and knowledge needed to plan and facilitate purposeful music learning experiences in an early childhood setting.
Prerequisite: EDUE 102

EDUE 256 Physical Education and Health in Early Childhood Education

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
A knowledge base of health and physical education for the implementation of the principles and strands of Te Whariki, making links to Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum.
Note: Students must have passed 24 100-level points in Early Childhood Curriculum Studies.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 257 Science and Technology in Early Childhood Education

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
Science, technology and computers in relation to the implementation of Te Whariki in early childhood settings.

EDUE 258 Social Studies in Early Childhood Education

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
A knowledge base of social studies for the implementation of the principles and strands of Te Whariki, making links to Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum.
Note: Students must have passed 24 100-level points in Early Childhood Curriculum Studies.
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 301 Te Whariki in Action

(0.1667 EFTS 20 points)
The development and pedagogical implications of implementing an integrated curriculum for infants, toddlers and young children from a range of cultural backgrounds.
Note: Students must be concurrently enrolled in 300-level Teaching Studies papers or have completed the equivalent courses, and have passed 28 200-level points in Curriculum Studies. These prerequisites do not apply to students concurrently enrolled in EDUE 308.
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Mon, Wed: 13:00-14:50
or Thu: 13:00-14:50
or Fri: 08:00-09:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 308 Early Childhood Pedagogy and Curriculum

(0.1333 EFTS 16 points)
An introduction to the philosophy, pedagogy and curriculum of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Limited to:
Grad Dip Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education option only.
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Wed, 10:00-11:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 310 Te Pūpūke - Māori Studies 3 - Early Childhood Education

(0.1667 EFTS 20 points)
The development of integrated Te Rūmō Māori me ūna Tikanga pūpūke, which reflect the bicultural nature of Aotearoa/New Zealand through knowledge and use of teaching resources with a Māori focus.
Prerequisite: EDUE 210
Limited to:
BEd(Tchg), Grad Dip Tchg, Dip Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education option only.
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu, 08:00-09:50
or Fri, 10:00-11:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 311 Professional Practice in Early Childhood Education

(0.1667 EFTS 20 points)
Key issues within the social, cultural and political context of early years education. Their relationship to wise professional and management practices and ethical and legal requirements.
Restriction: EDUY 312
Note: Students must have passed 24 200-level points in Early Childhood Professional Studies.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, 10:00-10:50
Classes: Thu, 10:00-11:50
or Wed, 13:00-14:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 312 Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme

(0.1 EFTS 12 points)
Planning, implementation and evaluation of an integrated teaching programme for an extended period in consultation with an associate teacher.
Prerequisite: EDUE 221
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes one-week posting at the beginning of the academic year, weekly one-day visits, and a three-week posting to be completed by the end of the first semester.
(iii) All teaching practice will be undertaken in the same early childhood setting.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 322 Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice

(0.1333 EFTS 16 points)
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners’ needs in an early childhood setting.
Prerequisite: EDUE 321
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes a four-week posting and weekly one-day visits.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 323 Teaching Studies: Early Childhood Curriculum in Practice

(0.1 EFTS 12 points)
The creation of environments which foster children’s learning.
Prerequisite: EDUE 123
Notes: (i) Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EUDO 192.
(ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(iii) Includes five-week block posting and six weekly visits.
(iv) All teaching practice will be undertaken in the same early childhood setting.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUE 353 Early Childhood Curriculum Investigation

(0.1 EFTS 12 points)
An individual research project in an area of the Early Childhood Curriculum.
Corequisite: EDUT 332
Note: Students must have passed 44 200-level points in Early Childhood Curriculum Studies.
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Mon, 15:00-16:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 101 Ngā Mahi a Te Rehia

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
The role of dance and drama in the artistic and aesthetic dimensions of the human experience. Practical activities, approaches to teaching and learning related to the implementation of dance and drama in Ngā Toi i roto i te Marautanga o Aotearoa and Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum documents.

EDUL 102 Te Reo me ngā Kōrero: Curriculum English and Māori

(0.1333 EFTS 16 points)
How language works; the effective use of language for a range of purposes. Theories of language acquisition, and factors that impact on children’s oral, written and visual language development. The theories and philosophies that underpin effective language teaching and learning in English and Māori.

EDUL 104 Marautanga Pāngarau

(0.0667 EFTS 8 points)
An introduction to the teaching of Pāngarau and the place of kaupapa Māori within Pāngarau. The ways in which children learn mathematical concepts. The developmental progression of children’s understanding of te tau and te ine in the primary Mārau Pāngarau.
EDUL 109 Marautanga Hangarau, Pūtiaiao hoki
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Hangarau and Pūtiaiao curricula. Knowledge, language, concepts, skills and understanding of the learning process fundamental to teaching and learning in these curriculum areas, with a focus on Māori knowledge and contexts for learning.

EDUL 110 Tikanga Tuku iho - Te Kete Tuatahi
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Tikanga Māori relevant to the teaching profession.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Primary Bilingual Education option only.

EDUL 121 Teaching Studies 1: He Ahi Kohunga
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in bilingual, Māori immersion or general primary school settings.
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes two-three week postings.

EDUL 201 Toi Ataata
(each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the toi ataata component of the Ngā Toi Marau and the Arts Curriculum for the primary school. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUL 121
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with Head of Programme approval.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 202 Te Reo me ngā Kōrero 2: Curriculum English and Māori
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Teaching approaches, methods and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in Te Reo Māori and English.
Prerequisite: EDUL 102
Note: Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 203 Marautanga Hauroa
(second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the marautanga hauroa aspect of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum and Hauroa i roto i te marautanga o Aoteaora. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUL 121
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with Head of Programme approval.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 204 Marautanga Pāngarau
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Approaches and methodologies for effective pāngarau teaching.
Prerequisite: EDUL 104
Note: Students must have passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test or EDUO 146.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 205 Marautanga Puoro
(second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the puoro component of Ngā Toi i roto i te Marautanga o Aoteaora and the Arts Curriculum for the primary school. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUL 121
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with Head of Programme approval.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 206 Te Ao Kori
(each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment studied through an examination of the theories and research of Hangarau education and Pūtiaiao pedagogy.
Prerequisites: EDUL 109 & 121
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 208 Tikanga-a-iwi
(first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Tikanga-a-iwi i roto i te Marautanga o Aoteaora and the Social Studies Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUL 121
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 210 Tikanga Tuku iho - Te Kete Tuataua
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Further exploration of Tikanga Māori and its incorporation in teaching programmes.
Prerequisite: EDUL 110
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Primary Bilingual Education option only.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 221 Teaching Studies 2: Matāra ki a Akonga
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Planning, implementation and evaluation of linked learning experiences across the curriculum, taking into account learners' abilities and interests, using Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga Māori as appropriate to the setting (bilingual, Māori immersion or general primary classrooms).
Prerequisite: EDUL 121
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Students must have passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUO 146 and the Literacy Mastery test, or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
(iii) Includes two-three week postings.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 300 Te Whakaurunga Marautanga
(first semester) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Models of balanced integrated programmes in selected essential learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum, through an understanding of, and reflection on component subjects.
Prerequisites: EDUL 201-208 & 210 & 221
Note: Taught concurrently with EDUL 321 and 322.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 302 Te Reo me ngā Kōrero - Curriculum English and Māori
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The planning, implementation and critical assessment of balanced Māori and English language programmes consistent with students' philosophies, curriculum documents, current theory and research.
Prerequisite: EDUL 202
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 304 Marautanga Pāngarau
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The application of Tikanga Māori to particular contexts and implications for its inclusion in the curriculum.
Prerequisite: EDUL 210
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Primary Bilingual Education option only.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 321 Teaching Studies: Te Whakākāri Kotahitanga
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The maintenance of an existing class programme, in consultation with an associate teacher, by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme for a period of 8-10 days in a whole class setting (bilingual, Māori immersion or general primary) incorporating multiple grouping.
Prerequisite: EDUL 221
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes two-weeks' orientation, weekly school visits, and a three-week posting including 8-10 days of sustained teaching.
(iii) All teaching practice will normally be undertaken in the same classroom.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUL 322 Teaching Studies: Te Whakenga o te Puna Tiwhanga
(full year, each semester) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme for a minimum of three weeks which addresses individual learners' needs in a bilingual, Māori immersion or general primary school setting.
Prerequisite: EDUL 321
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes weekly visits, and a four-week posting with a minimum of three weeks' sustained teaching.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPA or BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree course.
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDUO 100 Pasifika Language (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to the Pasifika languages most commonly used in the New Zealand context (Samoan, Cook Islands Māori, Niuean, Tokelauan, and Tongan).

EDUO 101 Pasifika Studies (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Traditional and contemporary lifestyles in the Pacific region, with a general focus on Polynesia: culture, tradition and change, colonisation and migration.

EDUO 103 Ngā Kai, Rongoā me Ngā Tākaro a Te Māori (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A study of kai (Māori food), rongoā (Māori medicine) and tākaro (games and recreation), including associated Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga.

EDUO 104 Te Reo Oreoretanga (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Māori performing arts: waiata, waiata-a-ringa, haka, poi and tītī toea.

EDUO 105 Disability and Society (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to the field of Disability Studies from historical, social, cultural, and political perspectives. Note: Compulsory for students enrolled in the Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies).

EDUO 107 Tūhuihu Tīmatanga (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Basic reading and writing in Te Reo Māori. Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUO 108 Te Puawaiataua o Te Reo (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The use of Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga at an introductory level. Note: Taught in Te Reo Māori.

EDUO 110 Photography (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A introduction to photographic process, with and without cameras and enlargers. Note: This paper is a prerequisite for EDUO 210 Advanced Photography.

EDUO 111 Drawing and Painting (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Drawing and painting processes, through workshop practice and development of personal imagery.

EDUO 112 Drawing and Painting: Māori (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Creation of 2D art works founded in a Māori cultural context, in a variety of drawing and painting media.

EDUO 113 Weaving and Fibre Arts (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Creating art works through weaving and fibre construction.

EDUO 114 Puppetry (second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Investigation of a variety of processes for making and performing with puppets using a variety of images and characters. Location Invercargill

EDUO 115 Pottery and Ceramics (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The development of personal imagery through a range of ceramic processes applicable to classroom settings.

EDUO 116 Painting and Drawing from the Pacific (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The development of personal imagery based on Pacific art through a range of processes applicable to classroom settings, in a variety of drawing and painting media and techniques.

EDUO 117 Designing and Making Children’s Toys (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Design concepts and processes for children’s toys including drawing and model-making.

EDUO 121 Drama for Children (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The process of developing original script for drama for children and performing it for child audiences.

EDUO 122 Viewing Films (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The study of films from various genres, classic to contemporary.

EDUO 123 Drama Production and Performance (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Workshop script, interpreting text, the rehearsal process and performance for a selected audience.

EDUO 124 Essential Literacy for Teaching (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Aspects of standard English with an emphasis on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.

EDUO 125 Introduction to Poetry (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Study of a variety of poetic forms with an emphasis on close reading, critical response, oral performance and poetry writing.

EDUO 126 Creative Writing (first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Development of students’ own writing skills and their understanding of the craft of writing through the study of a range of texts. Location Invercargill

EDUO 127 New Zealand in Literature (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The depiction of New Zealand society in the work of a range of writers. Emphasis is on contemporary literature although an historical perspective is covered.

EDUO 129 Mythology (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The realm of traditional literature and comparative mythology from proverbs and fable, through folk and fairy tale, to myth and legend.

EDUO 132 Personal Health (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A wide range of topics related to personal health.

EDUO 133 Taking Action: An Introduction to Health Issues in Society (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to a selected range of health issues in New Zealand society. Students will be required to plan a course of action relating to an identified health issue.

EDUO 142 Mathematical Investigations (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Development of students’ own interests in mathematics through extended investigations. Location Dunedin

EDUO 144 Problem Solving (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Problem-solving models and their uses in investigating a wide range of mathematical problems.

EDUO 146 Essential Mathematics (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Provides positive learning experiences for students who have experienced difficulties with, or lack confidence in mathematics. The teaching and learning approach reflects the philosophy of the mathematics curriculum.

EDUO 151 Keyboard Musicianship (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Musicianship skills through keyboard playing. This includes aural skill development, music appreciations and applied music theory. Applied theory and aural programmes and music appreciation.

EDUO 152 Voice Production and Choral Performance (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Singing and aspects of choral training to build personal confidence and vocal musicianship. Location Dunedin

EDUO 153 Introduction to Instrumental Playing (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Musician skills through playing guitar, keyboard and recorder. Applied music theory and listening will be included to foster musicianship.

EDUO 155 Music of the World’s People (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Study and performance of music of several cultures (Antarctic/New Zealand, the Pacific, Africa, Indonesia, Japan, and China).

EDUO 159 Culture Through Music and Myth I (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Links between myth, culture and examples of musical practices of specific cultures. Notes: (i) Additional course cost: purchase of study guide; concert or performance attendance. (ii) Additional time commitment: concert or performance attendance (maximum of two).

EDUO 161 Improving Lifestyle and Performance (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Lifestyle factors, the determinants of health, and the application of training principles and methods, as they relate to a variety of demographic groups. The effectiveness of psychological skills training programmes and the methods that enhance sporting performance and enjoyment. Notes: (i) May not be taken by students who have successfully completed EDUO 131. (ii) Additional course costs: $30.00 per student. Location Dunedin

EDUO 163 Sports Sense (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Study of a variety of sports using a games sense approach. Practice and refinement of fundamental skills from a strategic and tactical perspective to develop understanding of skills transfer and application.

EDUO 165 Outdoor Expedition (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Participation with a small group in a journey or camp in a wilderness area.

EDUO 167 Movement Education and Exploration (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Movement in a range of contexts, which may include ball skills, dance, aerobic and gymnastic activities.

EDUO 170 Dance Heritage (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The history, forms and practices of dance as a universal means for enhancing social interaction and group identification. At the completion of the paper, students will take part in a performance-demonstration for a school audience.

EDUO 171 Astronomy for Beginners (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The study of the concepts of time and space.

EDUO 173 Science in Children’s Toys, Games and Play (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Concepts of science through practical experiences with children’s toys, games and play.
Eduo 175 Background to the Physical Sciences (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Knowledge and experience of the physical phenomena of light, structure and strength, electricity and magnetism, heat, sound and floatation.

Eduo 177 Human Biological Science (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The human body, its structures and systems, its homeostatic functioning and the effects of organ and system malfunctioning.

Eduo 178 Rocks Tell Stories (second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Knowledge and experiences in the earth sciences. Location Invercargill Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 179 Natural History of New Zealand, Past and Present (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Knowledge of New Zealand in the past and local natural history. The study of New Zealand birds will be an important focus.

Eduo 181 Japanese Language and Culture (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points An introduction to the basics of Japanese language, both spoken and written, and a study of Japanese society, both with regard to its historical origins and its contemporary features.

Eduo 182 New Zealand History for Social Studies Teachers (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points An overview of New Zealand history: factual knowledge pertinent to an understanding of New Zealand history, causal relationships within this body of knowledge, trends in the dynamics of New Zealand’s story, the conventions of historical reporting, skills for independent inquiry.

Eduo 183 Issues in New Zealand Society (first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The concepts, attitudes, beliefs and values of contemporary New Zealanders. Location Invercargill Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 184 Interacting with the Environment (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The causes, dynamics and outcomes of urbanisation using the local area as a case study.

Eduo 185 The History of Scotland (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The history of Scotland and the implications for early Otago.

Eduo 192 Computer Technology (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Computer technology skills and understandings necessary for file management and the use of common computer applications. Note: This is a compulsory paper for students enrolled in the Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies).

Eduo 193 Enterprise Technology (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Practical research and work aimed at producing quality goods for selected purposes.

Eduo 194 Principles of Food Technology (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The principles of food technology, food science, food processing and handling techniques, and sensory evaluation in the context of product development. Location Dunedin Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 197 Principles of Materials Technology (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The making of clothing and craft articles using technological practice (textile properties, design and practical sewing skills).

Eduo 202 Tuhituhi Whakarewarewanga (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Extension of reading, writing and translation of Te Reo Māori from a variety of genres. Prerequisite: Eduo 107 Note: A 100-level written language paper approved by the Head of Programme may be substituted for the Eduo 107 prerequisite. Location Dunedin, Invercargill Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 201 Jewellery and Adornment (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points An introduction to skills useful in the production of 3D art works using Māori arts imagery as a brief, through investigations, trials, and finished roughs, to a complete set of related images which match a text. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Art Subject Studies.

Eduo 210 Advanced Photography (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Technical and compositional control of photographic imagery towards expressive ends. A photographic essay. Prerequisite: Eduo 110 Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background in NCEA Level 3 Photography, or equivalent.

Eduo 211 Responding to Art and Craft (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The visual and language to respond to and make informed comment on art and craft. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Art Subject Studies.

Eduo 212 Illustrating Children's Books (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The working process of an illustrator from the initial brief, through investigations, trials, and finished roughs, to complete set of related images which match a text. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Art Subject Studies.

Eduo 213 Jewellery and Adornment (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points An introduction to skills useful in the production of jewellery (drilling, sanding, piercing, saw, and surface finishing techniques). Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Art Subject Studies.

Eduo 214 Constructing in 3D from a Māori Perspective (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The creation of 3D art works using Māori arts imagery as the starting point in card, wire, paper mache and fabric. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Art Subject Studies.

Eduo 215 Working in 3D (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Exploration of basic 3D processes and materialic card, wire, fabric, paper mache, developed by cutting, shaping, construction, joining.

Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Art Subject Studies.

Eduo 216 Printmaking (second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The development of personal imagery through a range of printmaking processes applicable to classroom settings. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Art Subject Studies. Location Invercargill Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 218 Art for Children (full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Development of specialist art teaching skills in a community children's class. Notes: (i) Students must have passed 8 points in Art Subject Studies or equivalent. (ii) Students must have completed all required coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (iii) Not available to first year students. Location Dunedin Classes Tue : 15:00-17:30

Eduo 219 Individual Study in Art (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The development of personal imagery through a range of chosen processes applicable to classroom settings. Notes: (i) Students must have passed 16 points in Art Education. (ii) Students should initially discuss proposals for media and imagery development with the Head of Programme before enrolling in this paper. (iii) Not available to first year students.

Eduo 220 From Margin to Centre: Women's Art (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The development of personal imagery founded in the context of gender identity, through drawing, painting, printmaking or assemblage. The visual skills and language to respond to and make informed comment on the art of women. Location Dunedin Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 221 Contemporary New Zealand Theatre (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Contemporary New Zealand theatre including women's theatre, Māori theatre and fringe theatre. This is a practical course using readings, video and attendance at local theatre performances. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in English Subject Studies. Location Dunedin Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 222 Māori Writers in English (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Exploration of work by Māori writers in the genres of short story, novel, transactional writing, poetry, autobiography and drama. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in English Subject Studies. Location Dunedin Timetable to be arranged

Eduo 223 Voices of Women (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Contemporary writing by women in the genre of short story, novel, transactional writing, poetry, autobiography and popular romance. Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in English Subject Studies.
EDUO 228: Exploring New Worlds: Fantasy and Science Fiction (second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Fantasy and science fiction as a genre. A selection of short stories, novels and films provides opportunities for specialisation in areas of personal interest.
Prerequisite: EDUO 129
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with Head of Programme approval.
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 219: Teaching ESOL Students in New Zealand Schools (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Issues relevant to the needs of students who do not have English as a first language when they are mainstreamed into New Zealand primary classrooms.
Prerequisite: EDUP 121

EDUO 231: Health in Education (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A supervised mentoring programme with a young person through a health-related community agency.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 233: Sexuality (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Sexuality issues studied using a variety of philosophies and ideas to challenge thinking while promoting sex equity, personal responsibility, and affirmation of diversity.
Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Health Subject Studies.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 234: Holistic Health (second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The holistic model of health based on the Māori philosophy of integration of spiritual, mental, physical, and social health. The range will include but not be limited to Tai Chi, meditation, Yoga, massage, aromatherapy, and relaxation.
Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Health or Physical Education Subject Studies.
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 235: Principles of Nutrition (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A background to the influences on eating patterns and nutritional health from a theoretical and practical perspective.
Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Health or Physical Education Subject Studies.

EDUO 237: Special Topic in Health Education (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Detailed study and analysis of a selected area of investigation.
Note: Students must have passed 16 points in Health Subject Studies.

EDUO 241: Mathematical Modelling (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Exploration of real world situations through investigation and mathematical modelling using ideas from algebra, statistics, probability, geometry and calculus. Graphics calculators and computer spreadsheets will be used to support the investigations.
Note: 8 points in Mathematics Subject Studies, or Head of Programme approval required.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 242: Using Statistics (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Participation in and design of a series of activities which enable the application and interpretation of statistics in a variety of real situations.
Note: 8 points in Mathematics Subject Studies, or Head of Programme approval required.

EDUO 251: Advanced Guitar (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Advanced guitar techniques in a variety of styles, and use of the instrument in a variety of settings.
Prerequisite: EDUO 153
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

EDUO 252: Voice Production and Choral Performance 2 (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Vocal, choral performance, and choral leadership training towards a common performance.
Notes: (i) Students must have passed 8 points in Music Subject Studies.
(ii) Additional course costs: admission to theatre performances.
(iii) Additional time commitments: concert attendance.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 255: Working with Musical Groups (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Ensemble leadership and direction in selected choral and instrumental situations.
Note: Students must have passed 8 points in Music Subject Studies, or equivalent.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 257: Individual Study Music (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Individual musicianship study in an instrument, voice, or community music role.
Notes: (i) Instrumental or vocal skill to a 100-level Subject Study level, or Head or Programme approval required.
(ii) Includes participation in two College-organised performance situations.
(iii) Additional course costs: students learning privately are responsible for their tuition; tuition in group format is provided in keyboard, guitar and voice with the College.
(iv) Additional time commitments: performance opportunities will occur in the early evening or during lunchtime.

EDUO 259: Culture Through Music and Myth 2 (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The links between myth, culture and musical practices of specific cultures.
Notes: (i) Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Music or Social Studies Subject Studies, or equivalent.
(ii) Additional course costs: purchase of study guide; concert or performance attendance.
(iii) Additional time commitments: concert or performance attendance (maximum of two).

EDUO 261: The School Camp (full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Philosophy, aims and practice of EDUS 351 applied to the school camp.
Notes: (i) Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Teaching Studies.
(ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(iii) Arranged as an individual contract with Physical Education staff in the University of Otago College of Education.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 263: Sports Coaching (block course, first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A variety of sporting codes will be examined from a coaching perspective: coaching philosophy and style; development of a repertoire of practice activities and modified games.
Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Physical Education Subject Studies.

EDUO 265: Working with Musical Groups (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Ensemble leadership and direction in selected choral and instrumental situations.
Note: Students must have passed 8 points in Music Subject Studies, or equivalent.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 266: Games Are Us (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The role of games, their place in society and their contribution to human development. Experience of a variety of traditional and modern games from different cultures. The trends, influences and issues within and arising from games.
Prerequisite: EDUP 121
Note: Additional course costs: students may be required to pay for facility and equipment hire.

EDUO 267: Individual Study in Physical Education (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Extension of skills and knowledge in a chosen area of physical education.
Notes: (i) Students must have passed 16 points in Subject Studies (preferably including 8 in Physical Education).
(ii) Proposals must be approved by the Head of Programme before students enrol in this paper.

EDUO 271: Survival (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The science behind environmental issues at a local and global level, with a focus on the impact of these issues on the survival of the world’s plant and animal populations.
Note: 8 points in Science Subject Studies, or Head of Programme approval required.

EDUO 272: Marine Biology (first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The seashore ecosystem; physical environment, adaptations of plants and animals to this environment, community structure and human influences on this environment.
Note: One 100-level Science Subject Study paper, or Head of Programme approval required.
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 273: Science and Everyday Life (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Examples of everyday technology to clarify scientific ideas and to explore the relationship of science to technology.
Note: One 100-level Science Subject Study paper, or Head of Programme approval required.

EDUO 274: Resources for Teaching Science (to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Science resources used to meet the aims and objectives of the Science Curriculum.
Note: 8 100-level points in Science Subject Studies, or Head of Programme approval required.
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 281: History of Technological Change (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Technological change, worldwide, from ancient times to the present day. Pioneers in the field of technology, their discoveries, and the impact of changing technology in a local context.
Prerequisite: EDUO 182 or 184
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
EDUO 182 Otago: A Study of an Experiment in Settlement
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The processes of historical research in the context of the local history of Otago.
Prerequisite: EDUO 182
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

EDUO 284 Cultural Enrichment
(to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Cultural diversity, historical and contemporary; the educational potential of multiculturalism, with an emphasis on practical observation in educational settings.
Note: Students must have passed any 100-level Social Studies paper, or approved equivalent.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 285 The Gold Rushes
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Gold rushes worldwide and New Zealand-wide, creating a context for an investigative case study of the gold rushes in Otago and Southland.
Prerequisite: EDUO 182
Notes: (i) Any 100-level Social Studies paper, or an approved equivalent, may be substituted for the EDUO 182 prerequisite.
(ii) Additional course costs: $80.00 (the per capita cost of the three-day camp).

EDUO 286 A History of Women in New Zealand
(2nd semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Social and political influences on women in New Zealand.
Note: Students must have passed any 100-level Social Studies paper, or approved equivalent.
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 287 Oral History
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The philosophy of oral history and its use for personal research.
Note: Students must have passed any 100-level Social Studies paper, or approved equivalent.

EDUO 288 The Colonisation of Ireland and New Zealand
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Similarities and differences in the colonising techniques used in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Ireland and nineteenth-century New Zealand. Attitudes of the colonisers to the indigenous people and their societies, and the reactions of the indigenous people to colonisation.
Prerequisite: EDUO 182 or EDUT 111
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

EDUO 291 Biotechnology Project
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Development knowledge and skills related to selected biotechnologies: the use of living things to produce technological products (as in waste treatment, baking with yeast, horticulture and cosmetics).
Note: 8 points in Technology Education, or Head of Programme approval required.

EDUO 292 Enterprise and Innovation
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A survey of successful New Zealand innovations and the development of solutions for specific problems. Solutions may range from plans to prototypes.
Note: Students must have passed 8 100-level points in Technology Subject Studies.

EDUO 293 Application of Food and Materials Technology
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Technological practice around current issues in food or materials.
Prerequisite: EDUC 196 or 197

EDUO 294 Creating with Multimedia
(to be arranged) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Multimedia and related skills and their application to the production of multimedia resources.
Prerequisite: EDUO 192
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with relevant experience.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUO 295 Teaching in a Specialist Classroom at Years 7 and 8
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The planning and evaluation of learning experiences and teaching practice in a specialist classroom (Technology and Health) at Years 7 and 8.
Prerequisites: EDUO 121 & EDUP 121
Limited to: BED(Tchg), DipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed 16 approved 100-level points in Technology or Health Subject Studies.
(ii) Primary Education and Primary Bilingual Education options only.

EDUP 101 Curriculum Arts: Dance/Drama
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The role of dance and drama in the artistic and aesthetic dimensions of the human experience. Practical activities, approaches to teaching and learning related to the implementation of dance and drama in Nga Ti i roto i Marautanga o Aotearoa and Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum documents.

EDUP 102 Curriculum English
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
How language works; the effective use of language for a range of purposes. Theories of language acquisition, and factors that impact on children's oral, written and visual language development. The theories and philosophies that underpin effective language teaching and learning in English and Maori.

EDUP 104 Curriculum Mathematics
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to the teaching of mathematics. The ways in which children learn mathematical concepts, the developmental progression of children's understanding of number and measurement in the primary Mathematics Curriculum.

EDUP 109 Curriculum Technology and Science
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Technology and Science curricula. Language, concepts, skills and understanding of the learning process fundamental to learning and teaching in these curriculum areas.

EDUP 121 Teaching Studies I: Working with Children
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes two three-week postings and tutorial sessions.

EDUP 122 Teaching Studies I (block course) 0.0208 EFTS 2.5 points
Use of the processes and functions of English language teaching to support learning across the curriculum.
Location Dunedin
Classes Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri: 09:00-15:50

EDUP 201 Curriculum Art
(each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the visual arts component of the Arts Curriculum for the primary school. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUO 121

EDUP 202 Curriculum English
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in English.
Prerequisite: EDUO 102 or EDUO 124
Note: Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.

EDUP 203 Curriculum Health Education
(each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Theories, philosophy, content and structure of the health education aspect of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUO 121

EDUP 204 Curriculum Mathematics
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Approaches and methodologies for effective mathematics teaching.
Note: Students must have passed EDUP 104 and the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUO 146.

EDUP 205 Curriculum Music
(block course, each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the music component of the Arts Curriculum for the primary school. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUO 121

Location Dunedin
Classes Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 09:00-15:50
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Classes Mon: 13:00-14:50; Wed: 10:00-11:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Classes Mon: 08:00-09:50; Wed: 13:00-14:50
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDUP 206 Curriculum Physical Education
(each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the physical education aspect of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUP 121
FIRST SEMESTER
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50; Thu: 15:00-16:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location: Invercargill
Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50; Thu: 15:00-16:50
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 207 Curriculum Science and Technology
(full year, first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment. Studied through an examination of the theories and research of technology education and science pedagogy.
Prerequisites: EDUP 109 & 121
FULL YEAR
Location: Dunedin
Classes Wed: 10:00-11:50 or Thu: 13:00-14:50 or Fri: 10:00-11:50
FIRST SEMESTER
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged
SECOND SEMESTER
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 13:00-14:50; Thu: 08:00-09:50 or Fri: 13:00-14:50 (plus block week)
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 208 Curriculum Social Studies
(each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Social Studies Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUP 121
FIRST SEMESTER
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 13:00-14:50; Thu: 08:00-09:50 or Fri: 13:00-14:50 (plus block week)
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged
SECOND SEMESTER
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 08:00-09:50; Wed: 13:00-14:50

EDUP 210 Te Rapua - Māori Studies 2 - Primary Education
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Integrating basic Te Reo Māori me ona Tikanga into a range of curriculum areas.
Prerequisite: EDUT 110
Restriction: EDUA 210
Limited to: BE(Tch), DipTch
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
(ii) Primary Education three-year options only.
Location: Dunedin
Classes Tue: 13:00-14:50 or Wed: 10:00-11:50 or Thu: 13:00-14:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 221 Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Planning, implementation and evaluation of linked learning experiences across the curriculum, taking into account learners’ abilities and interests.
Prerequisite: EDUP 121
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Students must have passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUC 146 and the Literacy Mastery test, or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
(iii) Includes two three-week postings and tutorial sessions.
Prerequisite: EDUP 210
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 15:00-15:50
Classes Tue: 16:00-16:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 222 Teaching Studies 2
(first semester) 0.1458 EFTS 17.5 points
The study and practice of teaching through a reflective process; synthesis and implementation of learning programmes based on all the other strands of the programme.
Prerequisite: EDUP 122
Location: Dunedin
Classes Fri: 13:00-14:50

EDUP 223 Teaching Studies 3
(first semester) 0.1458 EFTS 17.5 points
The study and practice of teaching through a reflective process; the synthesis and implementation of learning programmes based on all the other strands of the programme.
Prerequisite: EDUP 222
Location: Dunedin
Classes Fri: 13:00-14:50

EDUP 300 Curriculum in Classroom Programmes
(first semester) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Models of balanced integrated programmes in selected essential learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum, through an understanding and reflection on component parts.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 201-208 & 221) or (EDUA 201-204 & 206-208 & 221)
Note: Taught concurrently with EDUP 321 or EDUA 321, and EDUP 322 or EDUA 322.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 302 Curriculum English
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy practice.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 202 or EDUA 202) & EDUA 202
Corequisite: EDUP 321 or EDUA 321
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50 or Wed: 13:00-14:50 or Thu: 08:00-09:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 304 Curriculum Mathematics
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Ways of individualising the mathematics programme to cater for and monitor the varied learning needs of children.
Prerequisite: EDUP 204 or EDUA 204
Location: Dunedin
Classes Wed: 08:00-09:50 or Fri: 10:00-11:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 310 Te Pupuke - Māori Studies 3 - Primary Education
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The development of integrated Te Reo Māori me ona Tikanga programmes which reflect the bicultural nature of Aotearoa/New Zealand through knowledge and use of teaching resources with a Māori focus.
Prerequisite: EDUP 210 or EDUA 210
Restriction: EDUY 310
Limited to: BE(Tch), DipTch
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
(ii) Primary Education and Primary to Year 10 options only.
Location: Dunedin
Classes Wed: 10:00-11:50 or Thu: 13:00-14:50 or Fri: 08:00-09:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 311 Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The maintenance of an existing class programme, in consultation with an associate teacher, by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme in a whole class setting incorporating multiple grouping.
Prerequisite: EDUP 221
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes two weeks’ orientation, weekly visits, and a three-week posting including 8-10 days of sustained teaching.
(iii) All teaching practice will normally be undertaken in the same classroom.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 322 Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice
(each semester) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners’ needs in a primary school setting.
Prerequisite: EDUP 321
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes weekly visits, and a four-week posting with a minimum of three weeks’ sustained teaching.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 350 Te Rangahau
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisite: EDUP 210 or EDUA 210
Note: Students must have passed 8 200-level points in a relevant curriculum area.
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 09:00-09:50; Mon, Tue, Wed: 09:00-15:50 (block week)
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 351 Curriculum Investigation: Art
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 201 or EDUA 201) & EDUT 332
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 09:00-09:50; Mon, Tue, Wed: 09:00-14:50 (block week)
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 352 Curriculum Investigation: English
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 202 or EDUA 202) & EDUT 332
Location: Dunedin
Classes Mon: 09:00-09:50; Mon, Tue, Wed: 09:00-15:50 (block week)
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 353 Curriculum Investigation: Health
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 203 or EDUA 206) & EDUT 332
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 354 Curriculum Investigation: Mathematics
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 204 or EDUA 204) & EDUT 332
Corequisite: EDUP 304 or EDUY 304
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged
EDUP 355 Curriculum Investigation: Music
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 205 or EDUO 201) & EDUT 352
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 356 Curriculum Investigation: Physical Education
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 206 or EDUO 206) & EDUT 352
Location Dunedin
Classes Mon: 09:00-09:50; Mon, Tue, Wed: 09:00-14:50
(block week)
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 357 Curriculum Investigation: Science
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 207 or EDUA 207) & EDUT 332
Location Dunedin
Classes Mon: 09:00-09:50; Mon, Tue, Wed: 09:00-14:50
(block week)
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 358 Curriculum Investigation: Social Studies
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 208 or EDUA 208) & EDUT 352
Location Dunedin
Classes Mon: 09:00-09:50; Mon, Tue, Wed: 09:00-15:50
(block week)
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 359 Curriculum Investigation: Technology
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An approved individual research project.
Prerequisites: (EDUP 207 or EDUO 207) & EDUT 352
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 370 Professional Studies
(full year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points
Examines the philosophies of professional practice and develops methodologies for action through the integration of knowledge, attitudes and values.
Location Dunedin
Classes Tue: 13:00-14:50; Wed: 15:00-16:50

EDUP 371 Te Whanaketanga o Te Reo
(full year) 0.0625 EFTS 7.5 points
An introduction to basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga.
Location Dunedin
Classes Thu: 10:00-11:50

EDUP 373 Teaching Studies 4
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The study and practice of teaching through a reflective process; the synthesis and implementation of learning programmes based on all the other strands of the programme. Includes development and implementation of an effective, balanced and integrated class programme for a period of at least three weeks.
Prerequisite: EDUP 373
Location Dunedin
Classes Fri: 13:00-14:50

EDUP 375 English: Language, Curriculum and Integration
(full year) 0.1042 EFTS 12.5 points
The content, learning sequences and the pedagogy of the compulsory learning area of English in the New Zealand Curriculum; effective teaching through an understanding of language development; the processes and functions of English language to support integrated learning across the curriculum.
Location Dunedin
Classes Wed: 10:00-11:50

EDUP 376 Health and Physical Education
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Child-centred learning programmes that address the implementation of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. The integration of health, physical education and aspects of home economics.
Location Dunedin
Classes Fri: 10:00-11:50

EDUP 377 Mathematics
(full year) 0.0875 EFTS 10.5 points
The aims, content, philosophy, and structure of Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum. The planning, implementation, assessment and evaluation of a quality mathematics programme. Issues related to relevant theory, teaching approaches and resources which facilitate effective teaching and learning of mathematics.
Note: Must be taken concurrently with or after having passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test or EDUO 146.
Location Dunedin
Classes Wed: 13:00-14:50

EDUP 378 Science
(block course) 0.042 EFTS 5 points
Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment of science.
Location Dunedin
Classes Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 09:00-15:50

EDUP 379 Social Studies
(second semester) 0.042 EFTS 5 points
The knowledge, skills and understandings required to teach Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum.
Location Dunedin
Classes Thu: 15:00-16:50

EDUP 380 Technology
(full year) 0.042 EFTS 5 points
An introduction to the New Zealand Technology Curriculum. How to plan, deliver and evaluate Technology units in a range of technological areas.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 381 Effective Principalship Improving Teaching and Learning
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals, in early childhood centres, and primary and secondary schools.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 382 Guiding Student Teachers and Beginning Teachers
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Issues in teacher education, reflection and models of supervision in relation to supporting students and beginning teachers in early childhood, primary or secondary settings.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 383 Administrative Project
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Action research on aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals, in early childhood centres, primary and secondary schools.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 384 ICT and Technology Education
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Applications of information and communication technologies from a technology education perspective.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 385 Information and Communication Technology Project
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Action research in information and communication technology relevant to the student's teaching context.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 386 Learning to Lead
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The leader as learner in early childhood, primary, secondary and tertiary teaching.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 387 Leading Learning
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Leadership of staff of educational organisations to bring about improved learning and teaching.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 388 Leading a Community of Learners
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Leadership in the wider context of the school/centre as a community of learners.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 389 Middle Management and Leadership in Schools
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Current developments in management and professional leadership in schools and centres.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUP 390 Management of Change
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 273 Art Junior Secondary
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Art at Years 9 and 10.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Notes: (i) BFA, DipFA, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 274 Drama Junior Secondary
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Drama at Years 9 and 10.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Notes: (i) Students must have a suitable background in tertiary-level Theatre Studies or Performing Arts, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.
EDUS 275 English Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of English at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed one 200-level English paper, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Primary Year to Year 10 Education option only.

EDUS 276 Health Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Health at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 200-level health-related papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 277 Mathematics Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Mathematics at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Primary Year to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 278 Te Reo Māori to Te Kura Tuaranga  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate for effective teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 200-level papers in Te Reo Māori, or have Head of Programme approval.  
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 280 Music Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Music at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed one 200-level Music paper and Grade V Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent.  
Keyboard skills are desirable.  
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 281 Physical Education Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Physical Education at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 200-level Physical Education papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 282 Science Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Science at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 100-level papers and one 200-level paper in a relevant science field, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 283 Social Studies Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Social Studies at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two social science-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 284 Technology Junior Secondary  
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points  
Content knowledge, pedagogy and resources needed for effective teaching of Technology at Years 9 and 10.  
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUS 301 Accounting  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Accounting at Years 11-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Accounting paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 302 Agriculture and Horticulture  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Agriculture and Horticulture curricula at Years 9-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Agriculture, Horticulture, or Forestry fields, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 303 Art History  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Art History at Years 12 and 13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) BFA, DipFA, a 300-level Art History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent required.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin  
Classes Wed : 08:00-09:50  
Location Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 304 Art  
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of art from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) BFA, DipFA, or approved equivalent required.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin  
Classes Tue, Thu : 10:00-11:50;  
Fri : 13:00-14:50  
Location Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 305 Biology  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Biology Curriculum at Years 11-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level paper in biologically relevant fields supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 306 Chemistry  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Chemistry Curriculum at Years 11-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Chemistry paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 307 Classical Studies  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Classics at Years 12 and 13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Classical Studies paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 308 Computer Studies  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Computer Studies at Years 7-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a body of supporting dance papers within a degree including 200-level papers, or equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 309 Dance  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of dance from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a body of supporting dance papers within a degree including 200-level papers, or equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 310 Drama  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of drama from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have a degree in Performing Arts, or passed a body of Performing Arts papers within a degree including 200-level papers on ATCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama) or FTCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama), or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 311 Economics Junior  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 7-10.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 312 Economics Senior  
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 11-13.  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.  
(ii) Secondary Education option only.  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  
Timetable to be arranged
EDUS 313 Employment Skills (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Core Skills in the National Certificate in Employment Skills, and other related contents.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed, or have a background in at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Grade 7/8); word processing; business information processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Marketing, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics- or Statistics-related papers.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 314 English Junior (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level English paper supported by a number of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent. Papers in New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 315 English Senior (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level English paper supported by a number of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent. Papers in Shakespeare and New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 316 Food Technology (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Technology and Health Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) BCAPs, DPhSc, BSc (Nutrition or Food Science major), or approved equivalent required. A knowledge of practical cookery is essential.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 317 French (full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of French at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level French Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 318 Geography (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Geography at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Geography paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 319 German (full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of German at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level German Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 320 Graphics (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Graphics at Years 9-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Design Studies papers at 300-level, or New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Drafting, Survey Drafting, Town and Country Planning Drafting, Architectural Drafting, Quantity Surveying or Drafting (Architecture), BArch, BBS, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 321 History (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of History at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 322 Health Education (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Health Education at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Health-related papers at 200-level, BPLEd, BSport and Rec, BNut, Community and Family Studies papers at 200-level, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 323 Information Management (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Information Management at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Appropriate qualifications and/or experience to indicate a high level of skill in word processing, desktop publishing, spreadsheets and other relevant text and information management programmes; Bachelor of Information Technology degree, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 324 Japanese (full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Japanese at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Japanese Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 325 Mathematics (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 326 Mathematics (Year 11 and 12) (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 11 and 12.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 327 Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13) (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Year 13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 300-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 328 Media Studies (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Media Studies at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) A body of relevant film or media papers (including 200-level papers), in a degree, film or media analysis, fields, journalism, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 329 Māori Junior (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Māori paper in Te Reo supported by a body of 100-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 330 Māori Senior (full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) A 300-level Te Reo paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged
EDUS 331 Materials Technology
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the Technology Curriculum at Years 11-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) BCapSc, DipHSc, Advanced Trade Certificate in an approved trade accompanied by trade services requirements, New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Advanced Trades Certificate, Diploma Fashion and Design (Otago Polytechnic), Bachelor Fashion and Design, B. Design, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 332 Music Junior
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 7-10. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) A 200-level Music paper supported by a body of 100-level papers and Grade V Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 333 Music Senior
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 11-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) A 300-level Music paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 334 Outdoor Education
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The philosophical basis of and teaching competence in selected aspects of Outdoor Education in secondary schools at Years 7-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) BPhEd, BSport and Rec, Adventure Education papers, or NZDQA qualifications, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 335 Physical Education
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physical Education Curriculum at Years 7-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) BPhEd, DipPhEd, BSport and Rec, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 336 Physics
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physics Curriculum at Years 7-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Physics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 337 Religious Education
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Religious Education at Years 7-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Theology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 338 Science
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Science Curriculum at Years 7-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Science fields, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 339 Social Studies
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Social Studies Curriculum at Years 7-10. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Social Science paper supported by 100-level papers (History, Geography, Anthropology and Economics papers recommended), or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 340 Spanish
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Spanish at Years 7-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Spanish Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 341 Technology A - Junior Secondary
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 342 Technology B - Junior Secondary
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 343 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to TESOL in secondary schools. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 344 Tourism
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Tourism at Years 12 and 13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Tourism or Geography paper (New Zealand and Pacific options) supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 345 Visual Arts Practice
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Investigations of a range of conventions and practices in drawing and a selected medium in order to develop the knowledge and skills necessary for teaching Visual Arts at Years 7-13. Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) BA, BFA, DipFA or RDs required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 346 Chinese
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Chinese at Years 7-13.
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 350 Educational Issues in Secondary Schools
(full year) 0.0583 EFTS 7 points
Issues in learning and teaching, and sociological factors affecting secondary schools.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 351 Education Outside the Classroom
(full year) 0.0583 EFTS 7 points
How learning in all curriculum areas can be enhanced by relevant and enjoyable experiences beyond the classroom.
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework prior to the current year. (ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 352 Teaching and Learning
(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Development of an understanding of the educational theories which underpin professional practice. The focus is on the role of the teacher and the broad responsibilities that role entails.
Notes: (i) Second year students must have completed all required curriculum coursework prior to the current year. (ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 353 Teaching Studies - Junior Secondary Teaching Practice
(not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
A two-week teaching practicum observing the implementation of Year 9 and 10 secondary school programmes and teaching under supervision a series of linked lessons for a minimum of 10 hours.
Prerequisite: EDUA 221
Location: EDU(Tchg)
Notes: (i) Second year students must have completed all required curriculum coursework prior to the current year. (ii) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

EDUS 360 Information and Communication Technology
(full year) 0.0292 EFTS 3.5 points
The rationale and strategies for the integration of information and communication technologies into the teaching and learning environment.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged
EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan
(full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The design, planning and development of programmes for use in students’ home countries.
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 311 The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context
(four years) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The influences of social, political and cultural issues and legal and ethical requirements on the professional practice of teaching.
Prerequisites: EDUT 131 & EDUA 221 or EDUP 221
Location Dunedin
Classes Wed : 13:00-14:50 or Fri : 08:00-09:50
Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

Note: EDUT 321-329 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in the curriculum at early childhood level in a New Zealand setting.

EDUT 321 Art (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 322 English (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 323 Health (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 324 Mathematics (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 325 Music (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 326 Physical Education (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 327 Science (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 328 Social Studies (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 329 Technology (ECE)
(not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 331 Issues in Teaching
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Research and theory about issues in teaching, focusing on practical implications for teachers in early childhood centres or classrooms in schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & one of EDUA 221, EDUE 221, EDUL 221, EDUP 221, EDUT 221
Prerequisite or corequisite: One of EDUA 321, EDUE 321, EDUL 321, EDUP 321, EDYT 321
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Final year students only.

(Primary Education students)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50
Classes Mon : 10:00-11:50 or Wed : 10:00-11:50 or Fri : 10:00-11:50 (first semester);
Mon : 10:00-10:50 or Wed : 10:00-10:50 or Fri : 10:00-10:50 (second semester)

(0-8 Years students)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50
Classes Fri : 10:00-11:50 (first semester);
Mon : 10:00-10:50 or Wed : 10:00-10:50 or Fri : 10:00-10:50 (second semester)

Location Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPs, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDUT 332 Research Methodology for Teachers (block course, each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Methods of educational research applicable to primary and early childhood teachers.
Prerequisites: EDUT 131 & 132
Restriction: EDUT 231
Note: Students must have passed all compulsory 100-level papers for their chosen degree option (Professional Studies, Curriculum Studies, or Teaching Studies).

EDUT 336 Physical Education (Years 1-8) (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 337 Science (Years 1-8) (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 338 Social Studies (Years 1-8) (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 339 Technology (Years 1-8) (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 340 Mathematics (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 341 Art (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 342 English (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 343 Health (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 344 Mathematics (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 345 Music (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 346 Physical Education (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 347 Science (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 348 Social Studies (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 349 Technology (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 350 Music (Years 1-13) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 351 Art (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 352 English (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 353 Health (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 354 Mathematics (Years 1-8) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 355 Music (Years 1-13) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 356 Physical Education (Years 1-13) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 357 Science (Years 1-13) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 358 Social Studies (Years 1-13) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 359 Technology (Years 1-13) Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 360 Issues in Social Science Education (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues in the teaching and learning of Social Studies in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
EDUT 361 Multiples Perspectives - Early Childhood Curriculum (full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Perspectives on early childhood education and the provision of quality learning experiences for diverse children in early childhood settings.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), Grad Dip Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education options only.
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Wed: 15:00-16:50
Location: Invercargill
Timetable to be arranged
EDUT 362 Values and Issues in Children's Literature (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Values and issues in children's literature with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.
Prerequisite: One of EDUA 202, EDUE 201, EDUP 202
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
EDUT 363 Issues in Mathematics Education (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues relevant to the teaching and learning of Mathematics in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
EDUT 364 Issues in Science Education (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues in the teaching and learning of Science in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
EDUT 365 Inclusive Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Theory, research, policy and practical issues related to the inclusion of people with a wide range of educational and social needs in educational and community settings.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
EDUT 366 Educational Computing (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The underlying philosophy required for use of computers as tools for teaching and learning, and practical ways of incorporating computers into the classroom.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
EDUT 367 Issues in Performing Arts Education (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues relevant to the teaching and learning of Performing Arts in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50
EDUT 368 Issues in Visual Arts Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues relevant to the teaching and learning of Visual Arts in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 15:00-16:50
EDUT 369 Issues in Language Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues relevant to the teaching and learning of Language in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50
EDUT 370 Issues in Art Education (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The rationale and structure of a visual arts curriculum and implementation strategies.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
EDUT 371 Issues in Technology Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Current issues and thinking in Technology Education and how these apply to school situations.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50
EDUT 372 Issues in Physical Education (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues relevant to the teaching and learning of Physical Education in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
EDUT 373 Issues in Health Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues in the teaching and learning of Health Education in New Zealand early childhood centres and schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50
EDUT 374 Issues in Mathematics Education (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues related to music and the arts in education.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Students must have passed 8 200-level Music Subject Studies points.
EDUT 375 Issues in Language Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues related to language education with a focus on the New Zealand context.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50
EDUT 376 Issues in Performing Arts Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues related to performing arts education (dance, drama, music).
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Students must have passed 8 200-level Music Subject Studies points.
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50
EDUT 377 Issues in Physical Education (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The rationale and structure of a visual arts curriculum and implementation strategies.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
EDUT 378 Issues in Language Education (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The strategies used for teacher development in New Zealand in a range of settings at the education level of professional interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 379 Issues in Science Education (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues in the teaching and learning of Science in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
Classes: Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50
EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The strategies used for teacher development in New Zealand in a range of settings at the education level of professional interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 341-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.
EDUT 341-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.
EDUT 341-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.
EDUT 341-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.
EDUT 341-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.
EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Assessment and evaluation practices at a chosen educational level used in New Zealand as a basis for reflection on assessment practices. Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Investigation and observation of pre-service teacher education programmes at students' level of interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary). Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 383 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Any approved College of Education course as selected by the contracting institution or agency. Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change. Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals. Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Teaching methodologies and resources used in literacy and numeracy initiatives at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting. Limited to: CertTchrDev

EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Evaluation, selection, adaptation and use of resources and materials for teaching English to EFL learners at a range of proficiency levels. Note: Certificate in Teaching English as a Foreign Language: LTE006 - Linguistics for Teaching English as a Foreign Language required.

EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points Development of English language skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing through participation in formal English language classes designed in conjunction with a course on New Zealand culture and contemporary society.

EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society (not offered in 2008) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points An introduction to New Zealand environment, history, culture and contemporary society as reflected in Dunedin and surrounding areas.

EDUY 101 Curriculum Arts: Drama/Art (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the visual arts/drama component of the Arts Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.

EDUY 102 Curriculum English (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the English Curriculum. An introduction to children's literature with an emphasis on personal response, selection of appropriate texts and reflection about issues of equity.

EDUY 103 Introduction to Te Whāriki (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points An introduction to Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum document. Content covers the aims, philosophy and theory underpinning the curriculum, the elements of the document - principles, strands, goals and learning outcomes, and teaching approaches and methodologies. Limited to: BEd(Tch)
Note: Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.

EDUY 104 Curriculum Mathematics (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The learning of mathematics in early childhood and junior classes. The developmental progression of children's understanding of mathematical concepts.

EDUY 105 Curriculum Arts: Music/Dance (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The aims, philosophy, content and structure of music and dance within the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.

EDUY 106 Development of Language (0-8 Years) (not offered in 2008) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points How children learn language. Links between oral language and children's emerging skills in reading and writing.

EDUY 110 Professional Studies 1 (0-8 Years) (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points Key aspects of the early childhood profession in Aotearoa New Zealand. Restriction: EDUE 112

EDUY 121 Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children (0-8 Years) (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession. Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Includes two three-week postings, lectures, and tutorial sessions.

EDUY 203 Te Whāriki (0-8 Years) (second semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Further study of the early childhood curriculum document Te Whāriki through an analysis of the interrelationships of the principles, strands, goals and learning outcomes and their implications for planning, assessment, evaluation and reflective questioning as well as an exploration of the relationships between Māori and Pakeha understandings of the elements of the document. Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUY 103 Limited to: BEd(Tch)
Note: Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.
Location: Dunedin Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50; Thu: 13:00-13:50

EDUY 204 Curriculum Mathematics (full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Approaches and methodologies for effective mathematics teaching in early childhood centres and junior primary settings. Limited to: BEd(Tch)
Notes: (i) Students must have passed EDUY 104 and the Mathematics Core Mastery test, or EDUO 146. (ii) Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.
Location: Dunedin Classes Wed: 10:00-11:50

EDUY 205 Curriculum Health and Physical Education (first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective planning, teaching and assessment in early childhood centres and Years 1-4 of primary school. Prerequisite: EDUY 121 Corequisite: EDUY 221 Location: Dunedin Classes Tue: 13:00-14:50; Thu: 08:00-09:50

EDUY 207 Curriculum Science (each semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The aims, philosophy, content and structure of aspects of Te Whāriki relevant to Science in the New Zealand Curriculum. The knowledge and skills for planning effective learning experiences in science for children from 0-8 years. Prerequisite: EDUY 121 Corequisite: EDUY 221 FIRST SEMESTER Location: Dunedin Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50; Thu: 08:00-09:50 SECOND SEMESTER Location: Dunedin Classes Mon: 13:00-14:50; Thu: 08:00-09:50

EDUY 208 Curriculum Social Studies (first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Social Studies Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment. Prerequisite: EDUY 121 Location: Dunedin Classes Mon: 13:00-14:50

EDUY 209 Curriculum Technology (first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points Theories and research underpinning the Technology Curriculum and Te Whāriki. Teaching approaches, resources and assessment strategies appropriate for infants, toddlers, and young children in early childhood centres and junior primary settings. Prerequisite: EDUY 121 Corequisite: EDUY 221 Location: Dunedin Classes Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 09:00-15:50 (block week); Mon: 10:00-11:50

EDUY 210 Te Rapua - Māori Studies 2 (0-8 Years) (full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points The development of integrating basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga into a range of curriculum areas/early childhood programmes and current issues. Prerequisite: EDUY 110 Limited to: BEd(Tch)
Note: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.
Location: Dunedin Classes Wed: 13:00-14:50 (first semester); Wed: 13:00-13:50 (second semester)

EDUY 212 Professional Studies 2 (0-8 Years) (full year) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points An examination of the essential knowledge and skills of the early childhood professional working in a range of inclusive early childhood settings with a particular focus on the development of collaborative relationships. Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUY 110 Restriction: EDUY 212 Location: Dunedin Classes Wed: 08:00-09:50; Fri: 10:00-11:50

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information. Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPs, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97). Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDUY 221 Teaching Studies 2: Teaching and Learning (0-8 Years)

(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points

Strategies for recognition of the knowledge and experience of children and the promotion of more complex learning.

Prerequisite: EDUY 121

Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.

(ii) Students must have passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUO 146 and the Literacy Mastery test, or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.

(iii) Includes six weeks’ teaching practice: one early childhood education posting, one early primary posting, and tutorials.

Location Dunedin

Classes Tue: 16:00-16:50

EDUY 300 Integrated Curriculum (0-8 Years)

(full year) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points

The development, implementation and evaluation of an integrated approach to curriculum in the early childhood and the junior school setting.

Prerequisites: EUDY 101 & 104 & 105 & 206-209 & 221 & EUDP 202

Corequisite: EDUY 304

Location Dunedin

Classes Mon: 08:00-09:50

EDUY 302 Curriculum English: Early Literacy (0-8 Years)

(fIRST Semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points

Approaches, resources and component features of an effective, balanced English programme.

Prerequisites: EUDY 221 & EUDP 202

Corequisites: EUDY 321 & 322

Location Dunedin

Classes Wed: 08:00-09:50; Thu: 13:00-14:50

EDUY 304 Curriculum Mathematics

(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points

Approaches and methodologies for effective mathematics teaching, in early childhood centres and junior primary settings.

Corequisites: EUDY 321 & 322

Note: Must have passed EUDY 104 and the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EUDY 221 and EUDP 146.

Location Dunedin

Classes Mon: 10:00-11:50

EDUY 310 Te Pūpūke - Māori Studies 3 (0-8 Years)

(full year) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points

The development of integrated Te Reo Māori me ona Tikanga programmes which reflect the bicultural nature of Aotearoa/New Zealand through knowledge and use of teaching resources with a Māori focus.

Prerequisite: EUDY 310

Restricted: EUPD 310

Limited to: BEd(Tchg)

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

(ii) Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.

Location Dunedin

Classes Wed: 13:00-14:50 (first semester); Wed: 14:00-14:50 (second semester)

EDUY 312 Professional Studies 3 (0-8 Years)

(full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Key issues within the social, cultural and political context of early years education. Their relationship to wise professional and management practices and ethical and legal requirements.

Prerequisite: EUDY 212

Restriction: EUDP 312

Location Dunedin

Classes Wed: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 09:00-09:50

EDUY 321 Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - ECE

(SEcond Semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners’ needs in an early childhood setting.

Prerequisite: EUDY 221

Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.

(ii) Includes weekly visits leading up to a four-week posting.

Location Dunedin

Timetable to be arranged

EDUY 322 Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - Primary

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners’ needs in a primary school setting.

Prerequisite: EUDY 321

Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.

(ii) Includes two initial one-week postings, followed by a series of weekly visits leading up to a four-week posting.

Location Dunedin

Timetable to be arranged

Electronics

ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

AC circuits: phasors and complex numbers, oscillations, resonance, Q, bandwidth and damping; simple filters and networks; circuits; operational amplifiers, oscillators, simple transistor circuits; logic gates and digital applications.

Prerequisite: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110

Recommended preparation: MATH 160

SCHEDULE C: Science

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue: 10:00-10:50

Practical Tue: 14:00-17:50

Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Physics and applications of semiconductor devices: diode equation, diode capacitances, Zener diodes, Bipolar transistors, FETs; transistor and operational amplifiers DC to high frequency; non-linear effects; active filters; phase locked loops.

Prerequisites: ELEC 253 & MATH 160

Recommended preparation: MATH 170

SCHEDULE C: Science

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue, Fri: 13:00-14:50

Practical Tue: 14:00-17:50

or Thu: 14:00-17:50

Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

ELEC 354 Digital Electronics

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Basic digital logic circuits: logic families; Boolean algebra; combinational and sequential digital circuits; Very Large Scale Integrated systems, Programmable Logic Devices; microprocessor architecture; data conversion: DAC/ADC.

Prerequisite: ELEC 253

SCHEDULE C: Science

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 13:00-15:30; Fri: 10:00-10:50

Practical Thu: 14:00-17:50

or Fri: 14:00-17:50

Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

ELEC 357 Electronic Systems

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Television and radio systems, spectrum; feedback, stability, distortion, switched-mode power supplies, power factor correction, electromagnetic interference and compatibility, circuit noise; transformers, transducers.

Prerequisites: (ELEC 353 & 354) or (ELEC 253 & COSC 243 & TELE 202)

SCHEDULE C: Science

Note: ELEC 353 may be taken concurrently.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Fri: 12:00-12:50

Practical Fri: 14:00-17:50

or Thu: 14:00-17:50

Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

ELEC 358 Electronic Design Techniques

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points


Prerequisites: ELEC 353 & 354

SCHEDULE C: Science

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Fri: 11:00-11:50

Practical Wed: 14:30-17:50 (fortnightly)

Note: Not all 400-level ELEC papers will be available in any one year. Contact the Department of Physics for further details.

ELEC 401 Digital Signal Processing

(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Architecture of Digital Signal Processors; Computational units: ALU, MAC, Shifter, Program Sequencer, DAG; DSP interfacing and software; Digital filters: FIR and IIR; Decimation, convolution, FFT, audio/image processing.

SCHEDULE C: Science

Location Dunedin

Timetable to be arranged

ELEC 402 Opto-Electronics

(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Semiconductor light sources and detectors. Quantum efficiency, sensitivity, dark current, noise, spectral and transient response, gain; photodiodes and photomultipliers; Charge-Coupled Devices; imaging applications: resolution, linear and area sensors.

SCHEDULE C: Science

Location Dunedin

Timetable to be arranged

ELEC 403 Antennas and Modulation

(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Antennas: classification, impedance, effective length and aperture; reciprocity; arrays; spatial and frequency response; modulation: analogue and digital, amplitude and frequency; keying schemes; frequency and time multiplexing; bandwidth, information rate, signal to noise ratio.

Prerequisites: (ELEC 353 or 357) & PHSI 368

SCHEDULE C: Science

ELEC 404 Scientific Instruments and Techniques

(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Techniques and principles used in scientific instruments. Case studies both commercial and local.

Prerequisites: ELEC 357 & 358

SCHEDULE C: Science

Location Dunedin

Timetable to be arranged

ELEC 480 Dissertation

(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points

A detailed study of a topic in electronics of practical or commercial interest or of interest to the research community. A written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

Limited to: BAPPSci, PGDipSci

Location Dunedin
Energy Management

**EMAN 201 Thermo processes I**
- **(first semester)**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **18 points**
- Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.
- Prerequisite: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110
- Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 160
- **Restriction:** PHSI 263

**EMAN 204 Energy Resources**
- **(second semester)**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **18 points**
- Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation, interconversion and end use systems.
  - Prerequisite: 54 100-level points
  - **Restrictions:** EMAN 404, 302
  - **Schedule C:** Science
  - **Location:** Dunedin
  - **Lecture:** Tue, Fri : 13:00-13:50
  - **Practical:** Fri : 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

**EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer**
- **(first semester)**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **18 points**
- Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.
  - Prerequisite: EMAN 201
  - **Recommended preparation:** MATH 251
  - **Schedule C:** Science
  - **Location:** Dunedin
  - **Lecture:** Tue, Fri : 10:00-10:50
  - **Practical:** Tue : 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

**EMAN 306 Building Physics**
- **(second semester)**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **18 points**
- The built environment, simulation of energy use, plant management and maintenance. Energised and non-energised buildings systems including low-energy design, lighting and day-lighting.
  - Prerequisite or corequisite: EMAN 301
  - **Restriction:** EMAN 403
  - **Schedule C:** Science
  - **Location:** Dunedin
  - **Lecture:** Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50
  - **Practical:** Tue : 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

**EMAN 308 Thermo processes 2**
- **(second semester)**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **18 points**
- Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.
  - Prerequisite: EMAN 201 or PHSI 263
  - Prerequisites or corequisites: MATH 160 & 170
  - **Restriction:** EMAN 202
  - **Schedule C:** Science
  - **Location:** Dunedin
  - **Lecture:** Wed, Thu : 11:00-11:50
  - **Practical:** Tue : 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

**EMAN 310 Special Topics**
- **(each semester)**
- **0.15 EFTS**
- **18 points**
- **Schedule C:** Science
  - **Location:** Dunedin
  - **Timetable to be arranged**

---

**Prescriptions and Timetables**

**ENDO 701 Scientific Basis of Endodontics**
- **(not offered in 2008)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- Scientific basis of pulp and periapical disease. Diagnosis and management for conventional endodontic treatment.
  - Limited to: PGDipClinDent
  - **Location:** Dunedin

**ENDO 702 Clinical Endodontics**
- **(not offered in 2008)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- Clinical treatment of pulp conditions and restorative considerations for root filled teeth. Indications for surgery.
  - Limited to: PGDipClinDent
  - **Location:** Dunedin

**ENDO 730 Endodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics**
- **(not offered in 2008)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- **Limited to:** PGDipClinDent

**ENDO 801 Scientific Basis of Endodontics**
- **(not offered in 2008)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- Scientific basis of pulp and periapical disease and the development of a research protocol.
  - Limited to: MDS

**ENDO 802 Apical Periodontitis**
- **(not offered in 2008)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- The prevention and treatment of apical periodontitis.
  - Limited to: MDS

**ENDO 803 Surgical Aspects of Endodontics**
- **(not offered in 2008)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- Surgical aspects of endodontics.
  - Limited to: MDS

**ENDO 804 Clinical Endodontics I**
- **(not offered in 2008)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- Endodontics in relation to patient care and general oral care.
  - Limited to: MDS

**ENDO 805 Clinical Endodontics II**
- **(full year)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- Endodontics as a component of oral rehabilitation.
  - Limited to: MDS
  - **Location:** Dunedin
  - **Timetable to be arranged**

**ENDO 830 Endodontics MDS Special Topics**
- **(full year)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
  - Limited to: MDS
  - **Location:** Dunedin
  - **Timetable to be arranged**

**ENDO 880 Research Report**
- **(full year)**
- **0.5 EFTS**
- **60 points**
- An individual project which involves the development, implementation and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
  - Limited to: MDS
  - **Location:** Dunedin

---

**Energy Studies**

Also see Science Tables.

**ENST 480 Research Project**
- **(full year)**
- **0.3 EFTS**
- **36 points**
  - Limited to: PGDipSci
  - **Location:** Dunedin

**ENST 495 Masters Thesis Preparation**
- **(full year)**
- **0.2 EFTS**
- **24 points**
  - Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
  - Limited to: MSc
  - **Location:** Dunedin
English

ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 124 Effective Communication
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments. Complements ENGL 127.
Restriction: SURV 113
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 17:00-17:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 125 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural and creative contexts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 126 English for University Purposes
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context.
Restriction: LING 121
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 127 Effective Writing
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts. Builds on skills introduced in ENGL 124, although the two papers may be taken separately.
Restriction: ENGlG 127
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 08:00-08:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 150 Popular Literature: The Art of Crime
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of crime fiction from the nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis on the ways of knowing represented in the genre.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 212 Renaissance Drama
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to English Renaissance drama, beginning with Kyd and Marlowe in the 1580s and ending with Middleton and Ford fifty years later.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 214 Medieval Literature I
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Middle English texts.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu: 11:00-11:50

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Entry to ENGL 217 in any one year is limited to 18 students. Admission is subject to the approval of the Head of Department on the recommendation of the course instructor (intending students should submit a folder of their ten best poems by 1 May).
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 12:00-13:50; Fri: 13:00-13:50

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Film Screening Mon: 17:00-18:50

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry songs, folk traditions, and performance.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 225 Old English
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.
Prerequisite: ENGL 121 or 36 points
Restriction: ENGL 314
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 227 Advanced Writing
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and effective writing through the study and critical analysis of literary and persuasive texts.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 231 Renaissance Verse
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the major English poets in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from Spenser to Milton.
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 232 Writing for the Professions
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon 'Plain English' and the practical skills needed in the workplace.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including formalism, post-structuralism, cultural studies, psychoanalytic criticism, and semiotic theory.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Fri: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 234 Modernism: Joyce
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
Prerequisite: 54 100-level points
Restriction: ENGL 340
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 11:00-12:50

ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in English literature.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of three fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis's Chronicles of Narnia, Philip Pullman's trilogy, His Dark Materials, and J.R. Tolkien's Harry Potter series.
Prerequisite: 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed 18 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 276 Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Individual and community in New Zealand literature. Some attention may be paid to the Pacific context of New Zealand literature.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 12:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

ENGL 311 Renaissance Verse
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the major English poets in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from Spenser to Milton.
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
ENGL 312  London in Life and Literature 1660-1800  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of the drama, of verse, and prose written between 1660 and 1800, with a particular focus on the reading habits of the period, centred on the London metropolis. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Tue : 12:00-12:50; Thu : 12:00-12:50 (seven weeks)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

ENGL 313  Victorian Literature  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Poetry and prose written between 1832 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Thu : 16:00-16:50  

ENGL 314  Old English  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of a selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: ENGL 225  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 315  Medieval Literature 2  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of Middle English texts, including Chaucer's Troilus and Criseyde. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 317  Modernist Fiction  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of major texts of prose fiction from James Joyce and William Faulkner to the present day. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 14:00-14:50; Tue : 14:00-15:50  

ENGL 319  Modern and Contemporary Poetry  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first century poetry. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed, Fri : 09:00-09:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

ENGL 327  The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication. 
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C  
Restriction: SCOM 427  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 16:00-16:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

ENGL 331  Literature and Gender  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of the relationship between literature and gender. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: ENGL 231  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 332  Post-Colonial Literatures  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Twentieth-century literatures in English from New Zealand, the Pacific, Australia, Canada, the Caribbean, Africa, and India, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: ENGL 232  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 333  Critical and Cultural Theory  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Contemporary debates in critical and cultural theory. Questions of cultural value and consumption are examined with reference to theoretical and everyday materials and aspects of popular culture. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: COML 301  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 334  Textuality and Visuality  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL or VISC paper  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

ENGL 335  Romantic Literature  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of the verse and prose of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, ranging from William Blake to Emily Bronte. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: ENGL 211  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

ENGL 340  Modernisms: Joyce  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An intensive study of James Joyce's Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism. 
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points  
Restriction: ENGL 240  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 11:00-12:50  

ENGL 350  Special Topic  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A special topic in English literature. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 351  Special Topic: Twentieth-Century American Narratives  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of selected texts dealing with the Great Depression and the Cold War. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 367  Literary Theory: From Plato to Pound  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A survey of representative and influential literary theories and criticism from Plato to Pound. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Restriction: CLAS 461  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 460 passed before 2004.  

ENGL 368  Approaches to Writing about Literature  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to literary research, the use of printed and on-line resources and the methods of writing about literature, culminating in a practical research essay. 
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

ENGL 401  Old English  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
An intensive study of Beowulf and its literary, historical and cultural background. 
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged  

ENGL 402  Middle English  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
A survey of courtly, popular, and religious literature and drama of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. 
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Fri : 14:00-15:50  

ENGL 403  Old Norse  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages. 
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged  

ENGL 404  A Topic in English Language  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302  

ENGL 407  Chaucer  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
A reading of selected major works by Chaucer. 
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ENGL 464  Comparative Indigenous Literatures  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
A comparative study of indigenous literatures written in English from Australia, Canada and New Zealand, focusing on the intersections of literary and sociocultural contexts and issues. 
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information. 
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
ENGL 445 A Topic in New Zealand Literature
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed 09:00-10:50

ENGL 467 Special Topic Writing the Nation - 'Fact' or 'Fiction'? (first semester)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue 11:00-12:50

ENGL 469 A Topic in Modern Literature
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
(2008: Samuel Beckett: The Art of Annotatation.)
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu 14:00-15:50

ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced study of Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu 14:00-15:50

ENGL 472 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue 14:00-15:50

ENGL 473 A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A study of the major works of William Shakespeare.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu 14:00-15:50

ENGL 476 A Topic in Modern American Literature
1660-1800 (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri 11:00-12:50

ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced study of a topic in American literature.
(2008: Cubism in Literature and Film.)
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu 11:00-12:50

ENGL 478 A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A study of selected post-colonial literary and critical texts.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed 11:00-12:50

ENGL 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
An introduction to research methods and techniques, followed by the formal presentation of a dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

ENGLISH and LINGUISTICS

English for Academic Purposes
See Linguistics paper LING 121.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP

ENTR 401 Introduction to Entrepreneurship
(first semester) 0.1363 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.
Prerequisite: ENTR 401
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri, Sat 09:00-17:50

ENTR 402 Feasibility Analysis
(second semester) 0.1363 EFTS 18 points
The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
Prerequisite: ENTR 401
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri, Sat 09:00-17:50

ENTR 403 Finance for Entrepreneurs
(first semester) 0.1363 EFTS 18 points
The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in new venture finance and private equity, Entrepreneurial finance, venture capital and corporate venture capital.
Prerequisite: ENTR 402
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri, Sat 09:00-17:50

ENTR 404 New Venture Planning
(second semester) 0.1363 EFTS 18 points
The business planning process; entry strategies, team building, attracting external equity, and legal and tax issues related to starting a new business.
Prerequisite: ENTR 403
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri, Sat 09:00-17:50

ENTR 405 New Venture Management
(first semester) 0.1363 EFTS 18 points
Development of a business infrastructure including accounting systems, information systems, human resource systems and methods for recruitment and retention.
Prerequisite: ENTR 404
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri, Sat 09:00-17:50

ENTR 406 Marketing and Selling
(second semester) 0.1363 EFTS 18 points
Personal selling and sales management and other aspects of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs operating in a global environment.
Prerequisite: ENTR 405
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri, Sat 09:00-17:50

ENTR 407 Managing for Growth
(second semester) 0.1363 EFTS 18 points
The management of growth while still retaining an innovative character; strategies for internationalising and exiting an established venture.
Prerequisite: ENTR 406
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri, Sat 09:00-17:50

ENTR 425 Report on Business Incubation
(first semester) 0.5459 EFTS 72 points
Over a period of five months, the student will develop a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.
Prerequisite: ENTR 407
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIETY

ENVS 401 Principles of Environmental Science
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science in modules taught through a range of appropriate science departments, including a brief introduction to New Zealand governance and the RMA.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri 11:00-14:30
Prescriptions and Timetables

**EURO 203** European Business
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides students with an understanding of the differences and similarities in business practices across Europe.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri: 10:00-10:50
Seminar Mon, Tue: 15:00-15:50
or Thu, Thu: 11:00-11:50

**EURO 204** Europe: Ideas and Nations
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN points
Restrictions: EURO 202, COML 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**EURO 205** Film Genres
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.
Prerequisite: 18 FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Film Screening Tue: 18:00-20:50

**EURO 206** New Zealand Cinema
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.
Prerequisite: 18 FIME or ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Film Screening Thu: 18:00-18:50

**EURO 207** Television Studies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper will survey the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. It will discuss a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. The paper will place the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.
Prerequisite: 18 FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
FIME 208 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in film and/or media studies.
Prerequisite: 18 FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FIME 210 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 18 FIME points or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FIME 301 Film Theory
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu: 13:00-17:50; Fri: 11:00-11:50

FIME 303 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 12:00-12:50; Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

FIME 304 Topics in French and Francophone Cinema
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in French and Francophone cinema since 1945.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Film Screening: Mon: 16:00-17:30

FIME 305 Special Topic: Theorising Digital Media
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Current and emerging theories of the media in the information age. Focuses on digital games, mobile devices, and computers, along with the impact of the digital on cinema and television.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

FIME 306 Film in Russia
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced level historical introduction to film in Russia and the Soviet Union, focusing on issues of national identity and cultural transformation. The paper will deal with films from the 1920s to the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FIME 307 German Cinema
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points or one of GERM 242, 244, 202, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Film Screening: Wed: 16:00-17:50

FIME 308 Digital Culture
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu: 11:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Film Screening: Wed: 16:00-18:50

FIME 310 Special Topic: Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of cinema's role in colonisation, the representation and stereotyping of indigenous minorities, and discussion of indigenous (or fourth world) peoples' portrayals of themselves.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 09:00-09:50
Film Screening: Wed: 19:00-21:50

FIME 311 A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
Prerequisite: (FIME 101 & 201) or 108 points from Arts and Music Schedule C.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 15:00-15:50
Film Screening: Tue: 17:00-18:50

FIME 401 Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of theoretical and methodological issues relevant to film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Fri: 14:00-15:50

FIME 402 Special Topic: Classical Hollywood Cinema
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu: 14:00-16:50
Film Screening: Wed: 16:00-18:50 (first semester)

FIME 403 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-15:50

FIME 404 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FIME 405 Special Topic Documentary Film and Media
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 14:00-15:50
Film Screening: Mon: 19:00-20:50

FIME 406 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level FIME or GENI points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Film Screening: Tue: 17:00-18:50
Seminar: Wed: 14:00-15:50

FIME 480 Research Essay
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A research essay of between 8,000 and 10,000 words. Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FIME 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A dissertation of not more than 18,000 words, or a production component with an analytical commentary of not more than 8,000 words. Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

Finance
FINC 201 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theory of corporate financial policy, including the financing, dividend, and investment decisions, in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or (FINC 101 & 18 100-level ACCT points)) & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101)
Recommended preparation: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 09:00-10:50; Thu: 09:00-09:50

FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or FINC 101) & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101)
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or QUAN 102
Recommended preparation: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50; Thu, Tue: 08:00-09:50

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
Prerequisite: BSNS 102 or QUAN 101
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or QUAN 102
Restrictions: ECON 210, STAT 241
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 15:00-16:50
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged
FINC 204  Personal Finance  
(summer school, second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.  
Prerequisite: 108 points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
SECOND SEMESTER  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 12:00-12:50  

FINC 301  Finance Theory  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The foundations for the study of financial economics. Topics include portfolio theory, arbitrage, valuation, mean-variance analysis and efficient market theory.  
Prerequisites: FINC 201-203 & ECON 270  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 16:00-16:50; Thu : 16:00-17:50  

FINC 302  Applied Investments  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.  
Prerequisite: FINC 202  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 12:00-13:50; Fri : 10:00-11:50  

FINC 303  Financial Management  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.  
Prerequisites: FINC 201 & 202  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 10:00-11:50  
(first seven weeks of semester)  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 10:00-11:50  
or Tue, Thu : 12:00-13:50  
or Thu : 14:00-15:50  
(last six weeks of semester)  

FINC 304  Financial Institutions and Markets  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.  
Prerequisite: FINC 201 or 202  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-10:50  

FINC 305  International Financial Management  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.  
Prerequisite: FINC 201  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 13:00-14:50; Thu : 13:00-13:50  

FINC 308  Quantitative Methods for Business  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Prerequisite: FINC 203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 14:00-15:50  

FINC 309  Financial Modelling  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of mathematical programming, simulation and model building techniques for financial modelling, including linear programming, optimisation, Monte Carlo and dynamic simulation, applications to corporate finance.  
Prerequisites: FINC 201 & 203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
FINC 310  Fixed Income Security Analysis  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Characteristics, valuation, and the use of fixed income securities and portfolios.  
Prerequisite: FINC 202  
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or QUAN 102  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 12:00-13:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

FINC 330  Special Topic: Financial Journalism and Analytical Writing  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 14:00-15:50  

FINC 340  Financial Institutions and Markets  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A rigorous treatment of modern finance theory. Topics include risk theory, investment under uncertainty, linear and non-linear asset pricing models.  
Recommended preparation: FINC 301  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 13:00-14:50  

FINC 341  Advanced Corporate Finance  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.  
Recommended preparation: FINC 303  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 10:00-11:50  

FINC 342  Advanced Corporate Finance  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.  
Recommended preparation: FINC 303  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 10:00-11:50  

FINC 343  Studies in Capital Markets  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.  
Recommended preparation: FINC 303  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 15:00-16:50  

FINC 346  Advanced Empirical Finance  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.  
Recommended preparation: FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 13:00-14:50  

FINC 350  Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
The uses of derivative securities in investment analysis, portfolio management, and corporate financial management, with particular emphasis on the empirical implementation of option pricing models.  
Recommended preparation: FINC 302  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 09:00-10:50  

FINC 411  Financial Risk Management  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.  
Recommended preparation: FINC 308  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 10:00-11:50  

FINC 450  Special Topic  
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Prerequisite: FINC 202  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.  

FINC 460  Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.  

FINC 480  Dissertation or Case Study  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.  
Prerequisite: FINC 301  
Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom  
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.  

FINC 590  Research Topic  
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Limited to: MBus  
Location Dunedin  

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Finance and Quantitative Analysis

FINQ 102 Business Mathematics
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to descriptive techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
Restrictions: MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 11:00-11:50;
Wed: 11:00-12:50

Fitness Management
See entry for Sports Studies.

Food Innovation
See Applied Science Tables.

Food Science

FOSC 111 Food Principles
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the study of food science.
Restrictions: MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Fri: 09:00-10:50;
Practical: Wed: 12:00-13:50 (five weeks)

FOSC 205 Food and Cultural Perspectives
(Second semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
A study of the historical, social and cultural importance of food. Examines the culture and food habits of other countries and how these influence New Zealand's food production, food promotion and food marketing.
Restrictions: FOSC 111 or FTEC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 14:00-15:50;
Practical: Thu: 14:00-15:50

FOSC 206 Sensory Science
(Second semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Perception of sensory qualities found in consumer products (especially foods). Measuring human perception and preference. Experimental design and statistical analysis. Applications in research and the food industry.
Restrictions: FOSC 111 or FTEC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50;
Thu: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Thu: 14:00-16:50

FOSC 207 Food Chemistry 1
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. The changes that take place and the interactions between components are used to describe the fundamental changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.
Restrictions: CLES 191 or BIOL 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-16:50

FOSC 208 Food Chemistry 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Physical chemistry of dispersed food systems (gels, emulsions, foams), chromatography, rheology, proteins, colloid and surface chemistry, carbohydrates, and food component interactions.
Restrictions: FOSC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical: Wed: 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

FOSC 209 Food Process Technology 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Case studies will be presented from the food industry.
Restrictions: FOSC 203
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical: Wed: 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

FOSC 210 Food Quality Management
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Quality systems and tools used for quality assurance including: control charts; acceptance and auditing inspections; critical control points; reliability; safety; recall and liability. The principles and practices of food plant sanitation, Food and hygiene regulations, Environmental management.
Restrictions: FOSC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 12:00-12:50
Practical: Wed: 14:00-16:50 (fortnightly)

FOSC 211 Introduction to Food Marketing
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of market opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.
Restrictions: FOSC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 09:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

FOSC 212 Food Policy and Consumer Issues
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the unit operations and transfer processes. Examines the effects of sterilisation o perations with emphasis on the environmental impact of food preservation, and topical issues in food science.
Restrictions: MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50 (first semester);
Fri: 09:00-10:50 (second semester)

FOSC 213 Research Methodologies
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the historical, social and cultural importance of food. Examines the culture and food habits of other countries and how these influence New Zealand's food production, food promotion and food marketing.
Restrictions: FOSC 111 or FTEC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 14:00-15:50 (second semester)

FOSC 304 Food Science Project
(First year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to unit operations and transfer processes in the food processing industry. Fluid flow, heat and mass transfer and material and energy balances will be discussed in relation to food preservation and sterilisation operations with emphasis on the effect of processing on foods, selection of the right equipment and ensuring food safety and quality.
Restrictions: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 14:00-15:50 (second semester)

FOSC 305 Food Policy and Consumer Issues
(First year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Food and nutrition issues and policy in New Zealand and overseas. Development of food legislation and the responsibilities of organisations involved. The practical application of methodologies to study consumer behaviour in relation to particular issues.
Restrictions: FOSC 206
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50 (second semester);
Fri: 09:00-10:50 (second semester)

FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.
Restrictions: FOSC 206
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 09:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

FOSC 307 Introduction to Food Marketing
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Communication methods used in food education and food promotion. Recipe development and evaluation.
Restrictions: FOSC 111 or FTEC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50;
Fri: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50

FOSC 308 Food and Consumers
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of market opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.
Restrictions: FOSC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 09:00-10:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50

FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project
(First year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of market opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.
Restrictions: FOSC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50;
Fri: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50

FOSC 310 Food Process Technology 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Case studies will be presented from the food industry.
Restrictions: FOSC 203
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical: Wed: 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

FOSC 311 Food Product Development
(First year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.
Restrictions: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 10:00-10:50
Practical: Wed: 12:00-13:50 (five weeks)
Tutorial: Thu: 13:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

FOSC 312 Research Methodologies
(First year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical analysis of research papers and preparation of a research document which shows an understanding of research principles and results. Presentation of research data (oral and poster presentations). Preparation of a review of a selected topic in Food Science/Consumer Food Science.
Restrictions: FOSC 455
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri: 14:00-15:50 (twenty-two weeks);
Fri: 14:00-17:50 (three weeks)
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged
FOSC 480 | Research Project  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  
Limited to: BAppSc, PGDipCApSc, PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

FOSC 490 | Research Project  
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points  
Limited to: BCAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

FOSC 495 | Masters Thesis Preparation  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
Limited to: MCAppSc, MSc  
Location Dunedin

Food Service Management
See Minor Subject Tables.

Forensic Biology

FORB 201 | Special Topic in Forensic Biology  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.  
Prerequisite: 54 points  
Schedule C: Science

French

Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 105 | Intensive French for Beginners  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.  
Restrictions: FREN 131, 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 131 | Introductory French 1  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to French language for beginners and very near beginners.  
Restrictions: FREN 105, 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 132 | Introductory French 2  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.  
Prerequisite: FREN 131 or 101  
Restriction: FREN 102  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture:  
Mon, Wed: 15:00-16:50;  
Fri: 14:00-14:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

FREN 141 | La France et le Monde Francophone  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone cultures. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)  
Prerequisite: FREN 132 or 102  
Restrictions: FREN 161, 113  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.

Location Dunedin  
Lecture:  
Mon, Wed: 15:00-15:50;  
Thu, Fri: 15:00-15:50

FREN 161 | France and the Francophone World  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with no knowledge of French; texts will be in English)  
Restrictions: FREN 141, 113  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 232 | Intermediate French  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.  
Prerequisite: FREN 132 or 102  
Restrictions: FREN 111, 211  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of studying French.  
(ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

Location Dunedin  
Lecture:  
Mon, Wed: 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  
Oral Class: Times to be arranged  
Film Screening: Tue: 17:00-19:30

FREN 233 | French for Professional Purposes  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).  
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111  
Restriction: FREN 231  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin  
Lecture:  
Mon, Wed: 15:00-16:50;  
Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50  
Oral Class: Times to be arranged

FREN 242 | Le Dix-neuvième Siècle  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The close study of a selection of prose, verse and dramatic works by writers of the nineteenth century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)  
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111  
Restrictions: FREN 262, 212  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin  
Lecture:  
Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50;  
or Thu, Tue: 12:00-13:50;  
or Thu, Tue: 15:00-16:50  
Tutorial: Fri: 14:00-14:50

FREN 243 | Femmes Auteurs Francophones  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Works by Francophone women writers. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)  
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111  
Restrictions: FREN 263, 254  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTHeol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
FREN 262 Nineteenth-Century French
Texts
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of prose, verse and dramatic works by writers of the nineteenth century. (For students with no knowledge of French; texts will be in English.)
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: FREN 242, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 263 Francophone Women Writers
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Works by Francophone women writers. (For students with no knowledge of French; texts will be in English.)
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: FREN 243, 254
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Restrictions: FREN 311, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 16:00-16:50; Tue: 10:00-10:50
Oral Class Times to be arranged

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: FREN 333
Restrictions: FREN 311, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 16:00-16:50; Tue: 10:00-10:50
Oral Class Times to be arranged

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331
Restrictions: FREN 321, 332
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-14:50; Wed: 09:00-09:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50
Oral Class Times to be arranged

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
Restrictions: FREN 321, 332
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-14:50; Wed: 09:00-09:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50
Oral Class Times to be arranged

FREN 341 Topics in French
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 13:00-13:50; Thu, Fri: 14:00-14:50

FREN 342 Le Dix-septième Siècle
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France's cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Restrictions: FREN 362, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu: 11:00-11:50

FREN 343 Le Siècle des Lumières
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French.)
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Restrictions: FREN 363, 313
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 344 Advanced Topics in French
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 13:00-13:50; Thu, Fri: 14:00-14:50

FREN 441 Studies in French
(each semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a university in France.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

FREN 489 Dissertation Proposal
(each semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation FREN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Undertaken during In-Country study.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

FREN 490 Dissertation
(second semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: FREN 489
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

GEND 101 Gender
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the study of gender, drawing on examples from contemporary New Zealand.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexuality and Selves
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores bodies in culture as locations of pleasure, desire, suffering, struggle and subversion; and as sites for the formation of identities.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Restriction: GEND 305
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 13:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Restriction: GEND 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

Ultimately, human health depends on the normal functioning of the cells, tissues and organs systems of the body. Understanding of disease in turn rests upon knowledge of the effects of pathological processes on these systems. This BiomedicalSc major subject provides an overview of the mechanisms of functioning of all systems of the human body and explores specific areas in depth, with a research-informed focus.
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
(ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 308 Governing Bodies
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper
Restriction: GEND 208
Schedule C: Arts and Music

GEND 334 Special Topic
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: Admission is subject to approval by the Programme Co-ordinator.

GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level GEND points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
(ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.

GEND 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level GEND points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PG DipArts
Location Dunedin

GEND 207 Masculinities
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Restriction: GEND 207
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 208 Governing Bodies
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Restriction: GEND 308
Schedule C: Arts and Music

GEND 234 Special Topic
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

GEND 304 Self and Text
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores questions of subjectivity, identity, difference, representation and experience through readings of theoretical and autobiographical texts in several media.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper or ENGL 331 or 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music

GEND 305 Gender and the Media
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores societies' constructions of gender as feminine, and re-produced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 205
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 13:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include: family change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 206
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 307 Masculinities
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND, ANTH or SOCI paper
Restriction: GEND 207
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

GEND 308 Governing Bodies
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper
Restriction: GEND 208
Schedule C: Arts and Music

GEND 334 Special Topic
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: Admission is subject to approval by the Programme Co-ordinator.

GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level GEND points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
(ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.

GEND 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level GEND points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PG DipArts
Location Dunedin

GEND 701 General Practice I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEND 702 General Practice II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEND 730 General Practice PG Dip Clin Dent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEND 801 General Practice I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals, and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & at least 54 further points
Restriction: GENE 212
Recommended preparation: (GENE 221 or 211) & (BIOC 221 or 211)
Recommended concurrent study: GENE 222
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 09:00-09:50 (six weeks);
Thu: 13:00-13:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-17:50
or Fri : 14:00-17:50
Note: Practicals run for six weeks.

GENE 311 Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The molecular and classical genetics of humans, animals, plants and yeasts. The use of molecular markers in genetic analysis and mapping. Applications of the polymerase chain reaction. The integration of genetic maps and genomics. Transposition within a genome and horizontal transmission between species. Transformation of higher organisms. Forensics. Developmental genetics. Prerequisites: GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 & 212)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 12:00-12:50; Tue : 11:00-11:50
Practical Wed : 14:00-17:50
or Thu : 14:00-17:50
Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-223, 211, 212.

GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theoretical and population molecular genetics. The evolution of genes and proteins. Molecular phylogenetics. Molecular evolutionary genetics of hominoids. Comparative genomics. Molecular aspects of speciation and biodiversity. Evolution and development. Prerequisite: (GENE 222 & 223) or GENE 212
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 12:00-12:50; Tue : 11:00-11:50
Practical Wed : 14:00-17:50
or Thu : 14:00-17:50

GENE 313 Medical Genetics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 12:00-12:50; Tue : 11:00-11:50
Practical Wed : 14:00-17:50
or Thu : 14:00-17:50

GENE 360 Special Topics in Genetics (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis. Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 12:00-12:50

GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-16:50

GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-16:50

GENE 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: BApSc, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

GENE 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic in genetics. Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

GENE 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preliminary thesis preparation, approved by the Programme Director. Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

Prescriptions and Timetables
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 279</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 387</td>
<td>South Pacific Islands: Geography and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 389</td>
<td>Climate Change: The Past</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 390</td>
<td>Water and Aquifers</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 391</td>
<td>Soils and Groundwater</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 392</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
<td>Ecology of World Vegetation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 394</td>
<td>Regions and Runoff</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Workshops run for five weeks.
GEOG 393 Ecology of World Vegetation
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The Earth's vegetation cover and principal ecosystems; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 287
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 10:00-10:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-16:50
or Tue: 14:00-16:50

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 288
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 10:00-10:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-16:50
or Fri: 14:00-16:50

GEOG 395 Geomorphology
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 289
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 396 History of Geographic Thought
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the development of geography, from the first known explorers to the present day, with emphasis on the origins and activities of particular schools of geographic thought.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri: 11:00-12:50

GEOG 397 Environmental Management
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 12:00-12:50; Thu: 11:00-11:50
Practical Mon: 09:00-10:50
or Tue: 09:00-10:50
or Wed: 09:00-10:50
or Thu: 09:00-10:50
or Fri: 09:00-10:50
or Fri: 11:00-12:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOG 458 Biogeography
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 460 Climatology
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOG 461 Geohydrology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of groundwater hydrology, with particular emphasis on flow in ideal aquifers, pumping test analysis, modelling regional groundwater flows.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOG 462 Industrial Geography
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of geoeconomic and geopolitical development in New Zealand from a capitalist perspective, with particular emphasis on the impact of contemporary capitalist change.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOG 466 Contemporary Rural Geography
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An exploration of contemporary debates and developments in social and rural geography, addressing both theory and research.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 12:00-13:50

GEOG 471 Environmental Impact Assessment
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The origins and principles of EIA; the international state of EIA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and EIA; problems with EIA practice, their causes and possible remedies.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 12:00-13:50

GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 12:00-13:50

GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 14:00-15:50

GEOG 474 Coastal Management
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.
Restriction: PLAN 436
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 14:00-15:50

GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of these livelihoods might be enhanced.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 466 passed in 2006 or 2007.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOG 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BAppSc, BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

Geology

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.
Restriction: GEOX 112
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-16:50
or Tue: 14:00-16:50
or Thu: 14:00-16:50
or Fri: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 211 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions may apply.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAAX 111)
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.
Prerequisite: GEOL 112 or GEOX 112
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 08:00-08:50; Wed: 12:00-12:50
Practical Wed: 14:00-16:50;
Thu: 14:00-16:50 (last six weeks)

GEOL 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 112 or GEOX 112
Prerequisite or corequisite: EAOS 111 or EAAX 111
Schedule C: Science

Note: Two field classes: Maerewhenua exercise (9am and 1-4pm, 19 February; fieldwork 19-24 February); Borland exercise (15-20 March).
Location Dunedin
Practical Thu: 14:00-16:50
or Tue: 14:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
GEOL 261 Geophysics of the Earth (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHSI points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOL 361
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 08:00-08:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry; geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & (GOEG 101 or 18 CHEM points)
Restriction: GEOL 262
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 08:00-08:50; Mon: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & (GOEG 101 or 18 CHEM points)
Restriction: GEOL 363
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 08:00-08:50; Tue: 12:00-12:50
Practical Tue: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products. Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
Prerequisite: GEOL 251
Restriction: GEOL 364
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 08:00-08:50; Wed: 12:00-12:50
Practical Wed: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 271 Tectonics (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geometry and kinematics of plate motion; earthquakes and global seismicity; plate driving forces; geological structure and mechanics of divergent, convergent, and transform plate boundaries; continental collision, mountain ranges and terrane tectonics; tectonics through geological time; tectonics, seismicity and human society.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOL 371
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOL 372
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOL 373
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 251
Restriction: GEOL 374
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 302 Advanced Field Studies (full year) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Participation in a field mapping class (4-14 February) and attendance at other field excursions through the year (22-26 August); completion of a small independent field project.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOL 321 Special Topic (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions may apply.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GEOL 341 Special Topic (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions may apply.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252

GEOL 344 Applied Structural Geology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Slope stability and geotechnics; three-dimensional geological structure analysis including mine mapping and use of drillhole data; remote sensing in exploration geology including photo-geology, aero-magnetics and satellite imagery.
Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 351
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 08:00-08:50; Tue: 12:00-12:50
Practical Tue: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 351 Structural Analysis of Deformed Rocks (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Structural analysis of faults and folds by stereographic projection; stress and strain in continuous media; rock rheology in relation to crustal environment; mechanisms of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile deformation and fabric development; mechanisms of folding; ductile shear zones; analysis of polyphase deformation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 252
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students are expected to attend a four-day field class (15-18 February).
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 08:00-08:50; Wed: 12:00-12:50
Practical Wed: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 263
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 08:00-08:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 362 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geology, geochemistry and mechanics of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 262
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 08:00-08:50; Mon: 12:00-12:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 263
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 08:00-08:50; Tue: 12:00-12:50
Practical Tue: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products. Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 264
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 08:00-08:50; Wed: 12:00-12:50
Practical Wed: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 371 Tectonics (not offered in 2000) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geometry and kinematics of plate motion; earthquakes and global seismicity; plate driving forces; geological structure and mechanics of divergent, convergent, and transform plate boundaries; continental collision, mountain ranges and terrane tectonics; tectonics through geological time; tectonics, seismicity and human society.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 264
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 08:00-08:50; Wed: 12:00-12:50
Practical Wed: 14:00-16:50

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOL 372
Schedule C: Science

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
**GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota**

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.  
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252  
Restriction: GEOL 272  
Schedule C: Science

**GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials**

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.  
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252  
Restriction: GEOL 273  
Schedule C: Science

**GEOL 374 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation**

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium; and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.  
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252  
Restriction: GEOL 274  
Schedule C: Science

**GEOL 421 Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**GEOL 422 Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue: 11:00-12:50

**GEOL 423 Faulting and Fluid Flow**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Fri: 09:00-10:50

**GEOL 424 Applied Geochemistry**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 09:00-10:50

**GEOL 427 New Zealand Paleobiology**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed: 11:00-12:50

**GEOL 428 Paleoceanography**

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**GEOL 430 Tectonic Processes**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**GEOL 431 Applied Geophysics**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu, Fri: 09:00-10:30

**GEOL 432 Geological Hazards and the Environment**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue: 09:00-10:50

**GEOL 433 Environmental Geology**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Environment; geology and geochemistry of the near surface environment; interaction of rock materials with water and atmosphere; related environmental problems and health hazards.  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed: 09:00-10:30

**GEOL 450 Special Topic 1**

(each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**GEOL 451 Special Topic 2**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Limited to: PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

**GEOL 480 Research Project**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Limited to: BAppSc, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

**GEOL 490 Dissertation**

(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 11:00-12:50

**GEOL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation**

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 11:00-12:50

**German**

**GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners**

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A German language paper for beginners.  
Restrictions: GERM 131, 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**GERM 131 Introductory German 1**

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
German language for absolute beginners.  
Restrictions: GERM 105, 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Tue: 11:00-11:50;  
Thu: 11:00-12:50

**GERM 141 Excursions**

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
First excursions into modern German society and culture through prose, poetry, drama and film.  
Restrictions: GERM 111, 112  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Knowledge of German required (a pass in GERM 132, 230 or 102, or admission to GERM 231, fulfills this requirement).  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu, Fri: 14:00-14:50

**GERM 230 German Language 3**

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.  
Prerequisite: GERM 132 or 102  
Restrictions: GERM 111, 113  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri: 09:00-09:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**GERM 231 Intermediate German 1**

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.  
Prerequisite: GERM 230  
Restriction: GERM 114  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.  
(ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri: 09:00-09:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

**GERM 233 German for Professional Purposes**

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An intermediate language course providing the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.  
Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114  
Restrictions: GERM 333, 204  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.  

**GERM 242 Passages 1**

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between.  
Prerequisite: GERM 141 or 112  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri: 15:00-15:50

**GERM 243 Passages 2**

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between.  
Prerequisite: GERM 141 or 112  
Schedule C: Arts and Music
GERM 244 World Literature from Germany
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Great works from German literature that have been significant influences on European literature and music. The works will be read in English translation.
Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restriction: GERM 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Thu, Fri: 09:00-09:50

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.
Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restriction: GERM 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

GERM 333 German for Professional Purposes
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.
Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restrictions: GERM 233, 204
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

GERM 334 Advanced German I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
German communication skills at an advanced level.
Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 201
Restrictions: GERM 332, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Thu: 16:00-16:50
Oral Class: Times to be arranged

GERM 335 Advanced German 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of German communication skills at an advanced level.
Prerequisite: GERM 334
Restrictions: GERM 332, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Thu: 16:00-16:50
Oral Class: Times to be arranged

GERM 341 Topics in German
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: GERM 331 or 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GERM 342 Passages I
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One of GERM 243, 202, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed, Fri: 15:00-15:50

GERM 343 Passages 2
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between.
Prerequisite: One of GERM 242, 202, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music

GERM 344 World Literature from Germany
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Great works from German literature that have been significant influences on European literature and music. The works will be read in English translation.
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restriction: GERM 244
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu, Fri: 10:00-10:50

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

GERM 445 Studies in German
(each semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany. Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

GERM 489 Dissertation Proposal
(each semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation GERM 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Normally undertaken during In-Country study.
Prerequisite: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

GERM 490 Dissertation
(second semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: GERM 489
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

Greece

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
FIRST SEMESTER
Location: Christchurch
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri: 09:00-09:50

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of GREK 111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.
Prerequisite: GREK 111

Health Management

HLMT 790 Dissertation
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin

Health Sciences

HASC 401 Special Topic
(full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch
Timetable to be arranged

HASC 402 Special Topic
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch
Timetable to be arranged
Health Studies

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology; the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.
Restrictions: HEAL 101, 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 09:00-09:50; Wed: 10:00-10:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50
or Mon: 14:00-14:50; Wed: 15:00-15:50;
or Mon: 15:00-15:50; Wed: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

HEAL 202 Health Promotion (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of knowledge about health and disease to health promotion by education, community development and public policy. Topics include health issues with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 12:00-12:50; Wed: 15:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

HEAL 203 Health Policy and Politics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 11:00-11:50; Wed: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

HEAL 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines selected major health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution and determinants of these conditions.
Prerequisites: One of HEAL 192, 201, 201 & 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science
Schedule C
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 10:00-10:50; Wed: 09:00-09:50; Thu: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

HEB 103 Hebrew Language and Exegesis (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Thu: 08:00-08:50

History

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed, Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

HIST 104 New Zealand and Australia in the Twentieth Century (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the evolution of modern New Zealand and Australia from 1900 until the end of the twentieth century.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
HIST 106 World History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A history of the human community from regional isolation to global village.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the nineteenth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-power level to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 202 Medieval Life and Thought
(select semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States during the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-power level to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world, from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the turmoil of 1990. The paper examines the making of modern Japan, from the beginning of the century to the end of the American Occupation in 1895.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 210 China 1800-1999: Taking Tiger Mountain
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of modern Japan, from the beginning of the century to the end of the American Occupation in 1895.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 211 Modern Japan
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to medieval life and thought, covering the structures - material, institutional and intellectual - that comprised European civilisation between the ninth and thirteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 15:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-power level to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 214 Seeking Stability: Europe 1900-2000
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the nineteenth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-power level to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 215 Russia: Reform to Revolution
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 216 Women's History
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 217 Modern China
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world, from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the turmoil of 1990. The paper examines the making of modern Japan, from the beginning of the century to the end of the American Occupation in 1895.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 218 Russian History
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world, from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the turmoil of 1990. The paper examines the making of modern Japan, from the beginning of the century to the end of the American Occupation in 1895.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 220 Pacific Islands to c. 1900
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to medieval life and thought, covering the structures - material, institutional and intellectual - that comprised European civilisation between the ninth and thirteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 221 Australian History, Culture and Society
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical introduction to medieval life and thought, covering the structures - material, institutional and intellectual - that comprised European civilisation between the ninth and thirteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 222 Empires and Globalisations
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 232 passed in 2006.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 223 American History
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical history of the development of the United States from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 224 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An intensive study of New Zealanders' involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 226 Science and Society: 1789-1914
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: New Zealand and Canada
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 231 Special Topic: Medieval History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 232 Special Topic: Irish History
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 15:00-15:50

HIST 233 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 302 Modern India
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
HIST 305 The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1880–1920
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed investigation of the achievements of the Liberal Government, which critically examines the metaphor of the Social Laboratory by studying major developments of the period.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 306 Medical History
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 307 Topics in European History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
(In 2008: Irish History.)
Prerequisite: 36 280-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the professed and actual religions of New Zealanders and their social impact.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 310 Issues in United States History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of an issue or period, such as the American Civil War, the United States in 1877-1929, the United States in Vietnam, or another specific topic.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 15:00-15:50

HIST 324 Medieval Heresy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Popular heretical movements, academic heresies, theological and legal conceptions of heresy, and juristic procedures against heretics in medieval Europe (1100-1450).
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 12:00-12:50

HIST 325 Modern Italy
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
Prerequisite: 36 280-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of relations between indigenous and non-indigenous Australians, from pre-contact Aboriginal cultures to current political struggles.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri : 12:00-12:50

HIST 327 History and Biography
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the representation of historical figures through biographical writings.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005.

HIST 331 Special Topic: State and Civil Society in 20th-Century Japan
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
State and society in Shōwa period Japan (1926-1989).
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 15:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 332 Special Topic: War and the Environment
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

HIST 333 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 335 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 352 Varieties of History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the traditions of historical writing, varieties of history, and historical theory.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Restriction: HIST 351
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 13:00-14:50

HIST 353 Practising History
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Restriction: HIST 351
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 13:00-14:50

HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
(In 2008: New Zealand Political Biography.)
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 15:00-16:50

HIST 402 Topics in United States History
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 405 Southern Africa since 1795
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 406 Gender and History
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 14:00-16:50

HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachev rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 414 Topics in Chinese History
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 430 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 431 Special Topic: Rethinking Colonial History
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 14:00-16:50
Tutorial Timetable to be arranged

HIST 440 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 14:00-14:50

History and Philosophy of Science
See Minor Subject Tables.

Hospitality
See Minor Subject Tables.
Human Body Systems

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.
Restrictions: ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101, BIOL 115
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri: 08:00-08:50
or Mon: 09:00-09:50; Wed: 13:00-13:50;
or Thu: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 10:00-10:50
or Mon, Wed, Thu, Fri: 17:00-17:50
Practical Mon: 09:00-11:50
or Mon: 14:00-16:50
or Tue: 09:00-11:50
or Tue: 14:00-16:50
or Wed: 08:00-10:50
or Wed: 14:00-16:50
or Wed: 18:00-20:50
or Thu: 09:00-11:50
or Thu: 14:00-16:50
or Fri: 09:00-11:50
Note: All practicals are approximately fortnightly.

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems including organ development.
Prerequisite: HUBS 191
Restrictions: ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 09:00-09:50
or Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 12:00-12:50
or Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri: 17:00-17:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-16:50
or Tue: 09:00-11:50
or Tue: 14:00-16:50
or Wed: 09:00-11:50
or Wed: 14:00-16:50
or Wed: 18:00-20:50
or Thu: 09:00-11:50
or Thu: 14:00-16:50
or Fri: 09:00-11:50
Notes: (i) All practicals are fortnightly.
(ii) All students attend a 90-minute lab in the first week of the semester.

Human Nutrition

HUNT 221 Vitamins, Diets and Health
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & (HUBS 191 & 192; or BIOL 115)
Restriction: HUNT 202
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu: 12:00-12:50
or Tue: 14:00-16:50
or Wed: 14:00-16:50
or Thu: 14:00-16:50
HUNT 222 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the minerals; malnutrition in developing countries.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & (HUBS 191 & 192; or BIOL 115)
Restriction: HUNT 202
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 12:00-12:50
or Wed: 14:00-16:50
or Thu: 14:00-16:50
HUNT 223 Foodservice Operations
(first semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of a foodservice.
Prerequisite: FOSC 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the Head of Department may satisfy the prerequisite.
(ii) Admission to HUNT 231 is limited to 84 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 10:00-11:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-18:50
or Wed: 14:00-18:50
or Thu: 14:00-18:50
or Fri: 14:00-18:50
Note: Practicals run for five weeks.

HUNT 231 Human Nutrition
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233, 201, 202
Recommended preparation: STAT 110 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu: 09:00-09:50
Practical Fri: 14:00-17:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Computer Lab Times to be arranged
Note: There are two practical sessions in the semester.

HUNT 232 Foodservice Management
(secondary semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.
Prerequisite: HUNT 231
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Admission to HUNT 331 is limited to 64 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 10:00-11:50
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCAPsc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
HUNT 354 Nutritional Assessment
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the "state of the art" dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.
Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232 & PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201 & 202)
Restrictions: CMNX 407, SPXM 703
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Note: Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average of at least B+

HUNT 453 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.
Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232 & PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201 & 202)
Restrictions: CMNX 407, SPXM 703
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Note: Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average of at least B+

HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the "state of the art" dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.
Prerequisite: HUNT 354
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Thu: 14:00-16:50

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Thu: 14:00-16:50

HUNT 453 Community and Public Health Nutrition
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of various strategies to promote eating behaviour change and improved nutrition in the community, including nutrition policy. Application of psychological theories of human behaviour and behaviour change to the development and evaluation of nutrition promotion programmes.
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Thu: 14:00-16:50

HUNT 455 Special Topics
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: HUNT 354 or 451
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 354 or 451 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

HUNT 460 Research Practicum in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.
Limited to: BAppSc

HUNT 485 Research Project
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci
Location: Dunedin

Human Reproduction and Development

See Biomedical Sciences Tables. This major subject will only be available to third year students in 2008. A new major subject - Reproduction, Genetics and Development - will be available for first and second year students.

Human Services Law
See Minor Subject Tables.

Immunology
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

Indigenous Studies

See Biomedical Sciences Tables. This major subject will only be available to third year students in 2008. A new major subject - Reproduction, Genetics and Development - will be available for first and second year students.

Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences Tables. The study of the microbes responsible for infectious diseases and their control is an important area in the biomedical sciences and also underpins a significant component of the medical curriculum. Infectious or microbial diseases important in New Zealand include invasive meningococcal disease, tuberculosis, rheumatic heart disease and AIDS. Some of the topics covered in this BiobimedSc major subject include the characteristics and properties of pathogenic microbes, antibotic resistance, and immunology and its relevance to the prevention and control of microbial and other diseases, such as cancer.

Information Science

INFO 211 Systems Analysis and Design Methods
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of different approaches to systems analysis and design for information systems. In particular, relational and object-oriented models are considered where students learn through concepts, hands-on laboratory sessions using modelling tools, and tutorials.
Prerequisite: BSNS 106 or COMP 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-13:50; Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

INFO 212 Database Design and Management
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics related to relational database design, construction and management. Students will gain proficiency in practical aspects of relational DBMS use, and in the database language SQL.
Prerequisite: BSNS 106 or COMP 102
Restriction: COSC 344
Recommended preparation: COMP 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-13:50; Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

INFO 221 Application Software Development
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.
Prerequisite: COMP 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-13:50; Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

INFO 223 Knowledge and Information
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamental theories and approaches for handling information, with particular emphasis on representation, manipulation and communication.
Prerequisite: BSNS 106 or COMP 102
Recommended preparation: One of BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-13:50; Thu: 16:00-16:50
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

INFO 250 Special Topics
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 251 Spatial Data Structures I
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The basic theory and foundations of spatial data types (trees, space filling curves, relational theory, hierarchies). Spatial features, spatial topology and agent-based concepts.
Prerequisite: COMP 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 12:00-12:50; Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.
Prerequisites: INFO 211 & 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged
INFO 321 Database Systems (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced topics in database systems, including physical database design and tuning, object database systems, distributed data management and data warehousing.
Prerequisites: INFO 211 & 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

INFO 322 Managing Information Technology (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
How organisations identify strategic IT opportunities, select projects, initiate, manage and implement projects, and finally manage the delivered systems. Topics include IT management in business, systems planning, management of systems development, and systems operations management.
Prerequisite: 72 200-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.
Prerequisites: (INFO 221 or COSC 241) & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 11:00-11:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

INFO 331 Intelligent Information Systems (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and application of contemporary methods in computational intelligence, including fuzzy rule-based systems, artificial neural networks, evolutionary algorithms, decision trees, clustering algorithms, and local versus global modelling.
Prerequisite: INFO 233
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 12:00-12:50; Tue: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

INFO 333 Network Design and Administration I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides an understanding of network history, theory, design, administration practices, and security risks and measures using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as tools to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.
Prerequisite: 72 200-level INFO, COSC or TELC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 10:00-10:50; Thu: 15:00-15:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

INFO 334 Network Design and Administration II (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides students with an understanding of the Internet and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures, using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as appropriate.
Prerequisite: INFO 333
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with INFO 350 passed before 2002.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 12:00-12:50; Tue: 11:00-11:50
Practical Wed: 15:00-16:30; Thu: 13:00-14:30

INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as multimedia and intelligent systems on future interaction paradigms.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

INFO 341 Human-Computer Interaction (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Through a series of experiments that students will design and conduct, students will learn about advanced concepts and theories of human–computer interaction. Topics will include factors that influence visual search performance, interaction in virtual environments, Fit’s Law and the performance of pointing devices, interface design for dynamic decision-making environments, experimentation methods and experimental design, and qualitative investigation techniques.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)
Recommended preparation: INFO 340
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Special Topics (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: INFO 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 1:400-15:30
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

Note: Admission to 400-level INFO papers normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 351 Spatial Data Structures 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The concepts and applications of advanced spatial data types such as trees, complex tessellations and object features.
Prerequisite: INFO 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 1:400-15:30; Fri: 12:00-12:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

INFO 401 Software Engineering (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theoretical understanding and practical application of the principles of software engineering. Involves the design and implementation of a year-long distributed information system where students work together as a group.
Prerequisites: INFO 323 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 1:300-13:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

INFO 402 Information Technology Planning and Management (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Contemporary issues relating to the design, use and management of information technology and related software.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 403 Computer Security (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of computer security management.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 15:00-15:50

INFO 404 Networking and Security (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Provides students with an advanced understanding of the Internet and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures, using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as tools to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.
Prerequisites: INFO 333 & 334
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-15:50

INFO 405 Management of Distributed Data (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An introduction to theories and methods used in investigating and understanding human cognitive performance in dynamic decision-making environments such as electric power generation, financial markets, emergency command and control. Topics include Work Domain Analysis, Cognitive Task Analysis, Naturalistic Decision Making, Ecological Interface Design, Information Portrayal and Representation Design.
Prerequisites: (INFO 341 & 54 further 300-level INFO points) or (PSYC 322 & 54 further 300-level PSYC points)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 410 Multimedia Systems (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, virtual reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-12:50

INFO 411 Advanced Knowledge Engineering (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theoretical foundations of neural networks and other computational intelligence methods, their applications in data mining, pattern recognition, optimisation, time series analysis and prediction. Development of an intelligent information processing system for real world problem solving.
Prerequisites: INFO 331 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points
Restriction: INFX 411
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 412 Special Topic (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Special topic in information science.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

Practical Wed: 15:00-16:50; Thu: 13:00-14:50

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
INFO 413 Special Topic

(44x627)

INFO 590 Research Topic

Location Dunedin

Limited to: MBus

(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

INFO 480 Dissertation or Case Study

A research project on a topic of particular interest to the student, including a literature review.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points

Location Dunedin

Limited to: BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci

Lecture Fri: 10:00-11:50 (first six weeks)

Seminar Fri: 14:30-16:30 (three weeks)

INFO 590 Research Topic

(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

Limited to: MBus

Location Dunedin

INFO 591 Project Report

(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

Limited to: MBus

Location Dunedin

International Business

IBUS 480 Dissertation

(44x650)

IBUS 590 International Business Literature Review

An extensive literature review relating to one or more areas of International Business.

Prerequisite: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

Location Dunedin

IBUS 591 International Business Project Report

An applied research project relating to one or more areas of International Business.

Limited to: MBus

Location Dunedin

International Studies

INTS 501 International History

The historical evolution of the modern international system, analysing major forces and changing patterns of interaction in the international arena.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 14:00-15:50

INTS 502 International Politics

Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue: 15:00-16:50; Wed: 09:00-10:50

INTS 503 The Global Economy

The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue: 10:00-11:50; Thu: 10:00-11:50 (fortnightly)

INTS 504 International Legal Issues

Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 15:00-16:50 (fortnightly); Thu: 15:00-16:50

INTS 505 Research Project

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

Japanese

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

Restriction: JAPA 103

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is for absolute beginners.

FIRST SEMESTER

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon: 13:00-14:50; Wed: 11:00-11:50

Lecture Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50; Fri: 10:00-10:50

or Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50; Fri: 11:00-11:50

or Thu, Fri: 13:00-13:50

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2

A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

Prerequisite: JAPA 131 or 103

Restriction: JAPA 104

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50; Thu: 09:00-09:50

Lecture Tue, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50

or Tue, Thu, Fri: 12:00-12:50

or Tue, Thu, Fri: 13:00-13:50

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese

A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

Prerequisite: JAPA 132 or 112

Restriction: JAPA 211

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50

or Mon: 11:00-11:50

Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50

or Tue, Thu, Fri: 12:00-12:50

or Tue, Thu, Fri: 13:00-13:50

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese

A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

Prerequisite: JAPA 231 or 211

Restriction: JAPA 211

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50

or Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture

An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.

Restriction: 36 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 16:00-16:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Restriction: JAPA 343

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction

The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Restrictions: JAPA 344, 303

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film

Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Restrictions: JAPA 345, 303

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon: 15:00-15:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

Film Screening Mon: 16:00-17:50

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1

The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.

Prerequisite: JAPA 233 or 212

Restriction: JAPA 301

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50

Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50

or Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50
Prescriptions and Timetables

Location (see page 97).

Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Restrictions: JAPA 245, 303

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above

Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.

Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Latin American Studies

See Minor Subject Tables.

Law

COMPULSORY PAPERS

LAWS 101 The Legal System

(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points

(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Fri: 10:00-10:50

LATN 111 Introductory Latin

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Fri: 10:00-10:50

LATN 112 Introductory Latin

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.

Tutorial Times to be arranged

Latin

LATN 111 Introductory Latin

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.

Prerequisite: LATN 211

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors I

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

Prerequisite: LATN 212

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri: 10:00-10:50

LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature

(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Prerequisite: 18 300-level LATN points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Timetable to be arranged

Language and Linguistics

(single major subject)

See Arts Tables.

Land and Spatial Information Studies

See Science Tables.

Land Planning and Development

See Science Tables.

A study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

Note: Two three-hour examinations.

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 14:00-14:50 or Tue, Wed, Thu: 16:00-16:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

Prerequisite: LATN 111

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 14:00-14:50 or Tue, Wed, Thu: 16:00-16:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

Film Screening Mon: 16:00-17:50

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A consolidation of LATN 331, further developing advanced-level skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.

Prerequisite: JAPA 331 or 301

Restriction: JAPA 302

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 12:00-13:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50

JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese

(first semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points

Studies in Japanese language and culture, taken at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Location Dunedin

JAPA 489 Dissertation Proposal

(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points

Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation JAPA 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Undertaken during In-Country study.

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Location Dunedin

JAPA 490 Dissertation

(second semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points

Prerequisite: JAPA 489

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50

JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An advanced paper following JAPA 332 which extends students’ skills in speaking, listening, reading, writing and grammatical analysis through the use of selected Japanese texts.

Prerequisite: JAPA 332 or 302

Restriction: JAPA 401

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Tue: 11:00-11:50; Thu: 09:00-09:50

JAPA 342 Understanding Japanese Culture

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above

Restrictions: JAPA 242, 221

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 16:00-16:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above

Restriction: JAPA 243

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 11:00-12:50; Thu: 09:00-09:50

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.

Prerequisite: LATN 401

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri: 10:00-10:50

JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese

(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.

Prerequisite: JAPA 334

Restriction: JAPA 402

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Wed: 12:00-13:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

Prerequisite: LATN 328

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri: 10:00-10:50

LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature

(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Prerequisite: 18 300-level LATN points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Timetable to be arranged

JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above

Restrictions: JAPA 245, 303

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50

Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50

or Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

JAPA 411 Understanding Japanese Culture

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above

Restrictions: JAPA 243

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 10:00-11:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

LATN 111 Introductory Latin

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Fri: 10:00-10:50

LATN 112 Introductory Latin

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.

Tutorial Times to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
LAWS 201 Criminal Law
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

LAWS 202 Law of Contract
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

LAWS 203 Property Law
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

LAWS 204 Public Law
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

LAWS 301 Law of Torts
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.
Prerequisite: 96 LAWS points
Corequisite: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 10:00-10:50

LAWS 302 Jurisprudence
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
Prerequisite: 96 LAWS points
Corequisite: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Fri : 11:00-11:50

OPTIONAL PAPERS
Notes: (i) A general prerequisite to any optional paper is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general corequisite to any optional paper is any 200-level LAWS paper which has not already been passed.
(ii) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

(a) Full Year Papers
Any of the subjects of full year papers LAWS 304-317 may sometimes be taught as a semester paper numbered LAWS 404-417 and worth 15 points. The same prerequisites and corequisites apply to both. Corresponding full year and semester papers cannot both be credited towards a degree.

LAWS 304 Advanced Public Law
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
Prerequisite: LAWS 204
Restriction: LAWS 404
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 14:00-15:50

LAWS 307 Company Law
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
Restriction: LAWS 407
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 309 Conflict of Laws
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.
Restriction: LAWS 409
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 311 Family Law
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
Restriction: LAWS 411
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons), MB HL
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 11:00-11:50

LAWS 312 International Law
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
Restriction: LAWS 412
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Fri : 10:00-10:50

LAWS 313 Labour Law
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.
Restriction: LAWS 413
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 314 Law of Evidence
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
Restriction: LAWS 414
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-09:50

LAWS 315 Resource Management Law
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law relating to resource management.
Restriction: LAWS 415
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-09:50

LAWS 316 Taxation
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
Restriction: LAWS 416
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 317 Criminal Justice
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
Prerequisite: LAWS 201
Restriction: LAWS 417
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers
(full year) 0.0 EFTS 0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.
Limited to: LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

(b) Semester Papers
See note above under Full Year Papers.

LAWS 404 Advanced Public Law
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
Prerequisite: LAWS 204
Restriction: LAWS 304
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 13:00-13:50

LAWS 406 Civil Procedure
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents; Procedural reform and development.
Prerequisite or corequisite: LAWS 301
Restriction: LAWS 306
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 15:00-15:50

LAWS 407 Company Law
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
Restriction: LAWS 307
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-11:50

LAWS 408 Comparative Law
(summer school) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.
Restriction: LAWS 308
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 409 Conflict of Laws
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.
Restriction: LAWS 309
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-11:50

LAWS 410 Criminology
(not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The theory of criminology: the concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature and extent of crime; the causes of crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.
Prerequisite: LAWS 201
Restriction: LAWS 310
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPs, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Restrictions: LAWS 311
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL.

Restrictions: LAWS 312
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Restrictions: LAWS 313
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 314
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Restrictions: LAWS 315
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 316
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 11:00-12:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 317
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 12:00-12:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 318
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 319
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 320
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 14:00-14:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 321
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 13:00-13:50; Mon, Wed: 16:00-16:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 322
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 323
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 324
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 325
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 326
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 327
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 328
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 329
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 330
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 331
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 332
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 333
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 334
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 335
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 336
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 337
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 338
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 339
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 340
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 341
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 342
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 343
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.

Restrictions: LAWS 344
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons).

Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458</td>
<td>Sentencing</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 470</td>
<td>Special Topic 1: Civil Litigation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3: Constitutional Design in Modern Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 473</td>
<td>Special Topic 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 474</td>
<td>Special Topic 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: Public Health Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 476</td>
<td>Special Topic 7: Securities Regulation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 477</td>
<td>Special Topic 8: Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 478</td>
<td>Special Topic 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 479</td>
<td>Special Topic 10: International Environmental Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 482</td>
<td>Special Topic 11: Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 483</td>
<td>Special Topic 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 485</td>
<td>Special Topic 14: Rights and Well-being of Children</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
<td>Final Honours Research Paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
- Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.
- Selected topics in the law relating to contracts, involving theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
- The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
- The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
Prescriptions and Timetables

LAWS 498  Research and Writing  (to be arranged)  0 EFTS  0 points
A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAW papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.
Limited to: LBL, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

LAWS 499  Advocacy Skills  (first semester)  0 EFTS  0 points
A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.
Limited to: LBL, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin
Seminar: Wed : 13:00-13:30 (first week)

Linguistics

LING 111  Language and Its Structure  (first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes an overview of the world's languages.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 112  Social Aspects of Language  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in a range of social settings.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 121  English for Academic Purposes  (first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Aims to assist students from non-English-speaking backgrounds in developing reading, writing, listening and speaking skills and strategies necessary for study at tertiary level.
Restriction: ENGL 126
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed : 17:00-17:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 122  Advanced Academic English  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Designed to provide students from non-English-speaking backgrounds with advanced writing, reading and research skills required for university studies.
Prerequisite: LING 121
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 17:00-17:50; Wed : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 211  Sociolinguistics  (not offered in 2008)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of the way people use language in naturally occurring social contexts, focusing on the methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation.
Prerequisite: LING 111 or 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 214  Syntax  (first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to modern analytic and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic phenomena in human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
Prerequisite: LING 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 15:00-16:30
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 215  Phonology  (first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology; the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
Prerequisite: LING 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Wed : 12:09-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 220  Special Topic  (not offered in 2008)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: LING 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 231  Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages  (first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.
Prerequisite: LING 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 314  Comparative Morphosyntax  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world's languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.
Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu : 15:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 316  Semantics  (not offered in 2008)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
The study of linguistic meaning: the meanings of individual words, their meaning in combination; philosophical questions underlying the linguistic perspective on meaning. Includes a survey of models of linguistic meaning and methods for analysing meaning and meaning systems.
Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper or one of PHIL 222, 233, 322, 333, 224, 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 318  Child Language  (not offered in 2008)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.
Prerequisite: Two 200-level LING papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 319  Second Language Acquisition  (first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Examines the process, research, and theories of second language acquisition (SLA). Differences between first language acquisition and SLA, and factors that facilitate or impede SLA.
Prerequisite: Two 200-level LING papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed : 16:00-17:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 320  Special Topic: Practicum in TESOL  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Practical application of knowledge acquired in LING 231. Includes regular visits to a language school.
Prerequisite: Two 200-level LING papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students taking LING 320 in 2008 are required to have passed LING 231.
(ii) Enrolment in this paper is limited. Prospective students should seek approval from the Programme Co-ordinator before enrolling.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 10:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 331  Advanced Topic in TESOL  (second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Examines reading research and models of reading from transmissionist through to constructionist perspectives. (In 2008: Teaching Reading and Writing.)
Prerequisites: LING 231 & one further 200-level LING paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

LING 410  Language and Cognition  (not offered in 2008)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Examines the relationship between language and cognition, along with the ramifications of that relationship for linguistic theory.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 419  Language Teaching Methods and Materials  (second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Language teaching methods and materials. Current and historical materials and methods. Hands-on experience in the design and evaluation of materials on a language of the student's choice.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 16:00-17:50

LING 420  Special Topic 1: Grammar for Language Teaching  (first semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
An introduction to basic issues in and questions about pedagogical grammar. Students will learn about various important grammatical aspects of English that have proven difficult for ESL learners to acquire and for TESOL practitioners to teach.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu : 18:00-19:50

LING 421  Special Topic 2: Computer-Assisted Language Learning  (first semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
An introduction to foreign language multimedia on CD-ROM and the Internet. Students will be introduced to diverse aspects of Computer-Assisted Language Learning (CALL): language software, the use of the World Wide Web for language teaching, the design and creation of multimedia language material, and computer-mediated communication.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 15:00-16:50

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPs, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
LING 422  Special Topic 3  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Limited to:  
GDipSLT  

LING 423  Special Topic & Language Classroom Practice  
(Second semester)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Note: May not be taken by students who passed LING 320 in 2007, or students who are taking LING 320 in 2008.  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue : 10:00-11:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

LING 480  Research Essay  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
A research essay of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.  
Limited to:  
BA(Hons); PGDipArts  
Location: Dunedin  

LING 490  Dissertation  
(Full year)  
0.4 EFTS  
48 points  
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.  
Limited to:  
BA(Hons); PGDipArts  
Location: Dunedin  

Management  

MANT 102  Business Environment  
(Summer school, each semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An examination of the major environments in which firms are active (labour, competitive and international) and of the issues involved in their management.  
Prerequisite or corequisite: BSNS 105 or MANT 111  
Restriction:  
MANT 112  
Schedule C:  
Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
FIRST SEMESTER  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed, Thu : 16:00-16:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  
SECOND SEMESTER  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 211  Organisation, Strategy and Society  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Topics include managing and designing organisations; strategy-making and relations with environments (including society); power, conflict and organisational culture; and various theoretical approaches to the study of organisations.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111 & (MANT 102 or 112)  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 09:00-09:50; Wed : 09:00-10:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 212  Operations Management  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The range of functions into which the Operations Manager can make a significant input; i.e. the design, operation and control of production and operations management systems.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111 & (MANT 102 or 112)  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 213  Industrial Relations  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Industrial relations theory, and the interrelationships between the major participants in the New Zealand industrial relations system.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111 & (MANT 102 or 112)  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue : 13:00-14:50; Fri : 10:00-11:50  

MANT 214  Human Resource Management  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Management of human resources in organisations, focusing on the practicalities of organising and working with people and the appropriateness and effectiveness of techniques used in organisations.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 11:00-11:50; Thu : 09:00-10:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 215  Organisational Behaviour  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Social and psychological phenomena in organisations at individual, group and inter-group levels. Enables students to become aware of their behaviour and its effects as members of working groups.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)  
Restriction:  
MANT 216  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 11:00-11:50; Tue : 15:00-16:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 217  International Management  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand’s main trading partnerships will be emphasised.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)  
Restriction:  
MANT 216  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-10:50; Thu : 11:00-11:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 221  Communication Skills  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques as organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112); or 108 points  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 10:00-11:50  

MANT 222  Interpersonal/International Business Communication  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.  
Prerequisites:  
BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112); or 108 points  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue : 13:00-14:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 332  International Management  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.  
Prerequisite:  
MANT 216 or 217 or 36 200-level MANT points  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 10:00-11:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 333  Quality and Operational Excellence  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Development, planning and implementation of operational excellence in business environments.  
Prerequisite:  
MANT 212 or 36 200-level MANT points  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 14:00-15:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 334  Operations and Supply Chain Strategy  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities needed to improve organisational performance and satisfy customer requirements.  
Prerequisite:  
MANT 212  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue : 14:00-15:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 336  Organisation Theory: Work and Identity  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.  
Prerequisite:  
MANT 211 or 215  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 10:00-11:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  

MANT 337  Organisation Theory: Organisations and Sustainability  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting the operation of organisations, particularly in the New Zealand context.  
Prerequisite:  
MANT 211 or 215  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 10:00-11:50  

MANT 338  Strategic Management  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The integration of knowledge from various functional areas to promote general management perspectives on complex business problems.  
Prerequisite:  
36 200-level MANT points  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 09:00-09:50; Thu : 13:00-14:50  

MANT 339  Human Resource Development  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Opportunity to practice HRD skills.  
Prerequisite:  
Two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221, 222  
Schedule C:  
Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed : 14:00-15:50  

Prescriptions and Timetables
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Timetable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANT 341</td>
<td>Management in Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>36 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>09:00-10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>Times to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 343</td>
<td>Negotiation and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>One of MANT 213, LAWS 313, 413 or 54 200-level points from Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Lecture: Thu 09:00-10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>Times to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 344</td>
<td>Issues in Personnel</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisation effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>MANT 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Lecture: Mon 14:00-15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>Times to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 345</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Management</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>MANT 214 or 339</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Lecture: Wed 14:00-15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>Times to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 346</td>
<td>Employment Rights and Responsibilities</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>Covers contractual and statutory individual employment rights and responsibilities from a non-legality management perspective, including management obligations, institutions and processes for enforcement of employment rights, and skills associated with effective management representation in mediation and adjudication of employment rights disputes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>One of MANT 213, 214, LAWS 313, 413</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Lecture: Tue 12:00-13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>Times to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 348</td>
<td>Chinese Business Cultures</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Lecture: Fri 14:00-15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>Times to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 350-361</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 356</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>0.3 EFTS</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(full year)</td>
<td>Introduction to research techniques for postgraduate research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>54 200-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Lecture: Wed 12:00-13:50 (first semester); Thu 10:00-11:30 (second semester)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>Times to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 357</td>
<td>Management Practicum</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>MANT 336 or 337</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Lecture: Thu 14:00-15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 360</td>
<td>Topic in Organisation Theory</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(not offered in 2008)</td>
<td>A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>One of MANT 331, 336, 361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Timetable to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 361</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(not offered in 2008)</td>
<td>An advanced study of selected topics according to student interest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>MANT 331 or 72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Timetable to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 362</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(full year)</td>
<td>Includes student involvement in live case studies to assist in the development of theoretical frameworks for analysis and change. Provides a student-centred approach to individual development in relation to the world of business.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>72 300-level MANT points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Commerce</td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td>Timetable to be arranged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 429</td>
<td>Advanced Industrial Relations 1</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 430</td>
<td>Advanced Industrial Relations 2</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 431</td>
<td>Advanced Human Resource Management 1</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 432</td>
<td>Advanced Human Resource Management 2</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 433</td>
<td>Topic in Human Resource Management 1</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 434</td>
<td>Topic in Human Resource Management 2</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 435</td>
<td>Advanced International Management 1</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 436</td>
<td>Advanced International Management 2</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 437</td>
<td>Advanced General Management 1</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Selected topics in general management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 438</td>
<td>Advanced General Management 2</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Selected topics in general management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 439</td>
<td>Management in Asia</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Contemporary issues in business management in Chinese cultures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 440</td>
<td>Management in Latin America</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Contemporary issues in business management in Latin American cultures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 441</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mediation 1</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 442</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mediation 2</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 443</td>
<td>Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 1</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 444</td>
<td>Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 2</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 445</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 1</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Interpretation of classic writings in the organisational sciences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 446</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 2</td>
<td>(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Interpretation of classic writings in the organisational sciences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>(full year) 0.25 EFTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management and Innovation

**MANY 101** An Introduction to Business and Innovation | (second semester) 0.15 EFTS | Provides an interface between business concepts and science- and technology-based innovations. Innovation will be examined within the context of existing businesses and new business start-ups. | | | Dunedin | Timetable to be arranged |

**MANY 201** Understanding the Economics of Markets | (first semester) 0.15 EFTS | The role of markets; consumer theory; factor markets; neoclassical and alternative theories of the firm; market structure and firm behaviour; the role of government; competition and regulation policy issues (including R&D policy); and an introduction to the economics of innovation and entrepreneurship. | | | Dunedin | Timetable to be arranged |

**MANY 202** Accounting and Finance | (second semester) 0.15 EFTS | Understanding and interpreting accounting information; forecasting and budgeting for planning and control; understanding of financial instruments and the time value of money. | | | Dunedin | Timetable to be arranged |
MAOR 102 Māori Society (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctive role and as manawhenua in the Otago region.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-14:50; Fri: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MAOR 105 Raranga Kete (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to working with harakeke (flax) including history, knowledge, tikanga and the application of these through the making of kete tīmata, kono, kete kāmara and taonga takaro.
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 131 or 111
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 09:00-09:50
Practical Tue: 13:00-16:50

MAOR 108 Waīata:Te Timatanga (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory study of various forms of waīata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Compulsory for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 12:00-12:50
Practical Tue: 14:00-15:50

MAOR 109 Whakairo Apatahi (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to whakairo (carving) as a traditional art form including elements of design, selection and maintenance of tools and drawing techniques.
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 131 or 111
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 09:00-09:50
Practical Tue: 10:00-11:50; Wed: 09:00-11:50

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori (summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 08:00-08:50
or Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
or Thu, Tue: 17:00-17:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with harakeke (flax) to make kete pikau and kete taha, incorporating a range of patterns and designs.
Prerequisite: MAOR 105
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 131 or 112
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 09:00-09:50
Practical Tue: 10:00-11:50; Wed: 13:00-16:50

MAOR 119 Whakairo Aparau (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to whakairo (carving) as a traditional art form including processing and sizing materials, identifying balance, proportion, rhythm, contrast, movement and space in two-dimensional Māori art.
Prerequisite: MAOR 109
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 131 or 112
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 09:00-09:50
Practical Tue: 10:00-11:50; Wed: 09:00-11:50

MAOR 120 Introduction to Indigenous Aotearoa (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the Indigenous cultural landscape of Aotearoa/New Zealand. Includes a cultural experience on a marae.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Offered in alternate years.

MAOR 131 Te Kākano (full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A post-introductory language paper that is taught bilingually. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge.
(ii) Students taking Māori Studies as their major subject or for Honours are expected to take MAOR 222.

Notes: (i) For Māori language version of this paper, see MAOR 222.

PREREQUISITES
- MAOR 102
- MAOR 207
- MAOR 212
- MAOR 222

Restriction: MAOR 222
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri: 10:00-11:50

MAOR 202 He Tikanga – English (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts, taught in English.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102
Restriction: MAOR 222
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 16:00-17:50; or Tue: 09:00-10:50; Thu: 14:00-15:50

MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102 or 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: For Māori language version of this paper, see MAOR 222.

Restriction: MAOR 104
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102 or 36 points
Restriction: MAOR 104
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged

Notes: (i) For Māori language version of this paper, see MAOR 222.

Restriction: MAOR 222
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri: 10:00-11:50

MAOR 205 Raranga Whāīriki/Tukutuku (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with harakeke (flax) to make various styles of whāīriki (mats) and/or tukutuku. At the start of the paper students will choose to do whāīriki or tukutuku.
Prerequisite: MAOR 115
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 13:00-14:50; Fri: 10:00-10:50

Practical Mon: 14:00-16:50; Wed: 09:00-11:50

MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102 or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 11:00-12:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50

Restriction: MAOR 222
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri: 10:00-11:50

Tutorial Times to be arranged
MAOR 208 Ngä Manu Tahi
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of famous Mäori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance. Taught mainly in Mäori.
Prerequisite: MAOR 108
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 231 or 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Compulsory for BMTradArts.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 10:00-10:50
Practical Wed: 13:00-14:50

MAOR 209 Whakairo Apatoru
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The traditional components of pattern in whakairo (carving) are analysed in order to generate Mäori design as well as traditional Mäori models of paint manufacturing, application and techniques.
Prerequisite: MAOR 119
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50

MAOR 210 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history and development of the Mäori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102 or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50

MAOR 215 Mahi Piupiu
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study and making of traditional piupiu, including the dyeing. The scientific knowledge and technology associated with this art form.
Prerequisite: MAOR 205
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 13:00-13:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-16:30; Wed: 09:00-11:50

MAOR 219 Whakairo Apawahä
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles of design in three-dimensional Mäori art are analysed including balance, rhythm, proportion, contrast and movement as well as the concept of imagery as it relates to Mäori art.
Prerequisite: MAOR 209
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 13:00-13:50
Practical Mon, Tue, Thu: 14:00-15:50

MAOR 222 He Tikanga - Mäori
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of Mäori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts, taught in Mäori.
Prerequisites: MAOR 102 & (MAOR 131 or 112)
Restriction: MAOR 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) For English language version of this paper, see MAOR 202.
(ii) Students taking Mäori Studies as their major subject or for Honours are expected to take MAOR 222.

MAOR 231 Te Pihinga
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Taught in Mäori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 131.

MAOR 232 Te Pihinga
(undergraduate) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Taught in Mäori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 131.

MAOR 233 Te Pihinga
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Taught in Mäori, this is an advanced-level language paper for students who have passed MAOR 231 and 232.

MAOR 234 He Puköreö
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Mäori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes an applied practicum introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to a PG DipArts in Mäori Studies.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 10:00-11:50

MAOR 315 Whata Täniko Aparua
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MAOR 319 Whakairo Aparaina
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Traditional Mäori art forms are defined to generate Mäori design including painted, tukutuku and sculptural form by classifying form according to composition, technique, format and representational systems.
Prerequisite: MAOR 389
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 331 or 312
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 13:00-13:50
Practical Mon, Tue, Thu: 14:00-15:50

MAOR 321 Te Mähuri
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Taught in Mäori, this is an advanced-level language paper for students who have passed MAOR 213 and 231.

MAOR 322 Te Pihinga
(undergraduate) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Taught in Mäori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 131 and 231.

MAOR 323 Te Pihinga
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Taught in Mäori, this is an advanced-level language paper for students who have passed MAOR 231 and 232.

MAOR 324 He Puköreö
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Mäori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes an applied practicum introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to a PG DipArts in Mäori Studies.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 10:00-11:50

MAOR 335 Whata Täniko Aparua
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MAOR 336 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MAOR 337 Toitü te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism
(noted in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of Mäori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Mäori world using Land Court Minute Books.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MAOX 404
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOX 404 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 338 Ngä Häkinänina Te Mäori
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MAOR 339 Whakairo Aparaina
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The techniques associated with carving material surfaces to create Mäori art are examined including forming planes, working surfaces and shaping grooves.
Prerequisite: MAOR 219
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 331 or 311
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 13:00-13:50
Practical Mon, Tue, Thu: 14:00-15:50

MAOR 340 Tane i te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism
(noted in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of Mäori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Mäori world using Land Court Minute Books.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MAOX 404
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOX 404 through the Distance Learning Programme.
### Prescriptions and Timetables

#### MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
- **Offered in:** 2008
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.**
- **Prerequisite:** 36 300-level points
- **Restriction:** MAOX 407
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** Also available as MAOX 407 through the Distance Learning Programme.

#### MAOR 410 Special Topic
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **A study of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical, and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.**
- **Prerequisites:** (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) & 72 further points from Science Schedule C. (including at least one of CHEM 111, 191, 192, GEOL 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110)
- **Restriction:** MAOR 331 or 312
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 411
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Wed : 14:00-15:50

#### MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **A critical analysis of the interrelationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in the struggle of Indigenous peoples for self-determination.**
- **Prerequisite:** 36 300-level points
- **Restriction:** MAOX 415
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Note:** Also available as MAOX 415 through the Distance Learning Programme.

#### MAOR 414 Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Tākatae
- **Offered in:** 2008
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **A critical analysis of the interrelationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in the struggle of Indigenous peoples for self-determination.**
- **Prerequisite:** 36 300-level points
- **Restriction:** MAOX 415
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Note:** Also available as MAOX 415 through the Distance Learning Programme.

### Marine Science

#### MARI 201 The Marine Environment
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.15
- **Credits:** 18
- **An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical, and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.**
- **Prerequisites:** (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) & 72 further points from Science Schedule C. (including at least one of CHEM 111, 191, 112, GEOL 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110)
- **Restriction:** MAOR 331 or 312
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 411
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon : 09:00-09:50; Fri : 10:00-10:50
- **Practical:** Tue : 14:00-17:50 or Thu : 14:00-17:50

#### MARI 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.15
- **Credits:** 18
- **Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.**
- **Prerequisite:** ZOOL 221
- **Restriction:** MAOR 411 & 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- **Recommended preparation:** (CHEM 111 or 112) & CHEM 205 & STAT 110 & ZOOL 221
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 412
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu : 12:00-12:50
- **Practical:** Tue : 14:00-17:50

#### MARI 301 Marine Ecology
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.15
- **Credits:** 18
- **Ecology of organisms living in intertidal, subtidal, and pelagic marine environments.**
- **Prerequisite:** (EOCL 111 & 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- **Recommended preparation:** (CHEM 111 or 112) & CHEM 205 & STAT 110 & ZOOL 221
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 412
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu, Fri : 10:00-10:50
- **Practical:** Tue : 14:00-17:50

#### MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.15
- **Credits:** 18
- **Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.**
- **Prerequisite:** ZOOL 221
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 412
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu, Wed : 09:00-09:50
- **Practical:** Wed : 14:00-17:50

#### MARI 414 Principles of Marine Biology
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.1
- **Credits:** 12
- **An introduction to physical oceanography. Includes general circulation in the oceans, forces on the ocean, coastal effects, tides and waves.**
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** MARI 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 416
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Wed : 10:00-10:50

#### MARI 415 Principles of Marine Chemistry
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.1
- **Credits:** 12
- **An introduction to marine chemistry and its interrelationships with the other marine science disciplines. Topics include composition of seawater, biogeochemical cycles, carbon dioxide/carbonates and global climate, and marine organic geochemistry.**
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** MARI 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 417
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu : 14:00-15:50

#### MARI 416 Principles of Marine Geochemistry
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.1
- **Credits:** 12
- **Topics in marine biology including biodiversity, species interactions, reproductive biology, fisheries oceanography, and pelagic and benthic biology.**
- **Prerequisite or corequisite:** MARI 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 418
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu : 14:00-15:50

#### MARI 417 Principles of Marine Oceanography
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.1
- **Credits:** 12
- **A field- and ship-based course that provides hands-on experience of marine science field and laboratory work.**
- **Prerequisites:** MARI 412 & 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 419
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Wed : 10:00-11:50

#### MARI 418 Marine Conservation Biology
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **Basic issues in marine conservation including human impacts, marine reserves, fisheries management, and the impact of land management practices. Includes a short-traveling trip.**
- **Prerequisites:** MARI 414 & 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 420
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Lecture:** Mon : 10:00-10:50

#### MARI 421 Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **Detailed study of physical oceanography including ocean waves, analysis of oceanographic data, tides, tidal analysis, and ocean modelling. Includes field and laboratory work.**
- **Prerequisites:** MARI 412 & 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 426
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Wed : 14:00-15:50

#### MARI 422 Marine Fisheries Science
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **Fisheries modelling, survey techniques, implications of recruitment variability, impact of fishing on non-target species, fishery management tools, and Māori issues in fisheries management.**
- **Prerequisites:** MARI 414 & 416 & 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 423
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu : 13:00-14:30; Thu : 09:00-10:50

#### MARI 423 Marine Aquaculture
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **Techniques used for the culture of a range of marine species, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand aquaculture industry. Includes field trips to aquaculture operations.**
- **Prerequisites:** MARI 414 & 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 424
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu : 14:00-15:50

#### MARI 424 Marine Aquaculture
- **Offered in:** Spring semester
- **ECTS:** 0.2
- **Credits:** 24
- **Techniques used for the culture of a range of marine species, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand aquaculture industry. Includes field trips to aquaculture operations.**
- **Prerequisites:** MARI 414 & 419
- **Location:** Arts and Music
- **Schedule:** MAOR 425
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Thu : 14:00-15:50

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites for MARI 425-432, 451 may be admitted with Head of Department approval.

**Prescriptions and Timetables**

**Location** indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
MARI 428 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific techniques needed to quantify and mitigate impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management.  
Prerequisites: MARI 414 & 416 & 419  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged  

MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
An integrated approach to coastal marine environments such as estuaries, beaches, cliffs, and inlets. Includes interactions among physical processes, geology and history, water chemistry and pollution, and the biology of soft and hard shores.  
Prerequisites: MARI 412 & 414 & 415  
Schedule C: Science  

MARI 430 Marine Pollution  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Topics covered include general concepts of marine pollution, impact assessment, organic wastes, petroleum hydrocarbons, metals, pesticides, plastics, abatement methods, and cultural and legal aspects.  
Prerequisites: MARI 412 & 414 & 415  
Schedule C: Science  

MARI 431 Antarctic Marine Biology  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Antarctic marine biology set in the context of Antarctica's unique geography, geology and climate. Evolution and adaptations of marine plants, invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals to the extreme cold of polar environments. Ecological interactions, energy flow and effects of ozone depletion.  
Prerequisites: MARI 412 & 413 & 414  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue: 10:00-12:50  

MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Advanced topics in marine ecology. Includes field research trips to Stewart Island and Doubtful Sound.  
Prerequisites: (MARI 301 or 414) & MARI 416  
Schedule C: Science  
Note: Open Water SCUBA certification and approval for University Diving from the Diving Safety Officer also required.  

MARI 433 Deep-Sea Biology  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
The biology and ecology of deep-sea organisms, and the oceanographic processes supporting deep-sea ecosystems, with an emphasis on the New Zealand region.  
Prerequisite: MARI 414  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged  

MARI 450 Special Topic in Marine Science  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 12 points  
Special topic of current interest in marine science and aquaculture.  
Schedule C: Science  
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.  

MARI 451 Special Topic in Marine Science  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Special topic of current interest in marine science and aquaculture.  
Prerequisite: MARI 414  
Schedule C: Science  

MARI 480 Research Project  
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
An approved research project on a topic in marine science or aquaculture.  
Limited to: BAppSc, PG DipSci  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 11:00-11:50  

MARI 495 MSc Research Proposal  
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal and preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 11:00-11:50  

Marketing Management  

MART 112 Marketing Management  
(Summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.  
Restrictions: MANV 101, MART 101  
Schedule C: Commerce  
FIRST SEMESTER  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed, Thu: 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  
SECOND SEMESTER  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Wed: 09:00-09:50  
or Tue, Wed: 14:00-14:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 102 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 202 Product and Brand Management  
(Summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An examination of the theoretical and applied aspects of product management, including new product development, branding and the role of the product manager.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
FIRST SEMESTER  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed: 14:00-14:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 203 Pricing and Distribution Management  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The external and internal factors influencing pricing and distribution decisions; formulating, implementing and monitoring pricing and distribution strategies and decisions.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Wed: 16:00-16:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice  
(Summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Caters for students planning to make a career in private professional practice as well as students interested in services marketing. Advertising the professional practice, packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.  
Prerequisite: 108 points  
Restriction: MARX 205  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Also available as MARX 205 through the Distance Learning Programme.  
SECOND SEMESTER  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed: 09:00-10:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 302 Marketing Management in Practice  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A study of the application and integration of marketing management theory and skills. Current issues and trends in marketing management are examined.  
Prerequisites: MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MART 303 Marketing Analysis  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems and the advancement of marketing theory. This paper will develop applied skills in research design and analysis.  
Prerequisite or corequisite: MART 307  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue: 10:00-10:50; Wed: 12:00-12:50  
Computer Lab Times to be arranged  

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
This paper introduces the theory and practice of sales and sales management, and integrates this concept within the marketing function of the firm.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Examines the relationships between marketing, ethical norms, and social and environmental values; raises awareness of legal issues.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Restriction: MART 439  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu: 15:00-16:50
MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and  
new product development from idea generation through  
to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Restriction: MANV 302  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 10:00-11:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 307 Marketing Research Methods  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the design and implementation of  
marketing research. Emphasis is placed on the  
appropriate choice and design of marketing research  
methodologies; the interpretation, use and dissemination  
of marketing information. Both qualitative and  
quantitative approaches are addressed.  
Prerequisites or corequisites: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101)  
& (BSNS 103 or MART 202)  
& (MART 112 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Students majoring in International Business are  
exempt the MART 112 or 101 prerequisite/corequisite.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 15:00-16:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 325 Services Marketing  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Focuses on the growing importance of the service  
activities within organisations and special features of  
service marketing.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 14:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 326 International and Export Marketing  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The analysis and application of marketing principles in  
an international context.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 11:00-12:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The special conditions, challenges, and opportunities that  
confront the marketer who serves the needs of  
organisations rather than those of households.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 10:00-11:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in  
consumer behaviour within the context of consumer  
culture.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied  
Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 13:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

MART 355 Business Project  
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
A practical marketing project.  
Prerequisites: MART 201-203 & 301  
Schedule C: Commerce  

Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average  
of at least B.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 17:00-18:50 (first two weeks)  

Note: It may not be possible to offer all 400-level MART  
papers.  

MART 431 Marketing Theory  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A study of the history and philosophy of marketing  
thought.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 09:00-10:50  
or Tue : 11:00-12:50  

MART 432 Research Methods  
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Qualitative and quantitative research methods are  
critiqued with regard to their application in solving  
marketing problems.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
FIRST SEMESTER (Honours students)  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 11:00-12:50  
SECOND SEMESTER (MBus and PGDipCom students)  
Location Wed : 09:00-10:50  

MART 433 Advanced Marketing Analysis  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Design, application and critique of data analysis  
techniques used in marketing research, with a focus on  
qualitative data analysis, interpretation and reporting.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 09:00-10:50  

MART 434 Competitive Strategy  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Marketing decision making and marketing strategy are  
examined for their effectiveness in enabling organisations  
to perform competitively.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 11:00-12:50  

MART 435 Consumer Behaviour  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An exploration of recent developments and issues in  
consumer behaviour and consumer research.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Fri : 09:00-10:50  

MART 436 Advanced International Marketing  
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An examination of the principles of international  
marketing including international market research  
identifying, developing and maintaining marketing  
activities overseas.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 09:00-10:50  

MART 438 Tourism Marketing  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Marketing issues pertaining to tourism are explored from  
a theoretical and a practical perspective.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 09:00-10:50  

MART 439 Societal Issues in Marketing  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
The relationships between marketing, ethical norms, and  
social and environmental values are examined with  
reference to legal issues.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Restriction: MART 303  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 15:00-16:50  

MART 440 Branding  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A strategic approach to brand management, including an  
examination of the implications for integrated marketing  
communications.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 09:00-10:50  

MART 441 Financial Aspects of Marketing  
and Pricing  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
The application of pricing theory and financial  
information to marketing.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50  

MART 442 Advertising and Society  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Social issues relating to advertising and advertising's role  
in contemporary society.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 11:00-12:50  

MART 443 Small Business and  
Entrepreneurship  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Theoretical and practical issues of small business  
marketing and entrepreneurship, including the nature of  
the entrepreneur and aspects of small business  
management.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 14:00-15:50 (four weeks)  

MART 444 Retailing  
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to retailing. Topics covered include  
positioning strategy, marketing strategy, the exchange  
environment, buyer behaviour, store location, store  
layout, merchandise management, promotion and  
advertising.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including  
MART 301 & 302)  
Schedule C: Commerce
MART 445 Channels and Marketing Logistics
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The physical distribution of products, including stock and service levels, transport and warehousing and other marketing activities at the interface between company and customer, with a focus on the business to business context.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 302)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 11:00-12:50

MART 446 Marketing Information Systems and Decision Making
(Not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A practical approach is taken to examining the use of market information in marketing decision making.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 302)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 11:00-12:50

MART 447 Internet Marketing
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The latest research and developments in the area of Internet marketing, including some lab-based sessions for research and web authoring skill development.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 302)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 11:00-12:50

MART 450-452 Advanced Special Topics in Marketing
(Not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS each 18 points each
Key current issues in marketing to and within the Asian region.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 302)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 11:00-12:50

MATH 101 Supplementary Algebra 1
(Each semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 08:00-08:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 12:00-12:50

MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus 1
(Each semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.
Restrictions: FINQ 102, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 08:00-08:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50

MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2
(Each semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.
Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 12:00-12:50

MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2
(Each semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.
Prerequisite: MATH 102 or 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50

MATH 151 General Mathematics
(Summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A service paper in mathematical methods, including both calculus and algebra techniques, and recommended for students who have insufficient achievement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) but have sufficient achievement in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with sufficient achievement in either NCEA Level 3 Mathematics subject (Calculus or Statistics) will not normally be accepted for this paper.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: MATH 151 cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon & Wed: 16:00-16:50; Fri: 09:00-09:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper consists of half algebra and half calculus, and is the main entry point to 100-level mathematics. The paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and then to 200-level mathematics, as well as an adequate background to support other subjects.
Restrictions: FINQ 102, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: Recommended for students with sufficient achievement in either of the two NCEA Level 3 Mathematics subjects, Calculus or Statistics (or equivalent); those with a weaker background should consider taking MATH 151 first. Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified students.
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 08:00-08:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Thu: 12:00-12:50

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Suitably qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.
Prerequisite: MATH 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 12:00-12:50

MATH 242 Matrix Algebra with Applications
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Matrix methods and applications, including linear equations, determinants, linear transformations, subspaces, eigenvectors, diagonalisation, orthogonality and least squares. Modern techniques are emphasised using a computer package to facilitate and illustrate computation.
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 09:00-09:50; Fri: 09:00-09:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 251 Calculus
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Functions of several variables, partial differentiation and multiple integration, parametric curves, power series, applications.
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 262 Mathematical Methods 1
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mathematical techniques for solving problems arising in the physical, health and life sciences, and commerce. Topics include the analytical solution of ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of linear ordinary differential equations, stability and nonlinear systems.
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50; Fri: 09:00-09:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
MATH 280 Special Topic  
(188, not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Prerequisite: MATH 170  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Note: Students who have not passed MATH 170 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MATH 341 Linear Algebra and Applications  
(188, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A standard treatment of linear algebra theory and related techniques used in solving problems arising in the physical, health and life sciences, and in statistics. Topics include the theory of vector spaces, inner product spaces, and further applications such as complex spaces and quadratic forms.  
Prerequisite: MATH 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 342 Modern Algebra  
(188, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group (a set with a standard operation, usually called multiplication), a ring (a set with two operations, usually called addition and multiplication), and polynomials and field extensions. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.  
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 272  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 351 Vector Calculus  
(188, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Vector fields, with applications to curves and surfaces. Line, surface and volume integrals, and the integral theorems of vector calculus. Introduction to tensor calculus.  
Prerequisite: MATH 251  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu: 12:00-12:50; Fri: 12:00-12:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 353 Analysis  
(188, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The elements of real analysis, including sequences and series, limits, continuity, differentiation and integration, followed by an introduction to metric and normed spaces.  
Prerequisite: MATH 251  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed: 09:00-09:50; Fri: 09:00-09:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 361 Numerical Analysis  
(188, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Prerequisite: MATH 251  
Recommended preparation: MATH 242 & COMO 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50  
Practical Tue: 11:00-12:50  
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

MATH 362 Mathematical Methods 2  
(188, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Classical and contemporary solutions of partial differential equations. Topics include geometric methods, algebraic computation of solutions, separation of variables, boundary value problems, finite element modelling and dynamical systems. Applications to many areas from physics to finance.  
Prerequisites: MATH 251 & 262  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50; Fri: 09:00-09:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 372 Applications of Mathematics  
(188, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Three independent modules that apply mathematics to the physical world. The goal is to cultivate highly valued problem-solving skills and understanding by accumulating hands-on experience.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MATH points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu: 14:00-14:50; Fri: 14:00-14:50 (fortnightly)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

MATH 401-412 Special Topics  
(to be arranged) 0.15 EFTS each 18 points each  
MATH 401-412 is a range of papers in advanced mathematics, representing both the classical core of the subject and its modern developments and applications. Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

MATH 480 Project  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Limited to: B(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

MATH 495 Masters Thesis Preparation  
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine  
(for BMLSc)  
(188, first semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points  
Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50  
Practical Tue : 14:00-17:50 or Thu : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practical sessions are fortnightly.

MELS 222 Infection and Immunity  
(for BMLSc)  
(188, second semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points  
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50  
Lecture Wed: 11:00-11:50  
Practical Tue : 14:00-17:50 or Thu : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practical sessions are fortnightly.

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)  
(188, first semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 08:00-08:50 (nine weeks); Thu, Fri: 08:00-08:50  
Practical Thu: 10:00-12:50

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems  
(for BMLSc)  
(188, first semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points  
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue and system level.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 12:00-12:50; Tue: 11:00-11:50  
Practical Wed: 16:00-17:50

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)  
(188, first semester) 0.166 EFTS 21 points  
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Fri: 09:00-09:50  
Practical Wed: 14:00-16:50  
Note: There are five practical sessions.

MELS 301 Clinical Biochemistry  
(188, second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50 (first week)
MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 09:00-09:50; Mon: 10:00-10:50 (one week);
Thu: 06:00-07:50 (twelve weeks);
Tue: 13:00-14:50 (one week);
Wed: 09:00-10:50 (ten weeks);
Wed: 12:00-13:50 (one week);
Thu: 15:00-16:50 (one week);
Fri: 09:00-10:50;
Thu: 12:00-12:50 (one week);
Thu: 13:00-13:50 (one week);
Fri: 14:00-14:50 (seven weeks);
Fri: 16:00-16:50 (eleven weeks)
Computer Lab Times to be arranged
Practical: Mon: 11:00-12:50; Mon: 13:00-16:50;
Thu: 14:00-15:50 (one week);
Thu: 14:00-15:50 (one week)
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.
Limited to: B3iomedSc, BMLSc
Note: Prerequisites for B3iomedSc students are one of BLiCo 221, 223, 230, 211, 213 & one of PHSi 232, 233, 221-223.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: Fri: 08:00-08:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 09:00-09:50 (one week);
Mon: 13:00-13:50 (two weeks);
Tue: 08:00-08:50 (three weeks);
Tue: 09:00-09:50 (two weeks);
Mon: 10:00-10:50 (ten weeks);
Wed: 13:00-13:50 (three weeks);
Thu: 14:00-14:50 (one week);
Thu: 08:00-08:50 (two weeks);
Thu: 09:00-09:50 (two weeks);
Thu: 10:00-10:50 (ten weeks);
Thu: 11:00-11:50 (two weeks);
Fri: 14:00-14:50 (one week)
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents, the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis, the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of infection.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Fri: 11:00-11:50; Practical: Wed: 09:00-12:30; Fri: 13:30-17:20
Note: MELS 501-508 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.

MELS 501 Clinical Biochemistry
(First semester) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Current trends in diagnostic testing, instrumentation, laboratory management, or active research areas will be studied at an advanced level.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 502 Clinical Microbiology
(First semester) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in clinical microbiology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic problems.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 503 Clinical Virology
(First semester) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in clinical virology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and controversy.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 504 Haematology
(First semester) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Studies in haematological topics, both clinical and laboratory at an advanced level, with an emphasis on current areas of research.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 505 Cytopathology
(First semester) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
An advanced-level paper in cytological techniques, current research areas, and laboratory organisation and management.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 506 Molecular Pathology
(First semester) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on the application of molecular pathology in diagnosis and management of diseases with a genetic basis, with an emphasis on recent developments in research methods.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Timetable to be arranged

MELS 507 Research Project
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A laboratory-based research project in a topic related to the sub-speciality studied.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One of MELS 501-508
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Fri: 14:00-16:50
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 101 Radiation Physics
(First semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The principles of physics with specific reference to radiation physics as applied to radiation therapy.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 102 Clinical Studies I
(First semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The role of the radiation therapist, concepts of health and illness, uses of clinical informatics, basic principles of nursing care, infection control, computer skills.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 201 Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology I
(First semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Lymphatic system and drainage pathways. Surface anatomy, recognition of normal structures and pathology on X-ray, CT and MRI.
Prerequisite: MERA 101
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 202 Clinical Studies II
(Each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Demonstration of safe practices in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, quality assurance, self-management techniques, patient care.
Prerequisite: MERA 102
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 303 Behavioural Science II
(Second semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Conflict resolution strategies and group management techniques. Perceptions of pain, stress and burnout in the workplace, psychosocial consequences of terminal illness and coping.
Prerequisite: MERA 104
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 401 Principles of Research
(Second semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged
MERA 205 Radiation Technology II
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Radiation therapy equipment, types of radiation, radiation protection and safety, brachytherapy, specialised radiation therapy techniques, quality assurance, computed tomography (CT), radiation detection and measurement.
Prerequisite: MERA 105
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 206 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Pharmacological principles, chemotherapy, clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, principles of treatment planning and dose calculation, the effects of radiation on biological systems.
Prerequisite: MERA 106
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 301 Clinical Studies III
(each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Demonstration of radiation therapy techniques with minimal supervision, to include safe practice and optimal patient care. Quality assurance, pharmacological, managing resource implications and problem solving in the clinical setting.
Prerequisite: MERA 202
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 302 Applied Research Methods
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Application of research design, analysis of topic of choice following specific criteria. Critical evaluation of research design in clinical, epidemiological and social science research. Procedures for writing and publishing research.
Prerequisite: MERA 204
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 303 Radiation Technology III
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Evaluation of radiation therapy equipment, future developments, brachytherapy, resource management, quality assurance systems, specialised techniques, computed tomography (CT) for treatment planning.
Prerequisite: MERA 205
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MERA 304 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
(first semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Professional socialisation, professional development and career planning. Ethical, legal and moral issues. New Zealand health care system, radiation enhancement, radiobiology, oncology and pathology of tumours, treatment planning, and dose calculation.
Prerequisite: MERA 206
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year
(full year) 120 points
Limited to: MB ChB
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year
(full year) 126 points
Limited to: MB ChB
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year
(full year) 126 points
Limited to: MB ChB
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year
(full year) 126 points
Limited to: MB ChB
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year
(full year) 126 points
Limited to: MB ChB
Location: Dunedin

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
Prerequisites: CELS 191 & HUBS 191 & at least 36 further 100-level points
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: GENE 221
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50
or Thu: 14:00-17:50
Note: Practical sessions are fortnightly.

MICR 222 Microbes in Action
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.
Prerequisites: CELS 191 & at least 54 further 100-level points
Recommended preparation: MICR 221
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue: 11:00-11:50;
Wed: 1:10-11:50 (fortnightly)
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50
or Thu: 14:00-17:50
Note: Practical sessions are fortnightly.

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
Prerequisites: HUBS 191 & at least 54 further points
Recommended preparation: MICR 221
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed: 1:10-11:50 (fortnightly);
Thu, Fri: 1:10-11:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50
or Thu: 14:00-17:50
Note: Practical sessions are fortnightly.

MICR 331 Food Microbiology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.
Prerequisite: MICR 221 or 201
Recommended preparation: CHEM 191 or 112
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50; Wed: 09:00-17:50

MICR 332 Health Microbiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Current perspectives of the pathogenesis of microbial diseases, their treatment and control, including emerging problems of antibiotic resistance and the development and use of vaccines and immunotherapy.
Prerequisite: (MICR 221 & 223) or MICR 201
Schedule C: Science
Note: Biomedical students are permitted to take MICR 332 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50; Wed: 09:00-17:50

MICR 334 Applied and Clinical Immunology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Host-parasite interactions and disease diagnosis; allergy, autoimmune, tumour and transplant immunology; immunodeficiency; pregnancy, molecular tools for immunology; immunoenocrinology. Fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte transformation and cytokine assays.
Prerequisites: (MICR 221 & 223) or (MICR 201 & 202)
Schedule C: Science
Note: Biomedical students are permitted to take MICR 334 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50; Wed: 09:00-17:50

MICR 335 Microbial Gene Regulation
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes; genetic and metabolic adaptations of bacteria to environmental change; microbial genomics and evolution.
Prerequisite: One of MICR 221, 201, GENE 221, 211
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50; Wed: 09:00-17:50

MICR 336 Microbial Biotechnology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Microbial technologies, including production and purification of recombinant proteins in microbes; immune technologies, bioremediation and microbial biodegradation networks. Commercialisation of biotechnology products.
Prerequisites: (MICR 221 or 201) & one further 200-level MICR, BIOL or GENE paper
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50; Wed: 09:00-17:50

MICR 337 Virology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Studies of the different groups of viruses and their replication strategies. These will include the major animal, insect and plant viruses. Key concepts in viral immunology, viral oncogenesis, viral chemotherapy, and viral latency will be examined.
Prerequisite: One of MICR 221, 223, 201, GENE 221, 211
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Practical: Tue: 14:00-17:50; Wed: 09:00-17:50
**MINS 403 Theological Reflection**

Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin

Restriction: MINX 401

**MINS 405 Special Topic: Reforming Christianity**

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A special topic in the study of ministry.

Limited to: MMinn, PGDipMin

Note: MINS 405 is only available as MINX 405.

**MINS 406 Leadership in Congregations**

(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.

Restriction: MINX 406

Limited to: MMinn, PGDipMin

**MINS 590 Research Project**

(see note below) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

Location Dunedin

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

**MINS 404 Clinical Pastoral Education**

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A clinical setting where participants exercise pastoral ministry under a supervisor. Students learn through small group supervised reflection and supervised individual reflection.

Prerequisite: One 200-level PAST or PASS paper

Restriction: MINX 404

Limited to: MMinn, PGDipMin

Note: MINS 404 is only available as MINX 404.

**MINS 407 Special Topic: Reforming Christianity**

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A special topic in the study of ministry.

Limited to: MMinn, PGDipMin

Note: MINS 407 is only available as MINX 407.

**MINS 408 Special Topic: Reforming Christianity**

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A special topic in the study of ministry.

Limited to: MMinn, PGDipMin

Note: MINS 408 is only available as MINX 408.

**MINS 409 Special Topic: Reforming Christianity**

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A special topic in the study of ministry.

Limited to: MMinn, PGDipMin

Note: MINS 409 is only available as MINX 409.

**MINS 410 Special Topic: Reforming Christianity**

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A special topic in the study of ministry.

Limited to: MMinn, PGDipMin

Note: MINS 410 is only available as MINX 410.
### Prescriptions and Timetables

**MUSI 135 **Songwriting  
*(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50

**MUSI 140 **Performance Studies  
*(full year; each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The development of general performance skills.  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required.  
**Entry by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).**  
(3) May not be credited together with MUSI 141, 142, 151 or 152 passed in the same instrument.  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 141 **Performance 1A  
*(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required.  
**Entry by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).**  
(3) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 142.  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 142 **Performance 1A in a Second Instrument  
*(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The development of specialised performance skills in music on a second instrument through individual tuition and workshops.  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required.  
**Entry by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).**  
(3) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 141.  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 145 **Contemporary Performance I  
*(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points*  
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.  
**Restrictions:** MUSI 146, 156  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Note:** Evidence of ability as a performer is required.  
**Entry by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).**  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 146 **Professional Practice 1A  
*(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.  
**Restriction:** MUSI 145  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Note:** Evidence of ability as a performer is required.  
**Entry by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).**  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 151 **Performance 1B  
*(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The further development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI 141  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 152.  
(ii) May not be credited together with MUSI 141 passed before 2008.  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 152 **Performance 1B in a Second Instrument  
*(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The further development of specialised performance skills in music on a second instrument through individual tuition and workshops.  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI 142  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 151.  
(ii) May not be credited together with MUSI 142 passed before 2008.  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 156 **Professional Practice 1B  
*(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI 146  
**Restriction:** MUSI 145  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Note:** Not may be credited together with MUSI 146 passed before 2008.  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Timetable to be arranged**

**MUSI 185 **Music Industry  
*(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on Australasia and the Pacific.  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50  
**Times to be arranged**

**MUSI 191 **Introduction to Music  
*(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed.  
(ii) Students who are fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Wed: 14:00-14:50  
**Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**MUSI 201 **Materials of Music 2  
*(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
This paper explores the nature of musical identity, looking at ways it can be achieved and maintained using examples from a range of musical styles.  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI 101  
**Restriction:** MUSI 301  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Thu: 14:00-14:50

**MUSI 202 **Tonal Harmony  
*(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
The study of Western tonal harmony by analysis and imitation, to develop an understanding of harmonic procedures and a practical ability to compose harmony in a number of different styles and textures.  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI 101  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon: 09:00-09:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50

**MUSI 220 **Research Techniques  
*(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.  
**Prerequisite:** MUSI 101  
**Restriction:** MUSI 320  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music

**MUSI 222 **Styles in Western Music  
*(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.  
**Prerequisite:** 36 100-level points  
**Restriction:** MUSI 323  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Wed: 12:00-12:50

**MUSI 225 **Ethnomusicology  
*(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
**Prerequisite:** 36 100-level points  
**Restriction:** MUSI 325  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music

**MUSI 226 **Music in Asian Cultures  
*(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
An exploration of Asia’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
**Prerequisite:** 36 100-level points  
**Restriction:** MUSI 326  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music

**MUSI 227 **Music in Latin American Cultures  
*(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
An interdisciplinary examination of Latin American performance traditions and their global influences.  
**Prerequisite:** 36 100-level points  
**Restriction:** MUSI 327  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Wed: 14:00-14:50

**MUSI 228 **Music in Pacific Cultures  
*(not offerred in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular musics of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.  
**Prerequisite:** 36 100-level points  
**Restriction:** MUSI 328  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music

**MUSI 229 **Special Topic: Performance Research  
*(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
A study of the performance practices specific to a culture and historical period, as evidenced in music documents, literature, aural practices, art works and instruments. A practical component will include instruction in one or more relevant musical instruments.  
**Prerequisite:** 36 100-level MUSI points  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Tue: 09:00-09:50; Wed: 09:00-10:50

**MUSI 231 **Composition 2  
*(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points*  
A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.  
**Prerequisites:** MUSI 101 & 131  
**Schedule C:** Arts and Music  
**Location:** Dunedin  
**Lecture:** Mon, Wed: 15:00-15:50

---

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

**Schedule C** indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

**Location** indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.
Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 132 & 135
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Hons)
Notes: (i) MUSI 151 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.
(ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students who passed MUSI 141 with a grade of at least C+ before 2008.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue : 16:00-16:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

MUSI 241 Performance 2A (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
Prerequisites: MUSI 110 & 151
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Hons)
Notes: (i) MUSI 151 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.
(ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students who passed MUSI 141 with a grade of at least C+ before 2008.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 11:00-11:50
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 245 Contemporary Performance 2 (full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.
Prerequisites: MUSI 110 & 145
Restrictions: MUSI 246, 256
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Notes: MUSI 145 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu, Mon : 12:00-12:50
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the freelance performer.
Prerequisites: MUSI 110 & 156
Restrictions: MUSI 245
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Notes: (i) MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.
(ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students who passed MUSI 146 with a grade of at least C+ before 2008.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu, Mon : 12:00-12:50
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 251 Performance 2B (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The further development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
Prerequisite: MUSI 241
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with MUSI 241 before 2008.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 256 Professional Practice 2B (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.
Prerequisite: MUSI 246
Restriction: MUSI 245
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with MUSI 246 before 2008.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Conducting techniques, and analytical and interpretative skills with community and professional application. The paper has a core practical component and includes rehearsal techniques, performance etiquette, score analysis and effective production planning.
Prerequisite: MUSI 101 or 110
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 260 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: MUSI 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 261 Music in Art (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: MUSI 361
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 10:00-10:50

MUSI 262 Music and Shakespeare (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the integral relationship of music and literature in Shakespeare’s plays, with special emphasis on sound and song as a means of establishing space and spatial relationships, and post-Renaissance dramatic adaptation and transformation.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level MUSI or ENGL points (excluding ENGL 126)
Restriction: MUSI 362
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 263 Art Music since 1900 (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 363
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 265 Music and Theatre (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 366
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri : 13:00-13:50

MUSI 266 Film Music (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 366
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50

MUSI 269 Global Pop (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of the global popular music industry.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 369
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 285 The Music Profession (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.
Prerequisite: MUSI 185
Restriction: MUSI 385
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.
Prerequisite: MUSI 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50

MUSI 320 Research Techniques (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.
Prerequisite: MUSI 201 or 301
Restriction: MUSI 220
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 323 Styles in Western Music (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of the compositions of Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.
Prerequisites: MUSI 102 & (MUSI 281 or 301)
Restriction: MUSI 223
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed : 12:00-12:50

MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced) (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 225
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed : 12:00-12:50

MUSI 326 Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced) (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Asia’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 226
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 332 World Popular Musics (Advanced) (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary examination of Latin American performance traditions and their global influences.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 227
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed : 14:00-14:50

MUSI 338 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced) (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 238
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 329  Special Topic: Performance Research
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the performance practices specific to a culture and historical period, as evidenced in music documents, literature, archival materials, art works and instruments. A practical component will include instruction in one or more relevant musical instruments.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MUSI points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 09:00-09:50; Wed : 09:00-10:50

MUSI 331  Composition Projects
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.
Prerequisite: MUSI 132 & (MUSI 231 or 235)
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu : 13:00-13:50

MUSI 332  Music Technology 3
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
Prerequisite: MUSI 232
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue : 16:00-16:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

MUSI 341  Performance 3
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
Prerequisite: MUSI 251
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Hons)
Note: MUSI 251 must be passed with a grade of at least B.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 345  Contemporary Performance 3
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.
Prerequisite: MUSI 245
Restriction: MUSI 346
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: MUSI 245 must be passed with a grade of at least B.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 346  Professional Practice 3
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.
Prerequisite: MUSI 256
Restriction: MUSI 345
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Note: MUSI 256 must be passed with a grade of at least B.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 341  Performance Research
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the integral relationship of music and literature in Shakespeare's plays, with special emphasis on sound and song as a means of establishing space and spatial relationships, and post-Renaissance dramatic adaptation and transformation.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI or ENGL points
Restriction: MUSI 262
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 363  Art Music since 1900
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.
Prerequisite: MUSI 102 & 201
Restriction: MUSI 263
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 365  Music and Theatre
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 265
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 13:00-13:50; Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50

MUSI 366  Film Music
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI points & 18 further 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 266
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50

MUSI 369  Global Pop
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of the global music industry.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 269
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 385  The Music Profession
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.
Prerequisite: MUSI 185
Restriction: MUSI 285
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 402  Aesthetics and Criticism
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study, in their cultural context, of contemporary and historical views on the purpose and function of music, and of the criteria used in the evaluation of musical performances.
Restricted to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 403  Area Studies in Ethnomusicology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Ethnomusicological studies of a culture area from historical and contemporary perspectives.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 13:00-14:50

MUSI 404  Music Editions
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An investigation, through case studies of performing and scholarly editions of music, to develop the ability to critique modern editions and methods.
Prerequisite: MUSI 220 or 230
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 407  Seminal Works
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.
Prerequisite: MUSI 201 or 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 15:00-15:50; Wed : 16:00-16:50

MUSI 408  Art Music of Aotearoa
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Historical and analytical perspectives on New Zealand Western art music.
Prerequisite: MUSI 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 431  Composition Portfolio
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.
Prerequisite: MUSI 331
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 441  Performance 4
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.
Prerequisite: MUSI 341
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: MUSI 341 must be passed with a grade of at least B.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 442  Advanced Performance Special
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A specialised course in performance study of a chosen composer and/or stylistic area.
Prerequisite: MUSI 341
Corequisite: MUSI 441
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 445  Studio Performance
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Rock performance as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, arrangement and technological skills.
Prerequisites: MUSI 232 & 345
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
Note: MUSI 345 must be passed with a grade of at least B.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

MUSI 480  Research Project
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Supervised study of an approved project in music, involving lectures and seminars in research methodology, as well as the presentation of a long essay or music edition.
Prerequisite: One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 09:00-10:50

Note: MUSI 345 must be passed with a grade of at least B.
### Nautical Studies

**NAUT 101** Nautical Studies 1  
(summer school, second semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.  
Prerequisite or corequisite: NAUT 101  
Schedule C: Science  
Note: (i) The prerequisite may be waived on the basis of appropriate experience.  
(ii) Admission to NAUT 101 is limited to 30 students and requires approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 14:00-14:50; Tue : 11:00-11:50  
Practical Sat : 08:00-16:50 (two weeks)  
Tutorial Times to be arranged

### Neuroscience

**NEUR 452** Developmental Neurobiology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Timetable to be arranged

**NEUR 454** Neurophysiology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**NEUR 455** Autonomic Nervous System  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**NEUR 457** Neuroanatomy  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**NEUR 459** Neuroendocrinology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

### New Zealand Studies

**NZST 101** Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the development of New Zealand’s environment and society, with a focus on current issues. Includes a six-day field trip in the southern South Island.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.

### Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

**NEUR 461** Clinical Neurology  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science

**NEUR 462** Special Topic  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Limited to: PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

**NEUR 480** Research Project  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Limited to: PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

**NEUR 490** Dissertation  
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points  
Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

**NEUR 495** Masters Thesis Preparation  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin

### Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

**ORAM 801** Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of basic oral and maxillofacial surgery, orofacial trauma, and oral implant procedures.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**ORAM 802** Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on diagnosis and management of common oral medicine and oral pathology conditions. Analgesics, anaesthetic agents, sedative drugs and medications used in oral and maxillofacial surgery.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**ORAM 805** Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral and maxillofacial surgery and oral medicine patient care.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged

**ORAM 830** Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery MDS Special Topics  
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
Limited to: MDS

**ORAM 880** Research Report  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin

### Nutrition Communication

See Minor Subject Tables.
Oral Medicine

ORME 701 Oral Medicine I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORME 702 Oral Medicine II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORME 801 Oral Medicine I
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology and oral microbiology aspects relevant to oral medicine.
Limited to: MDS

ORME 802 Oral Medicine II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical paper on biostatistics and human ethics. Theoretical and clinical management of oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORME 804 Oral Medicine III
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An advanced theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine, orofacial pain, and pharmacology and therapeutics.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORME 805 Oral Medicine IV
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced theoretical and clinical oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORME 830 Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORME 880 Research Report
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

Oral Pathology

ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORPA 801 Pathology and Microbiology
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the specialist practice of oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS

ORPA 802 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS

ORPA 803 Clinical Oral Pathology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on clinical presentation, diagnostic techniques and management of patients with pathology of the oral regions.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORPA 804 Diagnostic Oral Pathology II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper covering the histopathological diagnosis of diseases of the oral region and common general pathological conditions of relevance to oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORPA 805 Diagnostic Oral Pathology III
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An advanced theoretical and practical paper on clinical presentation, diagnostic techniques, histopathological diagnosis and management of patients with pathology of the oral regions.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORPA 830 Oral Pathology MDS Special Topics
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

Oral Surgery

ORSU 701 Oral Surgery
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORSU 801 Oral Surgery I
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of basic oral surgery, dento-alveolar trauma, and oral implant procedures.
Limited to: MDS

ORSU 802 Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Pain Control
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on medicine relevant to oral surgery.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORSU 803 Medicine for Oral Surgery
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on medicine relevant to oral surgery.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORSU 804 Oral Surgery II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of surgery and oral surgical patient care, oral medicine and oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORSU 805 Oral Surgery III
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral surgery and dento-alveolar trauma patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Orthodontics

ORTH 801 Basic Sciences in Orthodontics
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Craniofacial biology relevant to orthodontics, scientific methodology, statistics and epidemiology. Seminars cover cariology, study designs and dental materials.
Limitied to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORTH 802 Clinical Orthodontics I
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Provides the basic knowledge and skills necessary for the diagnosis and management of different malocclusions by way of structured seminars and extensive clinical exposure.
Limitied to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORTH 803 Clinical Orthodontics II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics relating to theoretical and practical issues in orthodontics. Management of malocclusion.
Limitied to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORTH 804 Research Design and Methodology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Research project. Preparation of a research protocol. The completed protocol is submitted and presented to the department.
Limitied to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORTH 805 Clinical Orthodontics III
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics relating to orthodontics. Management of complex malocclusions. Review of treatment changes, growth changes and stability.
Limitied to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORTH 830 Orthodontics MDS Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Orofacial trauma, medicine, pathology, anomalies and genetics.
Limitied to: MDS
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ORTH 880 Research Report
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Presentation of a completed research report.
Limitied to: MDS
Location Dunedin

Paediatric Dentistry

PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limitied to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limitied to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limitied to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PADN 801 Clinical Paediatric Dentistry I
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limitied to: MDS

Pastoral Studies

PAST 204 Pastoral Counselling
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: PAST 304, PASX 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology

PAST 206 Special Topic: Communication and Ministry
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology
Note: PAST 206 is only available as PASX 206, to be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 11-15 February 2008.

PAST 207 Special Topic: Perspectives on Youth and Church
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology
Note: PAST 207 is only available as PASX 207.

PAST 212 Research Methods
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analysis of a variety of social research methods to be used in theological research and research relating to the practice of ministry.
Restriction: PASX 212
Schedule C: Theology
Note: PAST 212 is only available as PASX 212.
Performing Arts Studies

PERF 101 Performing Arts Studies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to performing arts theory and performance analysis.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Prerequisite: PERF 101

PERF 201 Performing Arts Integrations
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary examination of the performance event in the context of ritual, gender, cultural and performative issues.
Prerequisite: PERF 101

PERF 301 Performance Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance events applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory.
Prerequisite: PERF 201
Restriction: PERF 302
Location Dunedin
Chapter: Arts and Music
Lecture Fri: 14:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An introduction to both the use of drugs in the treatment of disease and the field of toxicology.
Prerequisite: PHAL 202
Restriction: PHAL 202
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

PERI 211 Introductory Pharmacology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The basic principles of pharmacology, how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115
Restriction: PHAL 202
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 13:00-13:50; Wed, Fri: 09:00-09:50
Practical Thu: 14:00-17:50 (fortnightly)

PERI 801 Foundation Periodontology
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Fundamental biological and pathological aspects of periodontology. Includes preparation of a research protocol with literature review.
Limited to: MDS

PERI 802 Foundation Periodontics
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Basic theoretical and clinical periodontics.
Limited to: MDS

PERI 301 Principles of Drug Action
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.
Prerequisites: PHAL 202 & 54 200-level ANAT, BIOL, GENE, MIRC or PHSL points*
Schedule C: Science

Note: Practicals and seminars occur in different weeks.

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.

Prerequisite: PHAL 202  
Schedule C: Science

PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.

Prerequisites: (PHAL 211 or 212) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 & 81 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOL, GENE, MIRC or PHSL points

PHAL 306 Human Toxicology  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.

Prerequisites: (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202

PHAL 307 Special Topics  
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Limited to: BSc(Hons)

PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology  
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 422 Pharmacology of Nerve and Muscle  
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 425 Human and Environmental Toxicology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cannabinoids and Cannabis  
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 429 Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology  
(each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 480 Research Project  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHAL 490 Research Project  
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points

PHAL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation  
(full year) 0.13 EFTS 17 points

PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology  
(for BPharm) 0.095 EFTS 12 points

PHCY 220 Pharmacology (for BPharm)  
(second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points

PHCY 221 Biochemistry (for BPharm)  
(first semester) 0.057 EFTS 7 points

PHCY 222 Clinical Pharmacology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

PHCY 223 Physiology (for BPharm)  
(first semester) 0.133 EFTS 17 points

PHCY 224 Pharmacotherapeutics  
(full year) 0.19 EFTS 24 points

PHCY 225 Introduction to Drug Action  
(second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points

PHCY 226 Pharmacokinetics  
(first semester) 0.13 EFTS 17 points

PHCY 227 Therapeutics  
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points

PHCY 228 Pharmacology  
(consolidated with PHCY 222) 0.19 EFTS 24 points
PHCY 341 Foundations of Pharmacology for Pharmacy
(1st semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Principles of general and molecular pharmacology, with particular reference to drugs affecting peripheral nerve and muscle, the central and autonomic nervous systems, and the cardiovascular system.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 11:00-11:50; Wed, Fri: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 14:00-17:50

PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems
(1st semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulations.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 10:00-10:50; Tue: 12:00-12:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50 (11 weeks)

PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics
(1st semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 09:00-09:50; Tue: 09:00-09:50 (7 weeks)

PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A
(1st semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Sociological underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health/illness, ostendence, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including comprehensive pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy, possession of poison information.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed: 11:00-11:50 (11 weeks); Tue, Wed: 14:00-15:50 (4 weeks); Thu: 11:00-11:50

PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A
(2nd semester) 0.417 EFTS 50 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine disorders; infections.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 09:00-09:50 (1 week); Mon: 09:00-10:50 (1 week); Mon: 09:00-11:50 (10 weeks); Tue: 14:00-14:50 (1 week); Tue: 14:00-15:50 (10 weeks); Wed: 16:00-16:50 (1 week); Wed: 13:00-13:50 (1 week); Fri: 09:00-09:50 (1 week); Fri: 09:00-10:50 (7 weeks); Fri: 10:30-10:50 (2 weeks); Fri: 14:00-15:50 (1 week)

PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B
(2nd semester) 0.083 EFTS 10 points
Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of professions; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; appreciation of these principles to community pharmacy.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 11:00-11:50 (1 week); Fri: 11:00-11:50 (10 weeks); Tue: 12:00-12:50 (1 week); Fri: 14:00-15:40 (1 week)

PHCY 347 Professional Pharmacy Practice C
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 09:00-09:50 (1 week); Mon: 11:00-11:50 (2 weeks); Mon: 16:00-16:50 (3 weeks); Tue: 09:00-10:50 (1 week); Wed: 12:00-12:50 (1 week)

PHCY 348 Professional Pharmacy Practice D
(2nd semester) 0.134 EFTS 16 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 349 Professional Pharmacy Practice E
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 350 Professional Pharmacy Practice F
(2nd semester) 0.134 EFTS 16 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 351 Professional Pharmacy Practice G
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 352 Professional Pharmacy Practice H
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 353 Professional Pharmacy Practice I
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 354 Professional Pharmacy Practice J
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 355 Professional Pharmacy Practice K
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 356 Professional Pharmacy Practice L
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 357 Professional Pharmacy Practice M
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 358 Professional Pharmacy Practice N
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 359 Professional Pharmacy Practice O
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 360 Professional Pharmacy Practice P
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 361 Professional Pharmacy Practice Q
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 362 Professional Pharmacy Practice R
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 363 Professional Pharmacy Practice S
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 364 Professional Pharmacy Practice T
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 365 Professional Pharmacy Practice U
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 366 Professional Pharmacy Practice V
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 367 Professional Pharmacy Practice W
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 368 Professional Pharmacy Practice X
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 369 Professional Pharmacy Practice Y
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHCY 370 Professional Pharmacy Practice Z
(2nd semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPharm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Thu: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture:Tue, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
PHIL 221

Analytic Philosophy A: Language,
Truth and Goodness
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially
Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and
the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to
reduce mathematics to logic.
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 321, 215, 315
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Thu : 13:00-14:50; Fri : 14:00-15:50
PHIL 222
Introduction to Formal Logic
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
The logical structure of propositions. Validity of
arguments. Rules governing deductive reasoning. (There
is computer-aided instruction in this paper.)
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or
72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 322, 212
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a
background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Mon, Wed : 14:00-15:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged
PHIL 223
Metaphysical Questions
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence.
What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds?
How is change possible?
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 323, 216, 313, 316
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
PHIL 225
Philosophy of Science
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other
disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of
knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and
what can those experiments show?
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 325, 208
Schedule C:
Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 226
History of Science
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern
science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution,
the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 326, 209
Schedule C:
Arts and Music, Science
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Mon, Thu : 16:00-17:50
PHIL 227
Moral Philosophy
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
17th and 18th century British moral philosophy, focusing
on Hobbes and Hume. Does rightness consist in
obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer
would approve of?
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 327, 203
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
PHIL 228
Ethics
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism,
Kantianism, and virtue theory.
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions:
Schedule C:
Location
Lecture

PHIL 328, 211
Arts and Music
Dunedin
Wed, Fri : 09:00-10:50

PHIL 229
Philosophy of Religion
(summer school)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious
language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death,
the meaning of life, etc.
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 329, 210
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
PHIL 230
The Roots of Postmodernism
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Traces the roots of postmodernism in phenomenology
(Husserl) and existentialism (Sartre).
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 330, 314
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 462 passed
before 2002.
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Tue, Thu : 16:00-17:50
PHIL 231

Early Modern Philosophy A:
Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its
subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and
Leibniz.
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 331, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Tue, Thu : 14:00-15:50

PHIL 323
Metaphysical Questions
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence.
What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds?
How is change possible?
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 223, 216, 313, 316
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
PHIL 325
Philosophy of Science
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other
disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of
knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and
what can those experiments show?
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 225, 208
Schedule C:
Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 326
History of Science
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern
science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution,
the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 226, 209
Schedule C:
Arts and Music, Science
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Mon, Thu : 16:00-17:50

PHIL 232

PHIL 327
Moral Philosophy
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
17th and 18th century British moral philosophy, focusing
on Hobbes and Hume. Does rightness consist in
obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer
would approve of?
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 227, 203
Schedule C:
Arts and Music

PHIL 233

PHIL 328
Ethics
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism,
Kantianism, and virtue theory.
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 228, 211
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Wed, Fri : 09:00-10:50

Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke,
Berkeley, Hume
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its
subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and
Hume.
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 332, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Analytic Philosophy B: Language
and Mind
(not offered in 2008)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy
of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth
century, and the radical effects these developments have
had on modern analytic philosophy.
Prerequisite:
One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions:
PHIL 333, 224, 302, 306, 324
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
PHIL 321

Analytic Philosophy A: Language,
Truth and Goodness
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially
Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and
the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to
reduce mathematics to logic.
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 221, 215, 315
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Thu : 13:00-14:50; Fri : 14:00-15:50
PHIL 322
Introduction to Formal Logic
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
The logical structure of propositions. Validity of
arguments. Rules governing deductive reasoning. (There
is computer-aided instruction in this paper.)
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 222, 212
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Mon, Wed : 14:00-15:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

PHIL 329
Philosophy of Religion
(summer school)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious
language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death,
the meaning of life, etc.
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 229, 210
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
The Roots of Postmodernism
PHIL 330
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Traces the roots of postmodernism in phenomenology
(Husserl) and existentialism (Sartre).
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 230, 314
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 462 passed
before 2002.
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Tue, Thu : 16:00-17:50
PHIL 331

Early Modern Philosophy A:
Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its
subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and
Leibniz.
Prerequisite:
One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions:
PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Tue, Thu : 14:00-15:50

201
Prescriptions and Timetables

PHIL 105
Critical Thinking
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the
limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning.
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location
Dunedin
Lecture
Tue, Fri : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial
Times to be arranged


PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 333 Analytic Philosophy B: Language and Mind
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 11:00-12:50
PHIL 403 Advanced Ethics
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Selected topics from current literature in these fields.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 09:00-10:50
PHIL 404 Philosophical Logic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics include Gödel's incompleteness theorems, modal logic, counterfactuals, logical paradoxes, and 'alternative' logics.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 13:00-14:50; Thu: 14:00-15:50
PHIL 406 Why be Moral?
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.
PHIL 407 Advanced Kant
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Focuses on Kant's moral philosophy, as set out in his Critique of Practical Reason, and his aesthetics, as set out in his Critique of Judgment.
Prerequisite: PHIL 301
PHIL 408 Advanced Political Philosophy
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of John Rawls' A Theory of Justice and Robert Nozick's Anarchy, State and Utopia, and of contemporary responses to these important works.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2002.
PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart's argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity, personal identity, four-dimensionalism and predestination.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.
Location Lecture Dunedin, Mon, Wed: 14:00-15:50
PHIL 410 Advanced Logic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The logical structure of mathematical theories. The completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
Prerequisite: One of PHIL 222, 222, 212
Restriction: PHIL 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The clash between commonsense realism and philosophic antirealism or idealism. Commonsense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealist theories of truth.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Restriction: PHIL 308
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 10:00-11:50
PHIL 412 Advanced Moral Philosophy
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Are moral judgements propositions? What, if anything, makes them true? Might morality be a myth, albeit a necessary one?
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Restriction: PHIL 300
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 413 Ethical Theory
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality; political and ethical theory, and theory.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Restriction: PHIL 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 406 Special Topic: Hume and the Good Life
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 09:00-10:50; Fri: 10:00-11:50
PHIL 461 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 462 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PHIL 480 Research Essay
(each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
Limited to: PGDipArts
Location Dunedin
PHIL 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

Philosophy, Politics, and Economics
See Arts Tables.

Physical Education

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualised with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.
Restriction: PHSE 201
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50; Wed: 14:00-14:50
Practical: Mon: 11:00-11:50 or Mon: 14:00-14:50 or Tue: 09:00-11:50 or Tue: 14:00-16:50 or Wed: 14:00-16:50 or Thu: 09:00-11:50 or Thu: 14:00-16:50 or Fri: 11:00-13:50
Seminar Mon: 11:00-13:50 or Mon: 14:00-16:50 or Tue: 09:00-11:50 or Tue: 14:00-16:50 or Wed: 14:00-16:50 or Thu: 09:00-11:50 or Fri: 11:00-13:50

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPs, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics

(full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An integrated experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.

Limited to: BPhEd
Location: Dunedin

DANCE
Practical
Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50
or Mon, Wed: 12:00-12:50
or Mon, Wed: 13:00-13:50
or Mon, Wed: 14:00-14:50
or Mon, Wed: 15:00-15:50
or Mon, Wed: 16:00-16:50
or Mon, Wed: 17:00-17:50
or Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50
or Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
or Tue, Thu: 12:00-12:50
or Tue, Thu: 14:00-14:50
or Tue, Thu: 15:00-15:50
or Tue, Thu: 16:00-16:50
or Tue, Thu: 17:00-17:50

PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences

(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Ngā Mahia a Te Rehia, outdoor education fieldwork, aquatics, and first aid/health and safety.

Limited to: BPhEd
Notes: (i) PHSE 104 is not available to first year students. (ii) Coursework commences either two weeks before the start of the first semester, or two weeks following the end of year examinations.

Location: Dunedin
Other Teaching: Fri: 15:00-16:50

PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, constraints that influence human movement behaviour and therapeutic physical activity.

Prerequisite: PHSE 104

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 116 Elements of Dance

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 202 Kinesiology and Human Movement

(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.

Prerequisite: ANAT 250

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 203 Exercise Science and Movement Analysis

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

Prerequisite: HUBS 192

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 204 History of Sport

(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 213 Physical Education Practice A

(full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Practical elective courses as prescribed.

Prerequisite: PHSE 103

Prerequisite or corequisite: PHSE 104

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 231 Contemporary Dance

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to dance as an art form, with a focus on movement as a means of communication and expression. Contemporary choreographic perspectives of dance will be examined.

Prerequisite: One of PHSE 103, 115, 116

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.

Prerequisite: PHSE 203 or one of BIOC 211-213

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 302 Biomechanics: Movement Analysis

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.

Prerequisite: PHSE 202

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 303 Biomechanics: Case Studies

(not offered in 2008) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A case study approach to the examination of research paradigms and selected applications in biomechanics.

Prerequisite: PHSE 302

Limited to: BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE

PHSE 304 Motor Control

(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.

Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203

Restrictions: PHSE 345, 346

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A multidisciplinary study on motor functions from a lifespan perspective.

Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries

(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The recognition of the potential for injury in sport and recreation, promoting safety and the application of sports first aid to the management of acute musculoskeletal injury.

Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the physiologic changes that occur in women, children, the elderly and those with medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203

Recommended preparation: One 200-level BIOC or

PHSL paper

Location: Dunedin

Tutorial: Times to be arranged

Note: Practicals run every three weeks.
PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 08:00-08:50
Practical Tue : 12:00-13:50
or Wed : 14:00-15:50
or Thu : 12:00-13:50
or Thu : 14:00-15:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum (full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.
Prerequisites: PHSE 311 & 312
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: PHSE 310
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-09:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-16:50
or Tue : 14:00-16:50
or Wed : 14:00-16:50
Note: Students are required to attend three practical sessions.

PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The effects of physical activity on well-being; epidemiology of physical activity and health.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 36 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Fri : 11:00-11:50

PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.
Prerequisite: PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 16:00-17:50

PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.
Prerequisite: PHSE 201
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 11:15-13:50

PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.
Prerequisite: PHSE 201
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 14:00-15:50

PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Examines the cultural significance of physical education in Aotearoa/New Zealand from various theoretical perspectives.
Prerequisite: PHSE 201
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 14:00-15:50

PHSE 325 Dance and the Community (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.
Prerequisite: PHSE 235 or 326
Location: Dunedin
Practical Fri : 10:00-11:50
Seminar Thu : 15:00-16:50

PHSE 326 Dance Education (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.
Prerequisite: PHSE 201 or 235 or EDUC 281 & 282
Note: Students with equivalent approved experience in dance or teaching may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 16:00-17:50
Practical Thu : 16:00-17:50

PHSE 327 Adventure Education (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.
Prerequisite: 54 points
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

PHSE 328 Outdoor Education (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.
Prerequisites or corequisites: PHSE 231 & 327
Note: Students with equivalent prior outdoor education experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin
Seminar Wed : 15:00-16:50

PHSE 329 Physical and Health Education Curriculum (not offered in 2008) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the history, philosophy, construction and implementation of Physical and Health Education curricula in New Zealand schools.
Prerequisite: PHSE 291

PHSE 330 Sports Coaching (not offered in 2008) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.
Prerequisites: PHSE 205 & 206

PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes (not offered in 2008) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports.
Prerequisite: PHSE 330

PHSE 332 History of New Zealand Sport (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An analysis and evaluation of the history of sport in New Zealand.

PHSE 333 Leisure Dimensions (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Historical perspectives on leisure behaviour; the role and scale of contemporary recreation and leisure; social, economic and behavioural determinants of the demand for recreation; the identification and evaluation of recreational resources.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Fri : 10:00-11:50

PHSE 334 Advanced Sport Psychology (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.
Prerequisite: PHSE 205
Recommended preparation: PSYC 202
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

PHSE 335 Applied Sport Psychology (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.
Prerequisite: PHSE 334
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

PHSE 336 Exercise Psychology (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.
Prerequisite: PHSE 334
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 13:00-13:50; Wed : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.
Prerequisites: PHSE 204 & 206
Limited to: BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE
Notes: (i) The prerequisites PHSE 204 & 206 may be substituted with 54 approved 200-level points.
(ii) PHSE 337 may also be taken by students studying towards a major or minor in Sociology.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture 13:00-13:50; Thu : 10:00-11:50

PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.
Prerequisite: PHSE 206
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 09:00-10:50

PHSE 339 Sport Organisation (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Includes a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.
Prerequisites: PHSE 204 & 206
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Fri : 13:00-13:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

Notes: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
PHSE 340 Managing Sport Organisations (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.
Prerequisite: PHSE 339
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 13:00-14:50

PHSE 380 Independent Study (each semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSE 391 Research Design and Analysis (full year) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
The techniques of literature search and reviewing, research design in projects, and preparation of a research proposal.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 12:00-13:50 (first semester); Mon: 13:00-15:50 (second semester)

PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
Prerequisite: PHSE 301
Note: The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50; Practical Thu: 14:00-16:50 or Fri: 09:00-11:50
Note: Practicals run every three weeks.

PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.
Prerequisite: PHSE 326
Recommended preparation: PHSE 235 & (PHSE 322 or 325)
Location Dunedin
Seminar Wed: 16:00-17:50

PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education (full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary issues in outdoor education will be identified and examined from a theoretical and research perspective.
Prerequisites: PHSE 327 & 328
Location Dunedin
Seminar Wed: 13:00-14:50

PHSE 416 The Ecology of Adventure (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of ecological relationships in outdoor education and adventure, leading to the development of a research paper or applied research project. Students will explore their personal connections with nature and critique historical, philosophical and theoretical literature surrounding the diversity of nature relationships that exist in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: PHSE 327
Notes: (i) The prerequisite PHSE 327 may be substituted with 36 approved 300-level points.
Location Dunedin
Seminar Thu: 13:00-14:50

PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at the national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.
Prerequisites: PHSE 338 & 340
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50

PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.
Prerequisites: PHSE 204 & 206
Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50

PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture (second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.
Prerequisite: PHSE 338
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 09:00-10:50

PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum (not offered in 2008) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.
Prerequisites: PHSE 339 & 340

PHSE 426 Coaching Junior Athletes: Theory into Practice (not offered in 2008) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports with approved practical experience in sports coaching.
Prerequisites or corequisites: PHSE 205 & 206 & 330
Restrictions: Limited to: BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 427 Topics in Advanced Physical Education (summer school, full year, each semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
Prerequisite: One 300-level PHSE paper
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSE 428 Topics in Advanced Physical Education (full year, each semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
Prerequisite: One 300-level PHSE paper
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management (not offered in 2008) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.
Prerequisite: PHSE 339 or 340

PHSE 471 Research Seminar (full year) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
Seminars on scientific methodology, experimental design and analytical techniques.
Prerequisite: PHSE 391
Limited to: BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), MDanceSt, MPhEd, PGDipPE
Location Dunedin
Seminar Mon: 14:00-15:50

PHSE 480 Research Project (full year) 0.29 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MDanceSt, PGDipOE, PGDipPE
Location Dunedin

PHSE 491 Dissertation (full year) 0.3 EFTS 48 points
Candidates are required to submit for examination a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Prerequisite: PHSE 391
Note: Limited to: BPhEd(Hons)
Note: In approved cases may be taken for BSc(Hons) in Neuroscience.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.29 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MPhEd
Location Dunedin

PHSE 590 Masters Research Report (full year, each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDanceSt
Location Dunedin

PHSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
Preparation: PHSI 191, 110
Schedule C: Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50 or Tue: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 18:00-20:50 or Thu: 14:00-15:50 or Fri: 14:00-15:50
Practical Times to be arranged

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.
Schedule C: Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50 or Tue: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 18:00-20:50 or Thu: 14:00-15:50 or Fri: 14:00-15:50
Practical Times to be arranged

Location Dunedin
Seminar Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications
Schedule C: Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50 or Tue: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 18:00-20:50 or Thu: 14:00-15:50 or Fri: 14:00-15:50
Practical Times to be arranged

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics
Schedule C: Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 11:00-11:50 or Tue: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 14:00-15:50 or Wed: 18:00-20:50 or Thu: 14:00-15:50 or Fri: 14:00-15:50
Practical Times to be arranged
PSHI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.  
Schedule C: Science  

PSHI 191 Biological Physics  
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrotechnics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.  
Restrictions: PHSI 131, 110  
Schedule C: Science  

PSHI 243 Environmental Physics  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.  
Prerequisite: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110  
Recommended preparation: MATH 160  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 12:00-12:50  
or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 13:00-13:50  
or Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 08:00-08:50  
Practical Wed : 14:00-16:50  
or 14:00-16:50  
or 18:00-20:50  
or 18:00-20:50  
or Thu : 09:00-11:50  
or 14:00-16:50  
or 18:00-20:50  
or 09:00-11:50  
or 14:00-16:50  
or 18:00-20:50  
or 14:00-17:50  
or 14:00-17:50  
Practical Fri : 14:00-16:50  
or 18:00-20:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 262 Electromagnetic Fields  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Maxwell's equations of classical electromagnetism, central to our understanding of physical phenomena, are developed using vector calculus. The effects of dielectric and magnetic materials are considered.  
Prerequisite: (PHSI 131 & 132) or two of PHSI 243, 251, 263, ELEC 253  
Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 170  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Tue : 10:00-10:50  
Practical Tue : 14:00-17:50  
or Wed : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 263 Properties of Matter  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduction to heat and work processes, the thermal properties of fluids and solids, kinetic theory, and the classical and quantum distribution functions. Introduction to the structure and symmetries of the solid state.  
Prerequisite: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110, MATH 160  
Restriction:  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 264 Waves and Optics  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Prerequisites: (PHSI 131 & 132) or two of PHSI 243, 251, 263, ELEC 253  
Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 170  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Fri : 13:00-15:50  
Practical Thu : 14:00-17:50  
or Thu : 14:00-17:50  
or Wed : 09:00-11:50  
or Fri : 14:00-16:50  
or Fr : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 307 Special Topics  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Recommended preparation: MATH 170  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Timetable to be arranged  

PSHI 344 Relativity and Cosmology  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The theory of Special Relativity and its basis in experiment: the concepts of space, time, simultaneity, mass, energy; tensor notation; the origin, nature and evolution of the universe; astrophysical objects; Hubble's law; cosmological principle.  
Prerequisite: PHSI 251 or (PHSI 131 & 132 & MATH 160)  
Recommended preparation: MATH 170  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-09:50  
Practical Tue : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 351 Foundation Quantum and Particle Physics  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduction to formal quantum theory; State preparation and measurement; quantum interference; physical interpretations; Nuclear models.  
Prerequisite: PHSI 251 or (PHSI 131 & 132)  
Recommended preparation: MATH 160 & 170  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 11:00-11:50  
Practical Wed : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 355 Lasers and Optoelectronics  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduction to basic physics of lasers: optical cavities, Gaussian beams, interaction of light with atoms, oscillators and amplifiers, laser dynamics. Optoelectronic devices and practical applications of lasers.  
Prerequisite: PHSI 262 or 264  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50  
Practical Thu : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 365 Computational Physics  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Prerequisites: 36 200-level PHSI points & MATH 160 & 170  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu, Tue : 11:00-11:50  
Practical Fri : 14:00-17:50  

PSHI 366 Condensed Matter  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduction to statistical mechanics. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, electro-magnetic and optical physics to provide an understanding of the properties of solid-state systems.  
Prerequisites: PHSI 263 & (PHSI 251 or 351)  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 11:00-11:50  
Practical Thu : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 368 Electromagnetic Waves  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Physics of EM waves: energy flow and the Poynting vector; reflection and refraction of a wave at an interface; propagation of waves in dielectrics, conductors and plasmas; waveguides; radiating systems.  
Prerequisite: PHSI 262  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Tue : 10:00-10:50  
Practical Tue : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

PSHI 371 Quantum and Atomic Physics  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Development of quantum theory and application to atomic systems; harmonic oscillator, matrix and operator representations, perturbation theory, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, indistinguishable particles, multi-electron atoms, electromagnetic interactions.  
Prerequisites: PHSI 351 & MATH 160  
Recommended preparation: MATH 242  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50  
Practical Fri : 14:00-17:50  
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.  

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPs, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Prescriptions and Timetables

PHSI 401 Advanced Optics
- (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: PHSI 264
Schedule C: Science

PHSI 402 Optical Technologies
- (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
- Fibre types and characteristics; dispersion and attenuation; optical pulse width and frequency response; fibre communication; practical aspects; non-linear effects including self-phase modulation, optical solitons; fibre lasers; modulation and switching of light using acousto-optic, electro-optic and all-optical devices; amplification and frequency conversion of light.

Prerequisite: PHSI 355
Schedule C: Science

PHSI 451 Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter
- (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
- Equilibrium theory of many-particle systems; Grand Canonical Ensemble; Quantum ideal gas, Bose-Einstein condensation, conduction electrons; interacting systems and phase transitions; non-equilibrium theory; Langevin equations, fluctuation-dissipation theorem. Solid state; symmetry; band structure; transport phenomena; magnetism. Superconductivity.

Prerequisite: PHSI 366 & (PHSI 351 or 371)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 452 Upper Atmospheric and Plasma Physics
- (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
- Upper atmospheric properties; solar interaction; formation of the ionosphere; plasma dynamics including: single particle motion in a spatially varying magnetic field, collision effects; plasma waves: propagation and amplification, cyclotron wave mode.

Prerequisite: PHSI 368
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 453 Advanced Quantum Mechanics
- (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
- Spontaneous emission and absorption; electromagnetic field quantisation and radiation-atom interaction; symmetries and unitary transformations: rotations and angular momentum, time development; time-dependent perturbation theory; Fermi's golden rule; addition of angular momenta, EPR experiment and Bell's inequality. The density matrix.

Prerequisite: PHSI 371
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 455 Advanced Electromagnetism
- (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: PHSI 344 & 368
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 461 Communications and Noise
- (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
- Communication system principles; signal classification; Fourier techniques: time and frequency domains, convolution, sampling, discrete Fourier transforms, FFT; digital filters; correlation functions; random signals, noise, information content, efficient coding; practical systems.

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 471 Special Topics in Advanced Physics
- (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
- Details are available from the Department of Physics.

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 472 Special Topics in Advanced Physics
- (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
- Details are available from the Department of Physics.

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHSI 480 Research Report
- (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
- A detailed study of a topic in physics. A written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

PHSI 490 Dissertation
- (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
- A detailed study of a topic in physics, usually at a research level. An extensive written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

PHSI 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
- (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

Note: Practical sessions run for six weeks.

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology
- (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and coordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

Prerequisites: (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & three of BIOC 192, 111, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, 192, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111
Restrictions: PHSL 251, 221-223
Schedule C: Science

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
- (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health (exercise, high altitude and diving) and disease (cardiovascular/ lung disease and sleep apnea) will illustrate the principles.

Prerequisites: 72 100-level points including (HUBS 191 & 192) or (BIOL 115) & at least two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111
Restrictions: PHSL 231, 221
Recommended preparation: PHSL 231
Schedule C: Science
Notes: (i) ANAT 111 and PHL 101 may be substituted for the HUBS prerequisites.
(ii) With approval from the Head of Department, PHSI 101 may be substituted for the BIOL 115 prerequisite.

Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue : 09:00-09:50; Wed : 09:00-09:50 (fortnightly)
Practical Mon : 14:00-16:50 or Thu : 14:00-16:50
or Fri : 14:00-16:30
Note: Practical sessions are fortnightly.

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology
- (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

Prerequisites: 72 100-level points including (HUBS 191 & 192) or (BIOL 115) & at least two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111
Restrictions: PHSL 231, 221, 222
Recommended preparation: PHSL 231
Schedule C: Science
Notes: (i) ANAT 111 and PHL 101 may be substituted for the HUBS prerequisites.
(ii) With approval from the Head of Department, PHSI 101 may be substituted for the BIOL 115 prerequisite.

Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 09:00-09:50 (fortnightly); Thu : 09:00-09:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-16:50 or Thu : 14:00-16:50
or Fri : 14:00-16:30
Note: Practical sessions are fortnightly.

PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)
- (first semester) 0.175 EFTS 21 points
- Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of human nutrition and dietetics.

Prerequisites: HUBS 191 & 192 & at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
Restrictions: PHSL 231-233, 221, MELS 215
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Fri : 09:00-09:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-16:50 or Wed : 14:00-16:50
Note: Practical sessions run for five weeks.

PHSL 341 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology
- (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Essential processes in neural development and signalling. Axonal growth and guidance, synaptic formation and maintenance. The resting membrane potential, action potential, synaptic transmission and their role in memory and adaptation. The contribution of glia to neural signalling and growth.

Prerequisites: PHSL 221 & 222 & at least 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points*
Schedule C: Science
* Only applies to students enrolling in 2008. From 2009 the prerequisite for this paper will be PHSL 231.

Note: In 2008, PHSL 222 shall satisfy the PHSI 221 and 222 prerequisites for students majoring in Neuroscience or Human Reproduction and Development.

Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed : 09:00-09:50
Practical Fri : 14:00-15:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.
PHSL 342 Integrative Neurophysiology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Integration of knowledge about genes, neurons and systems of neurons as a foundation for understanding the physiological mechanisms underlying sensory experience, movement control and selected brain disorders.
Prerequisites: PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points*
Schedule C: Science
* Only applies to students enrolling in 2008. From 2009 the prerequisite for this paper will be PHSL 232.
Note: In 2008, PHSL 223 shall satisfy the PHSL 211 and 222 prerequisites for students majoring in Neuroscience.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Practical Tue, Wed : 14:00-17:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Regulation of cell volume and ionic composition, and application to the functions of epithelia in the gut and kidney. Molecular basis of epithelial diseases and effects of disease on epithelial function.
Prerequisites: PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points*
Schedule C: Science
* Only applies to students enrolling in 2008. From 2009 the prerequisite for this paper will be PHSL 233.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Practical Tue, Wed : 14:00-17:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Co-ordinated function of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems in the exchange and transport of respiratory gases at rest and in conditions of environmental change and exercise.
Prerequisites: PHSL 221 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points*
Recommended preparation: PHSL 222*
Schedule C: Science
* Only applies to students enrolling in 2008. From 2009 the prerequisite for this paper will be PHSL 232.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Practical Tue, Wed : 14:00-17:50
Note: Practicals are fortnightly.

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology to the understanding of both normal bodily adaptations to extreme situations, and the dysfunctions underlying specific diseases.
Prerequisites: PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points*
Schedule C: Science
* Only applies to students enrolling in 2008. From 2009 the prerequisite for this paper will be PHSL 232 & 233.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu : 10:00-10:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-17:50
or Fri : 14:00-17:50

PHSL 346 Trends in Physiological Research
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides skills and knowledge at the cutting edge of developments in major areas of physiology and helps students choose a research area for their fourth-year project.
Prerequisites: PHSL 221 & 222 & 54 further 200-level points & (three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 or 54 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSI points)*

PHYSIOLOGY

PHYSIOLOGY PRACTICALS

PHYSIOLOGY TUTORIALS

PHYSIOLOGY RESEARCH PROJECTS

PHYSIOLOGY THESIS PREPARATION

PHYSIOLOGY RESEARCH TOPICS

PHYSIOLOGY RESEARCH PROJECTS

PHYSIOLOGY MASTERS THESIS PREPARATION

PHYSIOLOGY MASTERS THESIS RESEARCH

PHYSIOLOGY FUNCTIONAL ANATOMY

PHYSIOLOGY TUTORIALS

PHYSIOLOGY RESEARCH PROJECTS

PHYSIOLOGY THESIS PREPARATION

PHYSIOLOGY RESEARCH PROJECTS

PHYSIOLOGY MASTERS THESIS PREPARATION

PHYSIOLOGY MASTERS THESIS RESEARCH

PHYSIOLOGY FUNCTIONAL ANATOMY
PHTY 321 Pathology (first semester) 0.104 EFTS 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed, Fri: 08:00-08:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged
Computer Lab: Times to be arranged

PHTY 322 Physical Agents in Physiotherapy (first semester) 0.0626 EFTS 9 points
The study of technical and theoretical aspects of electrical and physical agents used in physiotherapy patient management.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 08:00-08:50
Practical: Mon: 09:00-11:50 or Wed: 09:00-11:50

PHTY 324 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy 2 (full year) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The integration of advanced physiotherapy skills with applied scientific and clinical knowledge on the management of complex disorders of the musculoskeletal system. Studies include exercise, sports, occupational health, manipulative and orthopaedic physiotherapy.
Limited to: BPhty
FIRST SEMESTER
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 16:00-16:50
Practical: Tue: 09:00-10:50 or 13:00-14:50 or Wed: 13:00-14:50 or Wed: 15:00-16:50
SECOND SEMESTER
Location: Mon: 13:00-14:50
Practical: Tue: 09:00-10:50 or 13:00-14:50 or Wed: 13:00-14:50 or Fri: 13:00-14:50

PHTY 325 Physiotherapy in Neurorehabilitation 2 (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An integrated approach to the theory and practice of physiotherapy related to the assessment, treatment and functional outcome of individuals with complex central nervous system dysfunction.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 13:00-13:50; Thu: 10:00-10:50
Practical: Tue: 09:00-10:50 or 13:00-14:50 or Wed: 13:00-14:50 or Fri: 13:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

PHTY 326 Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy (second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
A theoretical and skills-based approach to physiotherapy for cardiopulmonary disorders, ranging from physiotherapy applied in the intensive and special care units to prevention education in the community.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon: 14:00-15:50; Thu: 08:00-08:50
Practical: Tue: 09:00-11:50 or 13:00-15:50 or Wed: 13:00-15:50 or Fri: 13:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

PHTY 327 Community Physiotherapy (second semester) 0.0835 EFTS 12 points
The multidisciplinary role of physiotherapy with emphasis on community-based practice.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu: 14:00-15:50

PHTY 328 Selected Studies in Physiotherapy (second semester) 0.0626 EFTS 9 points
The study of selected topics relevant to the theory and practice of physiotherapy.
Limited to: BPhty

PHTY 329 Management Issues in Physiotherapy (second semester) 0.0626 EFTS 9 points
Legislation and professional management processes relevant to the delivery of physiotherapy services in the public and private sector are examined together with the development of appropriate management and marketing strategies.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu: 11:00-12:50

PHTY 330 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2 (full year) 0.104 EFTS 15 points
An analytical and problem-solving approach to clinical practice where students integrate theory and practical skills in the physiotherapy assessment and management of patients in a rehabilitation setting under the supervision of registered physiotherapists. Professional practice and communication skills are emphasised.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Fri: 11:00-11:50 (one week)
Practical: Mon: 09:00-11:50 or Wed: 09:00-11:50 or Fri: 09:00-11:50

PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3 (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4 (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5 (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6 (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.
Limited to: BPhty
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
Limited to: MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 17:00-18:50

PHTY 502 Issues in Professional Practice (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An analytical and problem-solving approach to understanding the principles and theory of clinical practice. Includes the study of clinical reasoning, clinical management, evidence-based practice, and critical evaluation of clinical research.
Restriction: PHTX 502
Limited to: MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhy(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 510 Research Methods (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
Limited to: MPhty
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 541 Manipulative Physiotherapy (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in manipulative physiotherapy.
Limited to: MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin
Practical: Thu, Fri: 10:00-12:50

PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
Limited to: MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin
Practical: Thu: 10:00-12:50; Fri: 08:00-09:50

PHTY 545 Special Topic (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.
Limited to: MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PHTY 561 Clinical Practice (full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.
Restriction: PHTX 530
Limited to: MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin
Practical: Mon, Wed, Fri: 13:00-16:50

PHTY 590 Dissertation (full year, each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The dissertation may comprise the design and implementation of a small research project, a case/case series, or a data-based clinical review under the supervision of a member of staff. A substantive report to an approved format will be the output from this paper.
Limited to: MPhty, MPhty(Endorsed)
Location: Dunedin
Planning Studies

PLAN 411 Planning Theory
(first semester) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.
Note: Required for MPlan; also available for BAppSc and other approved students.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 10:00-11:50

PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning
(second semester) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
Evaluation theory and methods; site analysis; risk assessment; bio-physical and socio-political context of environmental assessment; evaluation of environmental systems for sustainable management; environmental evaluation in relation to the Resource Management Act.
Note: Required for MPlan; also available for BAppSc and other approved students.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 10:00-11:50

PLAN 433 Environmental Monitoring, Assessment and Reporting
(not offered in 2008) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
Note: For MPlan; also available for BAppSc and other approved students.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50

PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I
(full year) 0.1332 EFTS 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.
Note: Required for MPlan.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 10:00-11:50

PLAN 437 Planning Law
(full year) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
The law relating to environmental planning in New Zealand.
Note: Required for MPlan.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50

PLAN 438 Planning Practice
(full year) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
Planning administration and practice.
Note: Required for MPlan.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50

PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II
(full year) 0.1332 EFTS 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.
Limited to: MPlan
Note: Required for MPlan.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50

PLBI 311 Biotechnological Applications of Plant Cells
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the unique functions of plant cells. Engineering primary and secondary plant products for improved nutrition and quality.
Prerequisite: One of BIOC 222, 223, 212
Recommended preparation: BTNY 221
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Practical: Wed : 14:00-17:50

PLBI 312 Plant Biotechnology and Genetics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The genetic improvement of crop plants; control of plant gene expression, plant and pathogen interactions, transgenic plants. Applications in agriculture, horticultural and forestry.
Prerequisite: BIOC 221 or 211; or GENE 221 & (GENE 222 or 223); or GENE 211 & 212
Recommended preparation: BTNY 221
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Practical: Wed : 14:00-17:50

PLBI 401 Special Topics
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PLBI 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: BAppSc, PGDipSci
Location: Dunedin

PLBI 490 Research Project
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BAppSc, BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location: Dunedin

PLBI 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally, taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location: Dunedin

POLS 101 Political Philosophy - Basic Problems
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems; whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 15:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 14:00-14:50; Wed : 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 103 International Politics - Asia-Pacific
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the politics of the Asia-Pacific region extending from the USA through the Pacific to East Asia as far as Burma, and including Australia and New Zealand.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 11:00-11:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 104 International Relations - Introduction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 10:00-10:50; Wed : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 202 Theories of Justice
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 204 International Relations - Concepts
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Concepts and models used in the analysis of international relations. Actors, processes, instruments, and limitations that structure foreign policy.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 207 Environmental Politics
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand. Also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 280 Democracy
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 16:00-16:50; Thu : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
POLS 209 Comparative Politics: Asia-Pacific
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper deals with the political structures of the East Asia-Pacific region with specific focus on regime stability, cultural pluralism, democratic theory, and economic development.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 210 The Politics of the Middle East
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 211 Global Political Economy
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analyses the interaction between markets and nation-states/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2003.

POLS 212 Political Communication in New Zealand
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The communication of information among politicians, the news media and the public, with particular focus on the messages communicated by political parties, and messages about parties and party leaders contained in the mass media.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 10:00-11:50

POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 230 Special Topic: Mass Media and Modern Politics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analyses the role of the media in the construction of political life. Includes the construction of 'News', the internationalisation of the media, and debates over media 'effects', including questions of violence and censorship, the role of journalists, and questions of representation of age, gender, and ethnic backgrounds.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 14:00-14:50, Tue : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 231 Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 12:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 232 Special Topic: Islam, Politics and the Challenge of Terrorism
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The key objective of the paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the events of 11 September 2001. This involves a conceptual as well as a case study treatment of Islam and politics encompassing the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, Iran and Afghanistan. The issues of violence and terrorism, Bin Laden and Al Qaeda, and the international response to the challenge of terrorism are also discussed.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 233 Special Topic: Public Participation Politics
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.

POLS 301 Power and Liberty
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Thu : 15:00-15:50; Fri : 11:00-12:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 302 Research Methods in Politics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines major paradigms, methodologies, research techniques and sources of political data used in the study of politics.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level POLS points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Note: May be taken by other students in approved cases.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon : 13:00-13:50; Wed : 11:00-11:50

POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations, Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or two ECON papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 304 International Relations - Peace-keeping
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The nature and role of the United Nations Organisation as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with case studies of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper

POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in the post-Cold War world.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 14:00-14:50; Thu : 16:00-16:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 309 Comparative Indigenous Politics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Compares current indigenous issues in New Zealand to situations overseas. Topics include representation, autonomy, treaty settlements, and protest. Also compares court rulings, as well as the issues surrounding urban indigenous populations.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 10:00-11:50; Wed : 10:00-10:50

POLS 310 Turkey and its Neighbours
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed, Thu : 15:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.

POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50

POLS 330 Special Topic: Public Management - An Introduction
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines different theories and practices of management in the public sector, with special reference to New Zealand.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50

POLS 331 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Prescriptions and Timetables

POL 402 Community, Culture and Rights (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines the complex relationship between political community, cultural difference and the distribution of rights and freedoms in contemporary societies. Particular attention is devoted to how these challenges have been taken up in debates among supporters and opponents of liberalism.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 10:00-11:50
Seminar Fri : 14:00-15:50 (four weeks)

POL 403 Peoples and Constitutions (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Compares the experiences of Indigenous peoples with other minorities in their relationship with their national constitutions.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture

POL 404 Politics and Society (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The relationship between social inequality and the distribution of political power in New Zealand society with reference to class, gender, and ethnicity. Feminist, Marxist, Pluralist, and Weberian interpretations are considered.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu : 14:00-15:50

POL 405 Political Campaigning (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines how politicians and political parties market themselves, and the impact of this marketing on voting behaviour.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location

POL 409 Russian Foreign Policy (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Theory and practice of Moscow’s foreign policy. Explores the external relations of the countries of Central and South Asia.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location

POL 412 Treaty Politics (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners ‘Crown’ and ‘Māori’; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location

POL 414 The Levant (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The comparative politics and international relations of the Levant states. Focuses on Syria, Lebanon, and Arab-Israeli affairs.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location

POL 415 Genocide and Human Rights (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be remembered, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 431 passed before 2004.

PORT 430 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Explores the external relations of the countries of Central and South Asia.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PORT 431 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Explores the external relations of the countries of Central and South Asia.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PORT 432 Special Topic: Politics and Citizenship (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be remembered, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location

PORT 433 Special Topic: Global Governance (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Restriction: POLS 490
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGCipArts
Location

PORT 480 Research Essay (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Restriction: POLS 490
Limited to: BA(Hons)
Location

PORT 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Restriction: POLS 480
Limited to: BA(Hons)
Location

PORT 491 Introductory Portuguese I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory paper in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location

PORT 492 Introductory Portuguese II (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper of further study in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese.
Prerequisite: PORT 131 or 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language. (ii) Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one's professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the ‘generalist’ and ‘specialist’ in the context of health care.
Restriction: PRHX 701
Limited to: MPHC, PG DipGP, PG DipRPhC, PG DipPRTMed, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC

Note: Limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCAPsc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Process Technology

PTEC 390 Chemical and Process Technology: Case Study
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Case studies of the application of chemical, process, and bioprocess technology to the manufacturing, environment, agriculture and/or health sectors. Case studies will be tailored each year to suit students' interests and available resources, and will include a selection from: collodion and emulsions in the paint industry; water and waste-water treatment; integrated circuit manufacture and micro/nano-technology; chemical sensors; fuels and fuel cells; corrosion control and prevention.
Prerequisite: PTEC 201
Limited to: BAppSc

PTEC 490 Research Project
(not offered in 2008) 0.3333 EFTS 48 points
Experimental research into an aspect of chemical and process technology. The project may be conducted wholly within the University, at an industrial site, or at a combination of both.
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Prerequisite: PTEC 201
Limited to: BAppSc

Professional Studies

See Physical Education Tables.

Project Management

PMAN 401 Project Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
Prerequisite: 270 points
Restriction: SUBV 403
Schedule C: Science
Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu : 11:00-11:50

Psychological Medicine

PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly.
Restriction: PSMX 401
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc

PSME 402 The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Cognitive-behavioural, supportive, interpersonal, psychodynamic, group and family psychotherapy.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc

PSME 403 Research Methods and Project
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles of research design and methodology, including statistical methods. The critical appraisal of research reports. Project research.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc

PSME 404 Special Topic
(same semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

PSME 408 Psychiatry in General Practice
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The recognition, assessment, and management of the common mental disorders which present themselves in general practice.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Note: Available only to practising general practitioners, family physicians, and trainees in general practice.

PSME 409 The Psychology and Psychiatry of the Elderly
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The assessment, treatment, and management of mental disorder in older people.
Prerequisite: PSME 401 or PSMX 401
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Note: Students must have evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSME 411 Cognitive-Behavioural Psychotherapy
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of cognitive-behavioural psychotherapy.
Prerequisites: (PSME 401 or PSMX 401) & PSME 403
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Note: Students must have suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper, including current clinical access to patients suitable for cognitive-behavioural psychotherapy.

PSME 412 Behavioural Medicine
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The assessment and treatment of mental disorder in the medically ill. Psychological issues in acute and chronic medical illness, including chronic pain and terminal illness.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Note: Students must have suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSME 414 Psychopharmacology
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The genetic and neurobiological basis of mental disorder. Principles of pharmacology. The pharmacological and physical treatment of mental disorder.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Note: Suitable for students who work in general medical settings (e.g. nurses) who require more understanding of psychological issues and mental disorder in general medical patients.

PSME 415 Psychiatry for Health Professionals
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The nature of mental disorder. Mental disorder in general medical settings. The management of patients with medical illness and mental disorder.
Restrictions: PSME 401, PSMX 401
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG CertHealSc
Note: Suitable for students who work in general medical settings (e.g. nurses) who require more understanding of psychological issues and mental disorder in general medical patients.
Prescriptions and Timetables

Location

Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 7).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 7).

Location indicates campus at which from which paper is taught.
**PSYC 317  Biopsychology**  
(Second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Evolutionary, biological and neural approaches to the understanding of mental function.
Prerequisites:  PSYC 281 & 282
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Note:  For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Thu: 10:00-10:50; Fri: 09:00-10:50

**PSYC 318  Developmental Psychology**  
(First semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Development of human behaviour.
Prerequisites:  PSYC 281 & 282
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Thu: 10:00-11:50; Fri: 10:00-10:50

**PSYC 319  Comparative Cognition**  
(Second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.
Prerequisites:  PSYC 281 & 282
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Note:  For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Wed, Fri: 11:00-11:50

**PSYC 321  Special Topic: Business Psychology**  
(Second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Psychological aspects of human performance, accidents/incidents, crime and the investigative/court process.
Prerequisites:  PSYC 281 & 282
Restriction:  PSYC 322
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon: 11:00-11:50; Wed: 09:00-10:50
Tutorial  Times to be arranged

**PSYC 322  Sensation and Perception**  
(Not offered in 2008)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Note:  How the brain constructs reality.
Prerequisites:  PSYC 281 & 282
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Thu: 09:00-10:50

**PSYC 324  Forensic and Applied Psychology**  
(First semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Psychological aspects of human performance, accidents/incidents, crime and the investigative/court process.
Prerequisites:  PSYC 281 & 282
Restriction:  PSYC 322
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon: 10:00-10:50; Tue: 09:00-10:50
Tutorial  Times to be arranged

**PSYC 352  Honours Seminar**  
(Full year)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Contemporary issues in psychology.
Prerequisites:  PSYC 281 & 282
Limited to:  BA(Hons), BSc(Hons)
Location  Dunedin
Seminar  Wed: 15:00-16:50

**PSYC 461  Research Methods in Psychology**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Design, analysis and reporting of experimental and naturalistic studies in psychology.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon: 11:00-11:50

**PSYC 463  Assessment in Clinical Practice**  
(First semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Construction of psychological tests and their application in professional psychology. Neuropsychological assessment; measurement of the effects of brain damage.
Limited to:  BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon: 09:00-10:50

**PSYC 464  Development of Brain and Behaviour**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Biological and environmental contributions to normal and abnormal child development.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon, Tue: 09:00-11:50

**PSYC 465  Behaviour Principles**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in everyday life.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Tue: 14:00-16:50

**PSYC 466  Theory and Research in Social Cognition**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Wed: 13:00-15:50

**PSYC 467  Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Thu: 13:00-15:50

**PSYC 469  Human Information Processing**  
(Not offered in 2008)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Thu: 11:00-11:50

**PSYC 470  Health and Human Behaviour**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
How psychological processes influence health and wellbeing.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon: 09:00-10:50

**PSYC 471  Cognitive Neuroscience**  
(Not offered in 2008)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Fri: 09:00-10:50

**PSYC 474  Nervous System Plasticity**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Wed: 09:00-11:50

**PSYC 475  Advanced Theoretical Topic**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Thu: 11:00-11:50

**PSYC 476  Drugs and Behaviour**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon: 09:00-10:50

**PSYC 477  Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment**  
(Second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Advanced topics in adult abnormal psychology. Review of techniques for measuring the abilities, behaviours, and personalities of children.
Limited to:  BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Note:  Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCPs programme.
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon, Tue: 09:00-11:50

**PSYC 478  Counselling and Intervention**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
The theory and application of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.
Limited to:  BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Note:  Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCPs programme.
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Mon, Tue: 09:00-11:50

**PSYC 479  Behavioural Safety**  
(Full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
An application of behavioural analysis to establishing workplace safety programmes.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Science
Location  Dunedin
Lecture  Wed: 13:00-15:50; Fri: 13:00-14:50

**PSYC 490  Dissertation**  
(Full year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points
Limited to:  MA, MSc
Location  Dunedin

**PSYC 501  Clinical Intervention**  
(Full year)  0.625 EFTS  75 points
Limited to:  MA, MSc
Location  Dunedin

**PSYC 504  Clinical Health Psychology**  
(Not offered in 2008)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Limited to:  PGDipCPs
Title:  Clinical Health Psychology
Location:  Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

**Public Health**

**PUBH 701  Epidemiology and Biostatistics**  
(First semester)  0.25 EFTS  30 points
Principles of epidemiology and biostatistics, including the basic principles and methods of different types of epidemiological studies; the critical appraisal of published research; and the application of epidemiology to public health and disease prevention.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGCertPH(Endorsed)
Notes:  (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
(ii) Familiarity with basic mathematical concepts is essential.
Location  Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged
Prescriptions and Timetables

Location Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree.

Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

**PUBH 703 Health and Environment** (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of health protection and their application to environmental health, including occupational health and non-communicable disease control.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH(Endorsed)
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

**PUBH 704 Health Economics** (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to health economics including consideration of the market system, efficiency and equity in resource allocation, and economic evaluation.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH, PGCertPH(Endorsed), PGCertPHC
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

**PUBH 705 Health Promotion** (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of health promotion, underlying values, key concepts and models, intervention strategies and evaluative procedures.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGCertPH(Endorsed), PGCertPHIC
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
Location: Dunedin
Workshop Thu : 09:00-16:50; Fri : 09:00-16:50

**PUBH 706 Health Systems** (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Health systems and their international context, comparative health systems, organisational changes in the New Zealand health system, and health systems organisational issues - strategic health planning, resource allocation, priority setting, primary care, health regulation, and community participation.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGCertPH(Endorsed), PGCertPHC
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

**PUBH 707 Special Topic** (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
Location: Christchurch
Timetable to be arranged

**PUBH 708 Social Research Methods** (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An integrated approach to the range of quantitative and qualitative methods available to public health research. Includes theoretical discussions, practical guidelines, and illustrations from key New Zealand research.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGCertPH(Endorsed)
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above.
Location: Christchurch, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

**PUBH 709 Hauora - Māori Health Issues** (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An overview of Māori health from a public health perspective designed to provide an understanding of the issues and interventions which underpin Māori health development.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGCertPH(Endorsed)
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified above. (ii) Offered in Dunedin in even years only.
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
Timetable to be arranged

**PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation** (to be arranged) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MPH
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

**Religious Studies**

Note: Some RELS papers are also available as RELX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

**RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam** (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 13:00-13:30
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism** (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
Restriction: RELX 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**RELS 103 Spirituality in Film** (summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
With a decline in formal religion in the West, contemporary film has become an important vehicle of religious and mythic meanings. This paper examines the spiritual significance of film.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
FIRST SEMESTER
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue : 13:00-16:30
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**RELS 202 Religions of Southeast Asia** (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Religions of the Southeast Asian areas and their interaction with indigenous cults.
Prerequisite: RELS 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 206 Primal Religions** (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The primal (traditional) religions of black Africa.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 207 The Religion of Islam** (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: RELS 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

**RELS 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls** (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: RELS 311, RELX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India** (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enunciation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: RELS 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Wed : 15:00-16:50

**RELS 230 Special Topic: Religion and the Internet** (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enunciation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: RELS 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Wed : 15:00-16:50

**RELS 231 Special Topic: Zen Buddhism** (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Wed : 15:00-17:50

**RELS 232 Special Topic** (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 233 Special Topic** (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
RELS 302 Religion of India: The Krishna Tradition
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history, literature and practices of the Krishna tradition, one of the most important strands of contemporary Hinduism.
Prerequisite: RELS 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 305 Women and Religion
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The role and significance of women in the ancient world and in the Judaeo-Christian tradition.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 306 New Religious Movements
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 308 The Historian and the Believer
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the differences between an historical and a religious understanding of 'Sacred Scriptur'es through a study of the Bible, the Qur'an and the Scriptures of the Latter Day Saints (Mormons).
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: RELS 209
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: RELS 462
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed : 11:00-11:50

RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points (including at least one 200-level RELS, RELX, BIBS or BIBX paper)
Restrictions: RELS 211, RELX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: RELS 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed : 15:00-15:50

RELS 330 Special Topic: Religion and the Internet
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed : 11:00-11:50

RELS 331 Special Topic: Zen Buddhism
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 15:00-15:50

RELS 332 Special Topic: Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Restriction: RELS 212

RELS 333 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 430 Special Topic: Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri : 11:00-11:50

RELS 458 Topic in Religious History
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 461 The Historical Jesus
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the history of modern scholarship regarding the historical figure of Jesus and an examination of the questions raised by the critical study of foundational religious texts.
Prerequisite: One 300-level RELS, RELX, BIBS, BIBX, CHTH or CHTX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
Prerequisite: One 300-level RELS, RELX, BIBS, BIBX paper
Restriction: RELS 310
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed : 11:00-11:50

RELS 480 Research Essay
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
Prerequisite: Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
Limited to: BAK(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

Reproduction, Genetics and Development
See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

Restorative Dentistry

REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Scientific basis of the common diseases of the dentition and the methods for treating them.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent

REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent

REST 730 Restorative Dentistry
PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical application of the range of materials and techniques used in restorative dentistry.

REST 801 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of the structure and the common diseases of the dentition, and the materials and techniques used in restorative dentistry.
Limited to: MDS

REST 802 Clinical Restorative Dentistry
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical application of the range of materials and techniques used in restorative practice.
Limited to: MDS

REST 803 Science and Practice of Advanced Restorative Dentistry
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis for, and the clinical application of, materials and techniques used to treat complex restorative cases.
Limited to: MDS

REST 830 Restorative Dentistry MDS
Special Topics
(not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A research report investigating and reporting on a subject in restorative dentistry.
Limited to: MDS
Science Communication

SCOM 401 The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that deals with the process of making a science or natural history documentary.
Restriction: NHFC 401
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: May only be taken by students enrolled for the Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science or natural history - telling a story.
Restriction: NHFC 402
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.
Restriction: NHFC 403
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SCOM 404 Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.
Restriction: NHFC 404
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SCOM 405 Science and Natural History Film (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Covers the process and those involved in the production of a science or natural history film.
Restriction: NHFC 405
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: May only be taken by students enrolled for the Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SCOM 406 Communicating Science (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting the 'media'.
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SCOM 407 Digital Design for Factual Communication (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines the importance of design in effective factual communication using a variety of digital media. Focuses on emerging media, such as blogs (web logs), podcasting and videocasting (audio and video distributed over the Internet).

SCOM 415 Documentary Film and Media (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The history and theory of documentary practice, with specific attention to movements, filmmakers, and technological changes to the medium (sound, 16mm, video, digital video).
Restricted to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 14:00-15:50
Film Screening Mon : 19:00-20:50

SCOM 427 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction material aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
Restricted to: English 327
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.
Limited to: MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

Social and Community Work

SOWK 411 Working with People: The New Zealand Context (summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
Restrictions: SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Fri : 13:00-13:50
Practical Tue : 09:00-09:50 or Tue : 10:00-10:50 or Tue : 15:00-15:50 or Tue : 16:00-16:50

SOWK 414 Fields of Practice (summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
Restriction: SOWK 114
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
SECOND SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Fri : 13:00-13:50
Practical Tue : 09:00-09:50 or Tue : 10:00-10:50 or Tue : 15:00-15:50 or Tue : 16:00-16:50

SOWK 233 Families and Change in New Zealand (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions: SOWX 233, 212, COMF 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50
Practical Wed : 11:00-12:50 or Thu : 10:00-10:50

SOWK 234 Community Dynamics and Services (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions: SOWX 234, 214, COMF 214
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu : 14:00-14:50
Practical Mon : 10:00-10:50 or Wed : 12:00-12:50

SOWK 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Organisational theory, patterns of organisational change and their application within the New Zealand social service context.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions: SOWX 235, 215, COMF 215, 317
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 14:00-15:50
Workshop Tue : 10:00-10:50 or Thu : 11:00-11:50

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions: SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 12:00-13:50
Practical Fri : 12:00-12:50 or Fri : 14:00-14:50

SOWK 306 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 315-319
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 307 Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWK 315 Interpersonal Change (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and models of personal change and interpersonal counselling across selected fields of practice.
Prerequisite: 90 200-level SOWK/SOWX points
Restrictions: SOWK 315, 311, COMF 315
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 09:00-10:50
Practical Thu : 13:00-14:50 or Wed : 09:00-10:50
SOWK 316  Family Issues: Explanations and Practice  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Understanding and assessing the differing explanations for the nature and cause of family issues and their implications for practice solution.  
Prerequisite: 90 200-level SOWK/SOWX points  
Restrictions: SOWX 316, 217, COMF 316  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 09:00-10:50  
Workshop Wed : 14:00-15:50  

SOWK 318  Social Problems: Policies and Solutions  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Methods and theories of social and personal change in problems of society.  
Prerequisite: 90 200-level SOWK/SOWX points  
Restrictions: SOWX 318, 216, COMF 318  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50  
Workshop Fri : 12:00-13:50  
or Fri : 14:00-15:50  

SOWK 319  Iwi and Social Service Practice  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social work practice.  
Prerequisite: 90 200-level SOWK/SOWX points  
Restrictions: SOWX 319, COMF 319  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Thu : 10:00-11:50  
Workshop Wed : 16:00-17:50  
or Thu : 11:00-12:50  

SOWK 320  Introduction to Professional Practice  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.  
Prerequisite or corequisite: 108 points at 200-level or above  
Restrictions: SOWX 320, 420, SOWK 420  
Limited to: BSCW  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 13:00-15:50  

SOWK 321  Social Work Research  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An analysis of selected trends and methods for research in social service fields of practice.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level SOWK/SOWX points  
Restrictions: SOWX 321, 237, SOWK 237  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50  
Practical Tue : 10:00-10:50  
or Tue : 11:00-11:50  

SOWK 401  Interpersonal Practice  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Advanced study of intervention models and their application to specific fields of practice.  
Prerequisite: SOWK/SOWX 315-319  
Restrictions: SOWX 401, COMF 401  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 09:00-11:50  

SOWK 403  Organisational Practice  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Professional frameworks of organisational analysis and change practice.  
Prerequisite: SOWK/SOWX 315-319  
Restrictions: SOWX 403, COMF 403  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 09:00-11:50  

SOWK 404  Community Development  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Professional frameworks of community development change practice.  
Prerequisite: SOWK/SOWX 315-319  
Restrictions: SOWX 404, COMF 404  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue : 13:00-15:50  

SOWK 421  Advanced Professional Practice  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Advanced study of social work roles, skills, professional ethics and cross-cultural practice.  
Prerequisite: SOWK/SOWX 320  
Restrictions: SOWX 421, 420, SOWK 420  
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipScWk  
Location Dunedin  
Tutorial Tue, Thu : 13:00-15:50  

SOCI 101  Sociology of New Zealand Society  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 13:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

SOCI 102  Cultural and Social Identities  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.  
Restriction: SOSC 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Tue, Thu : 13:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

SOCI 201  Sociological Research in Practice  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.  
Prerequisite: One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50; Wed : 11:00-11:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

SOCI 202  Sociological Theory  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.  
Prerequisite: One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Wed : 16:00-16:50; Thu : 15:00-15:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged  

SOCI 204  Special Topic  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.  
Prerequisite: One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Anthropology.  

SOC 301  Qualitative Research Methods  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The practicalities of qualitative research; epistemological debates, ethical considerations, cross-cultural research and contemporary social problems.  
Prerequisite: SOCI 101 or 72 ANTH, GEND or SOCI points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Anthropology.  

Social Science  

SOSC 301  Qualitative Research Methods  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The practicalities of qualitative research; epistemological debates, ethical considerations, cross-cultural research and contemporary social problems.  
Prerequisite: SOCI 101 or 72 ANTH, GEND or SOCI points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Anthropology.  

SOC 213  Concepts of the Self  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about ‘self’. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.  
Prerequisite: SOCI 101 or 54 points  
Restriction: SOCI 203  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
Lecture Mon, Tue : 14:00-14:50  
Tutorial Times to be arranged
SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structured determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.
Prerequisite: SOCI 202 or 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 14:00-15:30; Thu : 14:00-14:50

SOCI 304 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
Prerequisite: 54 SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Anthropology.

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasizing contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.
Prerequisite: SOCI 213 or 203 or 54 200-level points
Restriction: SOCI 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for SOCI 401-403 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Anthropology.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Examines common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu : 14:00-16:50

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-16:50

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Focuses on the specific interface between the individual's experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 14:00-15:50

SOCI 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Limited to: Ba(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

Sociology

SKEN 580 Research Project
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A detailed study of a topic in software and knowledge engineering of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
Limited to: MAPpSc
Location Dunedin

Software and Knowledge Engineering

SENG 301 Software Project Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: INFO 211 & (INFO 221 or COSC 241)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

SENG 404 Software Systems for e-Business
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: INFO 323 & 54 further 300-level SENg, INFO or COSC points
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri : 08:00-09:50

SENG 405 Formal Methods in Software Engineering
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: SENg 301 & COSC 242 & 345

SENG 407 Agent-based Software Technologies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technologies.
Prerequisite: INFO 323
Prerequisite or corequisite: INFO 401
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 13:00-15:50; Fri : 14:00-14:50

SENG 408 Advanced Computational Architectures
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level SENG, INFO or COSC points
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SENG 480 Individual Research Project
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A practical research project on a topic of interest. This work may be sponsored by an external enterprise or organisation and entailed practical work at the sponsor's premises. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review associated with the topic of interest, will be the principal output of the paper.
Limited to: BaPPSc, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
Restriction: SPAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
FIRST SEMESTER
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu : 09:00-10:50
or Mon, Wed : 11:00-12:50
or Tue, Thu : 11:00-12:50
or Tue, Thu : 13:00-14:50
or Wed, Fri : 11:00-12:50
Film Screening Thu : 18:00-19:50

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.
Prerequisite: SPAN 131 or 101
Restriction: SPAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 09:00-10:50
or Mon, Wed : 11:00-12:50
or Mon, Wed : 11:00-12:50
or Tue, Thu : 16:00-17:50

SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the diverse cultures of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Spain and Latin America.
Restriction: SPAN 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Wed : 15:00-15:50
SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be trained in the grammatical analysis of intermediate-level Spanish.
Prerequisite: SPAN 152 or 102
Restriction: SPAN 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 13:00-14:50
or Mon, Wed : 16:00-17:50
or Tue : 11:00-12:50; Thu : 13:00-14:50
or Tue, Thu : 16:00-17:50

SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.
Prerequisite: SPAN 231 or 201
Restriction: SPAN 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 13:00-14:50
or Mon, Wed : 16:00-17:50
or Tue : 11:00-12:50; Thu : 15:00-16:50

SPAN 233 Business Spanish (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be trained in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.
Prerequisite: SPAN 231 or 201
Restriction: SPAN 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 15:00-16:50; Thu : 14:00-15:50

SPAN 242 Introducción à la literatura española (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture since 1800 are explored through the investigation of cultural products in context. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
Prerequisites: (SPAN 132 or 102) & one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141
Restrictions: SPAN 262, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 10:00-11:50; Thu : 11:00-11:50

SPAN 243 Formación y perfil de la cultura Latinoamericana (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
Prerequisites: (SPAN 132 or 102) & one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141
Restrictions: SPAN 263, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 16:00-17:50; Wed : 11:00-11:50

SPAN 262 Introduction to Spanish Literature (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture since 1800 are explored through the investigation of cultural products in context. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English.)
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: SPAN 242, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music

SPAN 263 The Shaping of Latin American Culture (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English.)
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: SPAN 243, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.
Prerequisite: SPAN 232 or 202
Restrictions: SPAN 301, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 11:00-12:50; Wed, Thu : 10:00-11:50
or Mon, Wed : 15:00-16:50
or Wed, Thu : 16:00-17:50

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.
Prerequisite: SPAN 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 12:00-13:50; Thu : 11:00-12:50

SPAN 342 La Guerra Civil española - su legado cultural (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict, are some of the artistic manifestations to be presented and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
Prerequisite: SPAN 232 or 202
Restrictions: SPAN 362, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 10:00-11:50; Wed : 14:00-14:50

SPAN 343 Cultura popular Latinoamericana (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-a-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be presented and studied. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
Prerequisites: (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
Restrictions: SPAN 363, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 12:00-12:50; Fri : 10:00-11:50

SPAN 345 Grandes novelistas hispanoamericanos (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of twenty-century novels produced in the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America. The emphasis is on authors of the so-called ‘Latin American Boom of literature’ (1960 to 1975), with special attention given to Nobel Prize winners Miguel Angel Asturias and Gabriel Garcia Marquez.
Prerequisites: (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-11:50; Thu : 11:00-11:50

SPAN 346 El mundo de Don Quijote de la Mancha y Miguel de Cervantes (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the complex and manifold fictional worlds of Miguel de Cervantes’ Don Quijote. Taught in Spanish.
Prerequisites: (SPAN 242 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

SPAN 347 Literatura hispanoamericana del siglo XIX (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foundational nineteenth-century Latin American literature, especially the works of Ezequiel Echeverria, Domingo Faustino Sarmiento, Jose Hernandez, Andres Bello and Jose Marti.
Prerequisites: (SPAN 232 or 202) & (SPAN 243 or 212)
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-11:50
Seminar Thu : 09:00-09:50

SPAN 348 Poetas hispanoamericanos del siglo XX (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: SPAN 342, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music

SPAN 362 The Spanish Civil War: Its Cultural Legacy (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict, are some of the artistic manifestations to be presented and analysed. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English.)
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: SPAN 343, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music

SPAN 363 Latin American Popular Culture (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-a-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be presented and studied. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English.)
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: SPAN 343, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music

SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish (first semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture taken at a university in Spain or Latin America. Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

SPAN 489 Dissertation Proposal (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation SPAN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Undertaken during In-Country study.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin
Spatial Information

SPIN 201 Spatial Information Systems 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles, methods, concepts and use of spatial information are covered. The use of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information will be emphasised. Examples from Geography, Ecology, and Marketing will form the basis of the practical components of this paper.
Prerequisite: SURV 112 or BINS 106 or 180 100-level COMP points
Restriction: SURV 218
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 09:00-09:50
Practical: Mon: 12:00-13:30
or Tue: 11:00-12:50
or Wed: 16:00-17:50
or Fri: 14:00-15:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

SPIN 301 Spatial Information Systems 2 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Covers concepts of geographic information science and examines the implementation of these concepts for spatial analysis and representation. Topics include interpolation of point and areal data, point pattern analysis (i.e. spatial statistics) and cartographic visualisation/generalisation.
Prerequisite: SPIN 201
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Fri: 12:00-12:50
Practical: Wed: 12:00-13:50

SPIN 401 Spatial Information Systems 3 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced paper in spatial information systems, including intelligent, object-oriented, and temporal Spatial Information Systems. Internet/Intranet-based and grass-roots approaches to SIS and data warehouses. Advanced spatial data analysis. 
Prerequisite: SPIN 301
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Wed: 11:00-12:50
Practical: Wed: 14:00-16:50

SPIN 402 Geocomputational Methods (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to spatial statistics, spatial process modelling and the computational methods associated with spatial analysis.
Prerequisite: 216 points (including SPIN 301)
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue: 09:00-10:50
Practical: Thu: 14:00-16:50

Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 702 General Practice (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 730 Special Needs Dentistry (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Aspects of medicine, oral medicine, oral pathology, and diagnostic imaging relating to hospital dentistry.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 801 Medicine, Oral Medicine I, Pathology and Diagnostic Imaging (not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practical combined with coursework and self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general dentistry skills.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 803 Special Needs Dentistry I and Oral Medicine II (not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 804 Special Needs Dentistry II (not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Covers aspects of public health dentistry, oral surgery and clinical management of patients.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 805 Special Needs Dentistry III (not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
This paper builds upon the theoretical knowledge and clinical skills and experience gained in SPND 803 and 804.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 830 Special Needs Dentistry MDS Special Topics (not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A project on an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SPND 880 Research Report (not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Prerequisite: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

Statistics

STAT 110 Statistical Methods (summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance, and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.
Restrictions: STAT 115, BSNIS 102, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
FIRST SEMESTER
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu: 08:00-08:50; Fri: 13:00-13:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.
Restrictions: STAT 110, BSNIS 102, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Mon, Thu, Fri: 08:00-08:50; Tue: 17:00-17:50
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

STAT 241 Regression and Modelling I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics in simple and multiple linear regression, including methods for finding the best model, model validation, the use of qualitative predictor variables, the analysis of covariance and experiments involving one and two factors; logistic regression and the comparison of models using deviance differences and AIC; adjusted odds ratios and probability calculations using the chosen best model; binomial regression and overdispersion.
Prerequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Restrictions: ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNIS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50; Fri: 13:00-13:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

STAT 242 Multivariate Methods (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Tests of significance for multivariate data, measuring and testing multivariate distances, principal component analysis, factor analysis, path analysis, methods of discrimination including the use of the binomial and multinomial logistic regression model, canonical correlations, cluster analysis and multidimensional scaling, methods of ordination including principal co-ordinate analysis and correspondence analysis.
Prerequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Restriction: STAT 342
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNIS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture: Tue, Thu: 13:00-13:50; Fri: 13:00-13:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

See Applied Science Tables.

Sport and Leisure Studies

See Physical Education Tables.
STAT 251 Design of Research Studies 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Types of research study. Classical sampling theory for finite populations. The design of experiments and quasi-experiments to compare the effects of two or more treatments. Some more complicated experimental designs involving blocking, Latin squares and repeated measures. Prerequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BCNS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 14:00-14:50;
Fri : 11:30-11:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 261 Probability and Inference 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Probability and random variables. Sampling and estimation. Hypothesis testing using normal distribution theory. Randomization and bootstrapping. Goodness of fit. Prerequisites: (STAT 110 or 115) & MATH 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BCNS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed, Fri : 17:00-17:50; Thu : 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 262 Probability and Inference 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian inference. Prerequisites: STAT 261 & MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu : 10:00-10:50; Fri : 10:00-10:50 (fortnightly)
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 380 Computing and Case Studies (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A seminar-style paper that develops a range of statistical techniques through case studies and problem solving. Prerequisites: STAT 241 & 18 further 200-level STAT points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Note: Not all 400-level STAT papers will be available in any one year.

STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the classical theory of statistical inference. Topics include stochastic convergence, laws of large numbers and the central limit theorem, classical estimation theory, Bayesian and likelihood inference. Prerequisites: STAT 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 412 Generalised Linear Models
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and applications of generalised linear models. Topics covered include Box-Cox transformations, log-linear models, logistic models, censoring, accelerated failure time models, proportional hazards models, mixed models. Prerequisites: STAT 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 421 Time Series Analysis
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and application of stationary time series. Topics may include spectral methods, phase and coherence estimation, ARMA and transfer function models, long memory models, state space model and the Kalman filter. Prerequisites: STAT 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 422 Mark-Recapture Models
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Mark-recapture is a method for analysing data obtained by repeated encounters of individuals and is used primarily for ecological and medical applications. Students in this paper look at the theory behind the major classes of mark recapture models and use computers to fit them to real data. Prerequisites: STAT 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 431 Bayesian Statistics
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the Bayesian approach to statistical inference. A theoretical basis is developed while computational issues are addressed using Monte Carlo Markov chain methods. Prerequisites: STAT 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Tutorial Times to be arranged

STAT 432 Computer Intensive Statistics
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the bootstrap and other resampling methods for statistical inference. Topics include the estimation of bias, standard error, bootstrap confidence intervals, permutation and randomisation testing. A wide range of examples is analysed.
**SURV 114 Introduction to Land Administration and Planning** (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the origins of law and property rights; settlement patterns and land development in New Zealand; processes of land administration in central and local government; and planning theory.

**Schedule A**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Tue, Wed, Thu : 16:00-16:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 211 Surveying Methods I** (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GPS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.

**Prerequisites or corequisites:** (SURV 111 or SURX 111) & SURV 298

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Science
- **Lecture:** Mon : 10:00-10:50
- **Practical:** Wed : 11:00-15:50

**SURV 212 Surveying Mathematics** (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using both observation and condition equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.

**Prerequisite or corequisite:** SURV 111 or SURX 111

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Science
- **Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 10:00-10:50
- **Practical:** Wed : 11:00-15:50

**SURV 213 Land Development 1A** (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics and hydrology. Basic engineering drawings.

**Prerequisites:** SURV 112 & MATH 160

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri : 10:00-10:50
- **Practical:** Wed : 11:00-15:50

**SURV 214 Land Development 1B** (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 213

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Thu : 14:00-14:50
- **Practical:** Tue : 15:00-16:50

**SURV 215 Statutory Planning** (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

The theory and practice of resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Introduction to environmental and cultural issues related to the RMA.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 114

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Wed : 09:00-09:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 216 Land Tenure Studies I** (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land-related legislation.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 114

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon : 09:00-10:50; Tue : 10:00-10:50; Wed : 09:00-09:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 217 Cadastral Surveying I** (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.

**Prerequisites:** SURV 114 & 211

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Tue : 12:00-12:50; Wed : 10:00-10:50; Thu : 09:00-09:50
- **Practical:** Wed : 11:00-15:50

**SURV 218 Spatial Data in Surveying** (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of spatial information systems. The acquisition of spatial data and its digital presentation in a surveying and engineering context.

**Prerequisite or corequisite:** SURV 111 or SURX 111

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50
- **Practical:** Mon : 12:00-13:50 or Tue : 11:00-12:50 or Wed : 16:00-17:50 or Fri : 14:00-15:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp** (first semester) 0 EFTS 0 points

Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 111 or SURX 111

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Note:** May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.
- **Location Dunedin**
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 299 Second Year Field Course** (second semester) 0 EFTS 0 points

Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 214

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin

**SURV 311 Surveying Methods 2** (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.

**Prerequisites:** SURV 211 & 212

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Tue : 11:00-11:50
- **Practical:** Mon : 13:00-16:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 312 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis** (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling and gravity. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, network analysis and Kalman Filtering.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 212

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu : 10:00-10:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 315 Land Development 2** (full year) 0.27 EFTS 36 points

An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, and the design of subdivisions with the associated valuation issues.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 214

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Science
- **FIRST SEMESTER**
  - **Location Dunedin**
  - **Lecture:** Mon, Tue : 09:00-09:50; Fri : 12:00-12:50
  - **Practical:** Fri : 14:00-16:50
  - **SECOND SEMESTER**
  - **Location Dunedin**
  - **Lecture:** Tue, Wed, Thu : 09:00-09:50
  - **Practical:** Wed : 14:00-16:50

**SURV 316 Land Tenure Studies 2** (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 216, 212

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Science
- **Lecture:** Tue, Wed, Fri : 11:00-11:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 317 Cadastral Surveying 2** (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral requirements for various types of land tenure and an introduction to limited title surveys.

**Prerequisite:** SURV 217

**Prerequisite or corequisite:** SURV 316

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Lecture:** Mon, Tue : 10:00-16:50; Thu : 11:00-11:50
- **Tutorial:** Times to be arranged

**SURV 318 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies** (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

**Prerequisite:** 216 points

**Restrictions:** SURV 323, 324

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Science
- **Lecture:** Mon : 12:00-13:50; Tue : 13:00-14:50
- **Practical:** Mon : 14:00-16:50 or Tue : 15:00-17:50 or Thu : 14:00-16:50

**SURV 321 Engineering Surveying** (not offered in 2008) 0.1 EFTS 13.5 points

An introduction to the activities involved in the planning and execution of surveys for the location, design, construction, operation and maintenance of engineered projects.

**Prerequisites:** SURV 211 & 212

**Prerequisite or corequisite:** SURV 311

**Schedule C**
- **Location:** Science
SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and post-processing.
Prerequisites: SURV 211 & 212
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed : 10:00-10:50; Thu : 08:00-08:50;
Practical Fri : 09:00-09:50

SURV 325 Property Investment and Management (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Real estate management, development and valuation, Property investment decision making and investment cycles.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Fri : 10:00-15:50; seven weeks

SURV 330 Special Topic (each semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SURV 335 Resource Consent Practice (first semester) 0.07 EFTS 9 points
Development of, and practice in resource consent applications. Preparation, presentation and consideration of a resource consent application.
Prerequisite: SURV 215
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 14:00-15:50; Wed : 09:00-09:50

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course (second semester) 0 EFTS 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.
Prerequisites: SURV 311 & 312
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50

SURV 418 Professional Studies (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue : 12:00-12:50;
Wed, Thu : 13:00-13:50

SURV 421 Advanced Surveying Methods (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods.
Prerequisites: SURV 311 & 312
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Tue, Thu : 09:00-09:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

SURV 422 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, acoustical positioning, marine cartography, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
Prerequisites or corequisites: SURV 311 & 312 & 322

SURV 423 Advanced Photogrammetry (not offered in 2008) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: SURV 318
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50;
Practical Thu : 14:00-16:50

SURV 424 Resource Mapping and Image Processing (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
Prerequisite: SURV 318
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 13:00-13:50
Practical Thu : 14:00-16:50

SURV 425 Advanced Urban Design (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Advanced design in land development including new urbanism and rural clusters. Environmental ethics.
Prerequisite: SURV 315
Prerequisite or corequisite: PMAN 401
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 11:00-11:50;
Wed : 09:00-09:50
Practical Mon : 14:00-16:50

SURV 426 Advanced Land Tenure Studies (not offered in 2008) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Recommended preparation: SURV 316
Schedule C: Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 427 Advanced Cadastral Surveying (first semester) 0.07 EFTS 9 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring fieldwork and a full dataset suitable for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, surveyors' responsibilities and topical issues related to automation of the New Zealand cadastre.
Prerequisite: SURV 317
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

SURV 428 Environmental Engineering (second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon : 09:00-09:50;
Tue, Wed : 12:00-12:50;
Thu : 14:00-14:50
Practical Thu : 15:00-15:50

SURV 429 Marine Law and the Environment (first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, resource administration, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri : 10:00-10:50

SURV 430 Special Topic (each semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SURV 431 Advanced Engineering Surveying (not offered in 2008) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes major structures, tunnels, and industrial measurement applications.
Prerequisites: SURV 311 & 312
Schedule C: Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 432 Construction Management (second semester) 0.07 EFTS 9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for land development.
Prerequisite: PMAN 401
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed, Thu : 11:00-11:50

SURV 470 Professional Project (each semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.
Prerequisite: 360 points
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SURV 472 GIS Management and Operations (not offered in 2008) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems management and operations, including management of the GIS development and implementation processes.
Prerequisite or corequisite: SPIN 301
Schedule C: Science

SURV 473-478 Special Topics (full year) 0.27 EFTS each 36 points each
Courses in approved topics.
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

SURV 480 Research Project (full year) 0.27 EFTS 36 points
Research project on an approved topic.
Location Dunedin

SURV 483 Research Project (for BAppSc) (full year) 0.167 EFTS 36 points
Research project on an approved topic.
Location Dunedin
SURV 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.358 EFTS 48 points
A supervised research project into a subject having academic or professional coherence to the BSurv curriculum.
Limited to: BSurv(Hons)
Location Dunedin

SURV 499 Vacation Employment
(full year) 0 EFTS 0 points
Approved work experience.
Limited to: BSurv, BSurv(Hons)
Location Dunedin

Telecommunications

TELE 202 Computer Networking
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internetworking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI layer network layers. Prerequisite: COMP 103
Restriction: COSC 244
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Fri: 11:00-11:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Computer Lab Times to be arranged

TELE 301 Network Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Network addressing schemes; network design; network management; the Simple Network Management Protocol; network reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; privacy considerations. Prerequisite: TELE 202 or COSC 244
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 11:00-11:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-15:50
or Tue: 14:00-15:50
Practical Wed: 16:00-17:50
or Thu: 13:00-14:50

TELE 302 Network Design
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles and methods in requirements analysis, traffic modeling, choosing technologies and interconnection mechanisms, routing, simulation and implementation issues of telecommunications networks. Prerequisite: TELE 301
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 12:00-12:50; Tue: 11:00-11:50
Practical Wed: 15:00-16:50; Thu: 13:00-14:50

TELE 303 Wireless Communications
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission, frequency hopping; satellite communications; wireless LANs; types of mobile communications. Prerequisite: COMP 103 & one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233
Restriction: TELE 404
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50
Practical Wed: 14:00-15:50

TELE 402 Internetworking
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP. Prerequisite: TELE 301
Recommended preparation: COSC 243
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 16:00-17:50; Fri: 14:00-16:50
Practical Wed: 13:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

TELE 403 Optical Communication
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Optical amplifiers; fiber optic systems; fiber devices; long-distance systems; optical time-division multiplexing, wavelength division multiplexing; applications. Prerequisite: TELE 202 & 302

TELE 404 Wireless Networking
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission, frequency hopping; satellite communications; wireless LANs; types of mobile communications. Prerequisite: TELE 302
Restriction: TELE 303

TELE 470 Special Topics
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in telecommunications. Prerequisite: 54 300-level TELE or ELEC points
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

TELE 480 Dissertation Project
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A detailed study of a topic in telecommunications of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output. Prerequisites: TELE 202 & 302 Limited to: BAppSc, PGradSc
Location Dunedin

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

See Minor Subject Tables.

Theatre Studies

THEA 121 Introduction to Theatre Studies
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The exploration of a range of performance events in cultural and historical contexts through the analysis of text and performance. Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from the cinema, television and computer games as well as the theatre. Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Thu: 16:00-16:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

THEA 151 Improvisation
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status. Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 152 Theatre Technology
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management. Restrictions: THEA 212, 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 153 Voice and Movement
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training. Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 16:00-16:50
Practical Thu: 09:00-10:50
or Fri: 09:00-10:50

THEA 221 Truth and Representation in the Theatre
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of truth and representation in the theatre. Prescribed texts from world theatre will be studied in the context of their stage history, and with regard to the evolution of acting, directing and design. Prerequisite: One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points
Restriction: THEA 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 14:00-15:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

THEA 241 Playwriting
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays. Prerequisite: One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 251 Mask and Scenario
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising. Prerequisite: THEA 151 or 102
Restriction: THEA 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-11:50
or Wed: 10:00-12:50

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| THEA 252    | The Actor’s Imagination | First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points. The development of the actor’s imagination through the study of Stanislavski’s system for actors. Prerequisite: THEA 151 or 102. Restriction: THEA 212. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Tue: 13:00-15:50 or Thu: 14:00-16:50. The study of Stanislavski’s system for actors. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes’ duration. Prerequisite: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213. Restrictions: THEA 311, 312. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Note: Admission to THEA 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2007 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Wed: 13:00-15:30. Practical: Tue: 14:00-16:50. |}
| THEA 253    | Bi-cultural Theatre | Not offered in 2008 0.15 EFTS 18 points. Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Prerequisites: (THEA 151 or 102) & MAOR 108. Restriction: THEA 353. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. |}
| THEA 255    | Performing Ireland | Not offered in 2008 0.15 EFTS 18 points. The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora. Prerequisite: 54 100-level points. Restriction: THEA 355. Schedule C: Arts and Music. |}
| THEA 322    | Australian and New Zealand Theatre | (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points. A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present. Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Mon, Wed, Thu: 10:00-10:50. |}
| THEA 323    | Performance Research | First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points. Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology. Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points. Restriction: THEA 423. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Fri: 09:00-11:50. |}
| THEA 324    | Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre | Not offered in 2008 0.15 EFTS 18 points. The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production. Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points. Restriction: THEA 424. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Wed: 10:00-11:50. |}
| THEA 341    | Advanced Playwriting | First semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points. The writing of a full-length play for the stage. Prerequisite: THEA 241 or 203. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Note: Admission to THEA 341 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2007. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Wed: 10:00-11:50. |}
| THEA 351    | Performing Shakespeare | Second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points. A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts. Prerequisite: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213. Restriction: THEA 306. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Wed: 13:00-15:50; Tue: 14:00-16:50. Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology. Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points. Restriction: THEA 323. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Fri: 09:00-11:50. |}
| THEA 422    | Special Topic: Advanced Actor Training | (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points. A performance workshop exploring selected aspects of actor training. Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points. Schedule C: Arts and Music. Location: Dunedin. Lecture: Mon: 13:00-15:50; Tue: 14:00-16:50. |}
| THEA 490    | Dissertation | (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points. The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay. Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts Location: Dunedin. |}

**Theology**

See entries for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Hebrew, Ministry, and Pastoral Studies. Also see Minor Subject Tables.
## Tourism

**TOUR 101** Principles and Business of Tourism Management  
(18 points)  
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.  
Restrictions: TOUX 101  
Schedule C: Commerce  
**FIRST SEMESTER**  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 16:00-16:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  
**SECOND SEMESTER**  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 102** Global Tourism  
(18 points)  
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.  
Restrictions: TOUX 102  
Schedule C: Commerce  
**FIRST SEMESTER**  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue, Wed: 10:00-10:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged  
**SECOND SEMESTER**  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue, Wed: 09:00-09:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 211** Tourism Impacts and Evaluation  
(18 points)  
The impacts of tourism upon natural systems, local and regional economies, and local communities and society, together with management principles and mitigating strategies.  
Prerequisites: TOUR/TOUX 101 & 102  
Restriction: TOUX 211  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue, Wed: 11:00-11:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 212** Tourism Development and Planning  
(18 points)  
The demand for tourism; stakeholder roles and responsibilities in tourism planning; government and industry responsibilities; the tourism planning process, developing and evaluating tourism planning strategies and assessing their consequences.  
Prerequisites: TOUR/TOUX 101  
Restriction: TOUX 211  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Wed, Thu: 15:00-15:50; Thu: 12:00-12:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 213** Tourism Transport Management  
(18 points)  
An introduction to the relationship between air, water- and ground transportation systems and global tourism, including issues relating to supply and demand, policy and planning, management and operations, marketing; integrated illustrative case studies.  
Prerequisite: 108 points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon: 12:00-12:50; Tue: 13:00-13:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 214** Wine Business and Tourism  
(18 points)  
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.  
Prerequisite: 108 points  
Schedule C: Commerce

**TOUR 301** Cultural and Heritage Tourism  
(18 points)  
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the development of cultural systems for tourism; the interpretation, promotion and development of heritage as a tourism product; strategic and other planning; the development of sustainable heritage tourism.  
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 211  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Mon, Thu: 13:00-13:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 302** Interpretation and Visitor Management  
(18 points)  
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of ‘experiences’.  
Prerequisite: TOUR 103  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Fri: 12:00-13:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 303** Resort and Lodgings Management  
(18 points)  
An assessment of the development and management of resorts and various forms of lodging; the evaluation of financial, environmental, managerial and human resource considerations; the application of strategic planning, management and marketing processes to the resorts and lodgings sector.  
Prerequisites: (MART 111 or 101) & (BSNS 105 or MART 111) & TOUR 212  
Restriction: MART 324  
Schedule C: Commerce  
* From 2009 the prerequisites for this paper will also include TOUR 218

**TOUR 304** Event and Conventions Management  
(18 points)  
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming and event planning and development.  
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 101  
Restrictions: TOUROP 304, MART 324, 332  
Schedule C: Commerce  
* From 2009 the prerequisites for this paper will also include TOUR 218

**TOUR 305** Ecotourism Operations  
(18 points)  
The historical context, development and structure of the ecotourism sector. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations.  
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 211  
Restriction: TOUROP 306  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
Lecture: Tue: 11:00-11:50; Wed: 10:00-10:50  
Tutorial: Times to be arranged

**TOUR 306** Practicum  
(18 points)  
An industry placement approved by the Head of the Department of Tourism that offers opportunities for industry experience and the integration of academic principles with business practice.  
Prerequisites: TOUR/TOUX 101 & (two of BSNS 101, 102, COMP 111, ACCT 101, QUAN 101) & 36 200-level TOUR/TOUX points  
Restriction: MART 370  
Schedule C: Commerce  
* Note: Due to the limited number of practicum opportunities available, approval from the Head of Department of Tourism is required.
TOUR 411 Tourist Behaviour
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The scope and nature of tourism; patterns and explanations of tourist behaviour.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 411
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-15:50

TOUR 415 Wilderness and Marine Tourism
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 411
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 14:00-15:50

TOUR 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 416
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 14:00-15:50

TOUR 417 Tourism Analysis
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The major techniques of analysis within tourism and their applications. Includes practical instruction in survey design, project identification and tourism data analysis.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & TOUR 302
Restriction: TOUX 417
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Wed: 14:00-15:50

TOUR 418 Destination Management Strategies
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, marketing, and the role of private operations.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 418
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue: 10:00-11:50

TOUR 419 Tourism and Regional Development
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An advanced course of study that examines the role of tourism as a factor in regional development.
Prerequisites: TOUR/TOUX 211 & 212
Restrictions: TOUR 413, 414, TOUX 413, 414
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Lecture Thu: 14:00-15:50

TOUR 420 Special Topic in Tourism
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study. Schedule C: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

TOUR 421 Special Topic in Tourism
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An individual supervised course of study. Schedule C: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

TOUR 422 Current Issues in Tourism
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An advanced course of study that examines the development of tourism studies and contemporary issues in tourism and temporary mobility.
Prerequisites: 54 300-level TOUR/TOUX points & 54 300-level TOUR/TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 480
Lecture Fri: 13:30-15:30

TOUR 480 Dissertation
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.
Restriction: TOUX 480
Limited to: BTour(Hons), PGDipTour
Location Dunedin

WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.
Schedule C: Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.
Schedule C: Science
Limited to: PGDipWLM
Location Dunedin

WILM 403 Practice of Wildlife Management
(each semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
A research placement with a wildlife research or management organisation. A report and diary must be submitted for assessment.
Schedule C: Science
Limited to: PGDipWLM
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.
Restriction: ZOOL 316
Schedule C: Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10:00-10:50; Thu: 11:00-11:50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged
Note: The fifty-minute lecture is followed seamlessly by the associated computer lab practical session on each day, so it is not possible for students to attend a lecture in another subject at 11am on Monday or 12pm on Thursday.

WILM 405 Wildlife Management - Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.
Restriction: ECOL 311
Schedule C: Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 09:00-09:50
Practical Mon: 14:00-15:50

TOUR 412 Special Topic in Tourism
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An individual supervised course of study. Schedule C: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

TOUR 480 Dissertation
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.
Restriction: TOUX 480
Limited to: BTour(Hons), PGDipTour
Location Dunedin

VISC 101 Introduction to Visual Culture
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental issues and concepts of visual culture.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Lecture Mon, Wed: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

VISC 201 Ways of Seeing
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the mechanisms and conventions of ‘seeing’ and the ways in which culture informs perception.
Prerequisite: VISC 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed VISC 101 may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged
Film Screening Wed: 16:00-18:50

VISC 301 Technology and the Visual Imaginary
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of the ways in which technologies have changed our view and experience of the world.
Prerequisite: VISC 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.
Location Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Thu: 10:00-10:50
Tutorial Times to be arranged

Wildlife Management

Writing

See Minor Subject Tables.
ZOOLOGY

ZOO 221 Animal Designs for Living
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna.
Prerequisite: BIOL 112
Schedule C: Science
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 09.00–09.50
Practical Mon: 14.00–17.50
or Tue: 14.00–17.50
or Wed: 14.00–17.50
Note: Practicals for ZOO 222 and ZOO 223 are fortnightly and alternate with each other.

ZOO 222 Evolutionary Biology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanisms; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
Prerequisite: BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111)
Schedule C: Science
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 09.00–09.50
Practical Tue: 14.00–17.50
or Wed: 14.00–17.50
Note: Practicals for ZOO 222 and ZOO 223 are fortnightly and alternate with each other.

ZOO 223 Animal Physiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, water and ion balance, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.
Prerequisite: BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & HUBS 191
Schedule C: Science
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 09.00–09.50
Practical Tue: 14.00–17.50
or Wed: 14.00–17.50
Note: Practicals for ZOO 222 and ZOO 223 are fortnightly and alternate with each other.

Note: Students taking 300-level ZOOL papers will be required to attend field classes on occasional Saturdays or Sundays during the year.

ZOO 313 Environmental Physiology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Environment and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell signalling and stress physiology.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science
Recommended preparation: CHEM 191 or BIOC 111
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 09.00–09.50
Practical Tue: 14.00–17.50

ZOO 314 Neurobiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Brain structure, sensation and perception; how animals use sensory systems to build a map of their world; motor control, neurochemical modulation of behaviour; memory; simulation, modelling and analysis.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 10.00–10.50
Practical Fri: 14.00–17.50

ZOO 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science
Schedule C
Recommended concurrent study: ZOO 316
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Tue, Wed: 10.00–10.50
Practical Fri: 14.00–17.50

ZOO 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.
Prerequisites: (STAT 110 or 115) & 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
Restriction: WILM 404
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Mon: 10.00–10.50; Thu: 11.00–11.50
Computer Lab Times to be arranged
Note: The fifty-minute lecture is followed seamlessly by the associated computer lab practical session on each day, so it is not possible for students to attend a lecture in another subject at 11am on Monday and 12pm on Thursday.

ZOO 318 Freshwater Ecology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
Recommended preparation: (CHEM 191 or 112) & ECOL 111
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Lecture Thu, Fri: 10.00–10.50
Practical Thu: 14.00–17.50

ZOO 319 Comparative Physiology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current topics in evolutionary physiology. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ZOO 320 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science

ZOO 415 Parasitology
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current topics in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ZOO 416 Freshwater Ecology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ZOO 417 Harvest Management
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
Timetable to be arranged

ZOO 418 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science

ZOO 419 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science

ZOO 420 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science

ZOO 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

ZOO 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A zoological research project on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

ZOO 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCPApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Distance Learning

The University offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digitised material, audioconference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

ENROLMENT
All students must enrol in each year of study. Complete the three steps as summarised on p. 6.

Postgraduate Medical or Health Sciences students should follow the instructions given on p. 14.

Course approval
You may seek course approval as soon as you receive your form for course approval in the mail (late January 2008 for study beginning in the first semester or, if you are studying in the second semester only, in early May). After following the normal procedure of checking your course details and completing and signing the form, you may take or send it to your programme co-ordinator for approval. Return the approved form to Admissions and Enrolment by 19 February 2008, or 3 July 2008 for study in the second semester only.

ACCESS TO ELECTRONIC RESOURCES
University of Otago students are provided with a username and password to access University electronic resources. This is for use both on and off campus.

On campus (Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland campuses), students have unrestricted access to the internet for course-related work.

Many papers are supported by the ‘Blackboard’ web-based course management system.

For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services HelpDesk (0800 479 888, email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz), staffed 8.30am to 9pm Monday to Friday and 10am to 5pm Saturday and Sunday.

REMOTE LIBRARY SERVICE
University of Otago students living outside Dunedin may use the Remote Library Service. Staff are available from 8.30am to 5pm, Monday to Friday. Freephone 0800 347 826 or 0800 DISTANT and freefax services are available 24 hours a day.

A guide to the Remote Library Service is provided in a handbook, Distance Learning 2008 – Information and Support, which is sent to all enrolled distance students. The guide and other information are available at www.library.otago.ac.nz/services/remote/index.html

Resources available include books, chapters from books, journal articles, remote access to ejournals and library databases (indexes of articles), past examination papers, and general reference enquiries.

Requests can be made in the following ways:

• Online — www.library.otago.ac.nz/onlineforms/remote/remoterequest.php
• Email — remote.services@library.otago.ac.nz
• Freefax — 0800 421 621
• Mail — Remote Library Service, Central Library University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin

TEACHING PERIODS AND EXAMINATION PERIODS
These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or paper(s) being studied. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information.

TEXTBOOKS
Prescribed textbooks are usually available from the University Book Shop in Dunedin. These may be purchased either over the counter or by mail order. If ordering by telephone, letter, or the internet, note the following:

1. Order from: Textbook Department, University Book Shop
   378 Great King Street, PO Box 6060, Dunedin
   Tel 03 477 6976, fax 03 477 6571, email ubs@unibooks.co.nz or see www.unibooks.co.nz

2. Provide these details (if writing, please type or print clearly):
   Your name, your full address, the author and title of each book you require, the method you wish to use for payment.
   The University Book Shop accepts both Bankcard and Visa. If you wish to use these, you must specify the type of card and give both the card number and the expiry date. Students not paying by credit card will be pro forma invoiced. This means that you will receive an invoice that has to be paid before your order is despatched. This will delay your receiving your books, so credit cards are recommended.

3. Textbooks are sold less 10% discount to students. Mail orders will be despatched by Fastpost unless otherwise requested.

4. Lecturers often provide lists of recommended reading. The University Book Shop will not always have been asked to stock such books; some may no longer be in print. Subject to availability, any book can be procured to order, but students should be aware that it could take months to obtain some titles. University Book Shop staff will be happy to answer queries regarding the availability of any book.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS
All distance students must obtain a University ID card, which can be issued after course approval. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. The first time you use your username you should change the initial password you have been given to a password of your own choice.

If you have been enrolled at Otago in the past, your password will be the same as the one you used previously. If you have forgotten your password, contact the HelpDesk (see Advice and Support section).

Your email address is also printed on the card. If you already have and regularly use your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via PIMS accessed from the home page of the University’s website, and will ensure you receive important university communications.

If you visit the Dunedin campus your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity.

To obtain your ID card complete and follow the instructions on the yellow ID card application form in your registration pack. This form can also be downloaded at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/index.html

Students attending audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Stadium, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences University of Otago Wellington and University of Otago Christchurch may also require a separate venue access card.

WEBSITE ACCESS
Further information is available from:
the University Information Centre 0800 90 90 98
or: www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study
CONTACTS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

General Information/Enrolment/Fees
Stewart Hibbert
Enrolment Officer
Admissions and Enrolment
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5926 Fax 03 479 3944
stewart.hibbert@otago.ac.nz

General Information/Examinations
Suzanne Mackay
Distance Learning Administrator
Student Administration
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 8431 Fax 03 479 5490
suzanne.mackay@otago.ac.nz

Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
Judith Stone
Department of Psychological Medicine
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 372 0404 Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@chmeds.ac.nz

Aviation Medicine
Maureen Gordon
Department of Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington
Tel 04 385 5590 Fax 04 389 5427
maureen.gordon@cdhb.org.nz

Biomedical Ethics
Claire Gallop
Bioethics Centre
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 474 7007 ext 7392 Fax 03 474 7601
claire.gallop@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Child Health
Amanda Phillips
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 474 7803 Fax 03 474 7620
wch.distancelearning@otago.ac.nz

Children’s Issues
Jocelyn Diedrichs
Children’s Issues Centre, University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5038 Fax 03 479 5039
cic@otago.ac.nz

Clothing and Textile Sciences
Clare Nicholls
Division of Sciences, University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7541 Fax 03 479 7538
clare.nicholls@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Community Nutrition
Anita Van Rij
Department of Human Nutrition
Division of Sciences, University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7941 Fax 03 479 9045
anita.vanrij@otago.ac.nz

Continence Management
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 364 0527 Fax 03 364 0525
ruth.helms@chmeds.ac.nz

Dietetics
Penny Field
Department of Human Nutrition
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7956 Fax 03 479 7958
penny.field@otago.ac.nz

Education
Dr Fiona McDonald
University of Otago College of Education
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 4949 Fax 03 479 8349
fi.mcdonald@otago.ac.nz

Forensic Psychiatry
Judith Stone
Department of Psychological Medicine
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 372 0404 Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@chmeds.ac.nz

General Practice (Dunedin)
Raelene Abernethy
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 9186 Fax 03 479 7431
raelene.abernethy@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

General Practice (Wellington)
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington South
Tel 04 385 5273 Fax 04 385 5539
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz

Gerontology
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 364 0527 Fax 03 364 0525
ruth.helms@chmeds.ac.nz

Hazard Assessment and Management
Michelle McConnell
Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5729 Fax 03 479 8540
michelle.mcconnell@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Health Informatics
Heather Harris
Department of Information Science
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 6523 Fax 03 479 8311
hadmin@infoscience.otago.ac.nz

Health Promotion
Kerry Hurley
Department of Public Health
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington South
Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 4807 Fax 04 389 5319
kerry.hurley@otago.ac.nz

Indigenous Studies
Dr Brendan Hokowhitu
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 3976 Fax 03 479 8525
brendan.hokowhitu@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Industrial Health
David McBride
Department of Preventive and Social Medicine
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7208 Fax 03 479 7298
david.mcbride@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Information Science
Brendon Woodford
Department of Information Science
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5432 Fax 03 479 8311
bjwoodford@infoscience.otago.ac.nz

Interpersonal Psychotherapy
Judith Stone
Department/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 372 0404 Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@chmeds.ac.nz

Māori Studies
Dr Brendan Hokowhitu
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 3976 Fax 03 479 8525
brendan.hokowhitu@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Medical Laboratory Science
Jan-Maree Holleyman
Department of Pathology
University of Otago
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7131 Fax 03 479 7136
jan-maree.holleyman@stonebow.otago.ac.nz
Medical Technology
Dr Peter Larsen
Department of Surgery and Anaesthesia
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington South
Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 5103 Fax 04 389 5318
peter.larsen@wnmeds.ac.nz

Mental Health
Motivating Behaviour Change
Judith Stone
Department/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 372 0404 Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@chmeds.ac.nz

Musculoskeletal Medicine
Veronica McGroogan
Department of Orthopaedic Surgery & Musculoskeletal Medicine
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 364 1086 Fax 03 364 0909
veronica.mcgroggan@chmeds.ac.nz

Nursing
Jenny Mayo
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 364 3850 Fax 03 364 3855
jenny.mayo@chmeds.ac.nz

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Amanda Phillips
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 474 7825 Fax 03 474 7620
wch.distancelearning@otago.ac.nz

Occupational Health and Safety
Distance Administrator
Department of Preventive and Social Medicine
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7201 Fax 03 479 7298
occupational.health@otago.ac.nz

Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Janice Yardley
Medicine Section
Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 474 7007 ext. 8510 Fax 03 474 7641
janice.yardley@otago.ac.nz

Pharmacy
Cara-Jane Smith
School of Pharmacy, PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7271 Fax 03 479 7034
pharmacy.postgrad@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Physiotherapy
Dr Gill Johnson
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5424 Fax 03 479 8414
gill.johnson@otago.ac.nz

Primary Health Care (Dunedin)
Associate Professor Jim Reid
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7446 Fax 03 479 7431
jim.reid@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Primary Health Care (Wellington)
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington South
Tel 04 385 5273 Fax 04 385 5539
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz

Rehabilitation
Katherine Harris
Department of Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington
Tel 04 385 5951 Fax 04 389 5427
katherine.harris@otago.ac.nz

Resuscitation
Dr Peter Larsen
Department of Surgery
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington
Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 5103 Fax 04 389 5318
peter.larsen@otago.ac.nz

Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Dr Garry Nixon
Te Waipounamu Rural Health Unit
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 9186 Fax 03 479 7431
raelene.abernethy@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Social Work and Community Development
Pam Jennett (Undergraduate)
Margaret Eketone
(Graduate Diploma in Social and Community Work – distance option)
Mary Mekhail (Master of Social Welfare)
Social Work and Community Development
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 8447 / 03 479 4128 / 03 479 5076
Fax 03 479 7653
sowk@otago.ac.nz

Sports Medicine
Janice Yardley
Medicine Section
Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 474 7007 ext. 8510 Fax 03 474 7641
janice.yardley@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Sports Studies
Beverley Lawrence
School of Physical Education
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7683 Fax 03 479 8309
beverley.lawrence@otago.ac.nz

Surveying
Fiona Webster
School of Surveying
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7585 Fax 03 479 7586
fiona@albers.otago.ac.nz

Tertiary Teaching
Sarah Stein
Higher Education Development Centre
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5360 Fax 03 479 8362
sarah.stein@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Theology and Religious Studies
Departmental Administrator
Department of Theology and Religious Studies
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 8901 Fax 03 479 5158
theology@otago.ac.nz

Tourism
Tourism Secretary
Department of Tourism
School of Business
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 8520 Fax 03 479 9034
mgraham@business.otago.ac.nz

Travel Medicine
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington South
Tel 04 385 5273 Fax 04 385 5539
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz
### Prescriptions Information for Distance Learning Papers

This section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of papers offered by Distance Learning. For each paper, information is included on paper code, title, teaching period in which the paper is offered, points, EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) value, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, a brief description of the paper's content, and location (campus where its teachers are based). See page 99 and the Glossary at the back of this book for information about these terms. If a paper is listed in a 'Schedule C' (see page 97), that is given. Many papers are normally available only for specific qualifications, and in such cases this is indicated by the comment 'Limited to'.

Please note that the availability of some papers may have changed since this Guide was printed. For up to date information, either contact the department concerned or check on the University's website at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html.

The introduction of some papers in 2008 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

Further information for Distance Learning students may be found in the Distance Learning Prospectus, available on request.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
<td>AERX 790 Dissertation (full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertCAvMed</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine (first semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational epidemiology; biostatistics; rehabilitation and resettlement; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; occupational mental health; manual handling; ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; shift work; aviation toxicology.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertCAvMed</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport (first semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertCAvMed</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses (first semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertHealSc(End)</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 720 Clinical Aeromedical Evacuation (second semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning contract in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based on critical evaluation of the students on clinical role and working environment.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertHealSc(End)</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 721 Clinical Care in the Air (first semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertHealSc(End)</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 722 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport (second semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/W aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and co-ordination; operational limitations and constraints.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertHealSc(End)</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 723 Managing Occupational Medicine (first semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertHealSc(End)</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Aviation Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
<td>AVMX 711 Aviation Physiology (first semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The effects of pressure change; altitude physiology; oxygen equipment; vestibular forms of spatial disorientation; visual and central forms of disorientation; vision in aviation; acceleration and impact; the ageing pilot; pilot incapacitation.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertCAvMed</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 712 Aircrew Health and Performance (second semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircrew personal flying equipment; aviation pathology and aircraft accident investigation; education and training for commercial flight crew; noise, vibration, and communication; thermal physiology; rescue, and survival; circadian rhythms and fatigue; human performance in aviation; ergonomics in aviation; work performance.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 713 Airport and Travel Health (not offered in 2008)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical aspects of air traffic control; the health of ground and engineering staff; airport emergency medical services; passenger cabin safety; traveller health; the health of flight attendants; airline aviation medicine; food hygiene and airline catering; air ambulances.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine (second semester)</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General medical conditions and fitness to fly; aviation ophthalmology; aviation otolaryngology; aviation psychiatry; aviation neurology and neuropsychiatry; drug hazards in aviation; respiratory medicine and aviation; aviation cardiology.</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertCAvMed</td>
<td>Location Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Papers Limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

**Schedule C** indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

**Location** indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
### Biblical Studies

**BIBX 112** Interpreting the Old Testament  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis–Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua–2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.  
Restriction: BIBS 112  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin

**BIBX 121** Interpreting the New Testament  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.  
Restriction: BIBS 121  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin

**BIBX 211** Old Testament Prophets  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper  
Restrictions: BIBX 211, BIBS 211, BIBS 311  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin

**BIBX 215** Special Topic: Fellowship in Early Christianity  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper  
Restrictions: BIBX 413, BIBS 317, 413  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology  
Location Dunedin

**BIBX 311** Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.  
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points  
Restrictions: BIBX 321, BIBS 221, 321  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 224** Special Topic  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Restriction: BIBX 224  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 316** Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced)  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A survey of women in Biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics. Detailed exegesis of selected texts.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper  
Restrictions: BIBX 216, BIBS 216, 356  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 317** God, Suffering and Justice  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper  
Restrictions: BIBX 413, BIBS 317, 413  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 321** The Gospels (Advanced)  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.  
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points  
Restrictions: BIBX 321, BIBS 221, 321  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 322** Special Topic: Early Christians in Ephesus  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Restriction: BIBX 412  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 422** New Testament Theology  
(Not offered in 2008)  
0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Restriction: BIBS 422  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 423** Special Topic: Early Christians in Ephesus (Advanced)  
(First semester)  
0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Restriction: BIBS 423  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

### Bioethics

**BITX 401** Theories of Biomedical Ethics  
(First semester)  
0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An examination of key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. The paper is intended to elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people and the environment.  
Restriction: BITX 401  
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)  
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.  
(ii) A residential weekend is held at the beginning of the semester.  
Location Dunedin

**BITX 404** Ethics and Health Care  
(Second semester)  
0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Covers topics such as: psychiatric ethics; consent and cosmetic surgery; human participant research; public health and private-good; genetics; infertility and assisted reproduction; death; abortion in China; feetal-maternal conflict; the doctor-patient relationship in sports.  
Prerequisite: BITX 401 or BITX 404  
Restriction: BITC 404  
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.  
Location Dunedin

### Child Health

**CHHX 701** Community Child Health  
(Each semester)  
0.2 EFTS 30 points  
Community aspects of child health and child health services.  
Limited to: MHealSc, DCH, COP  
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.  
Location Dunedin

**CHHX 702** Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics  
(Each semester)  
0.3 EFTS 90 points  
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.  
Prerequisite or corequisite: CHHX 701  
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.  
Location Christchurch, Wellington
Child Mental Health

CHMX 401 Child and Adolescent Mental Health
(Not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of the changing conceptions of children's lives within the family in New Zealand, protecting the well-being of children within the family and ways of incorporating children's voices. An underlying theoretical approach is taken from the literature on children's rights, the sociology of childhood and the ecology of human development. This paper is delivered through the audioconference network.

Restriction: CHIM 401
Limited to: MHealsC, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGipHealsC, PGipHealSc(End), PGcertHealsC(End)
Location Dunedin

Children's Issues

CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of the changing conceptions of children's lives within the family in New Zealand, protecting the well-being of children within the family and ways of incorporating children's voices. An underlying theoretical approach is taken from the literature on children's rights, the sociology of childhood and the ecology of human development. This paper is delivered through the audioconference network.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The changing conceptions of children's lives in New Zealand within the contexts of educational, health, legal and social welfare policies and practice; children's socioeconomic and physical environments and the international context for children. Ways of incorporating children's voices and protecting their well-being within these contexts. This paper is delivered primarily through the Internet.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

CHIX 405 Children and the Early Years
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Research on children from birth to 8 years of age in a variety of settings, and the components of optimal environments for young children both in New Zealand and internationally. This paper is delivered through the audioconference network.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

CHIX 406 Children and the Law
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The role of the New Zealand legal system and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) in enhancing the well-being and rights of children. Conceptions of childhood reflected in New Zealand law compared with those reflected in the UNCRC. Specific topics include the law relating to financial responsibility for children; guardianship, custody and access; care and protection; youth justice; media and privacy; child and youth labour; health issues; and children and education. This paper is delivered through the audioconference network.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

CHIX 480 Research Study
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisites: CHIX 403 & 404
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.
Location Dunedin

Christian Thought and History

CHTX 101 Early Christianity
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of Christianity in its formative stages from the time of Jesus to around 600 AD.

Restriction: CHTH 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTX 111 Doing Theology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.

Restriction: CHTH 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: Restricted to students in Dunedin and surrounding areas.
Location Dunedin

CHTX 121 New Zealand and Pacific Christianity
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Christian thought and history in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, including the impact of Christianity on these societies and the technologies these cultures have developed in Christian theology.

Restriction: CHTH 121
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.

Restriction: CHTH 131
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 201 Medieval Christianity
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: CHTX 301, CHTH 201, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 202 Modern Christianity
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: CHTX 302, CHTH 202, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTX 203 Special Topic
(Not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 211 Christology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulae; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.

Prerequisite: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTX 311, CHTX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: To be taught as a block course in Wellington, 23-27 June 2008.
Location Dunedin

CHTX 221 Principles of Contextual Theology
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study in comparative theology with special reference to the nature of the synthesis between theology and cultures in the Pacific rim countries.

Prerequisite: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTX 321, CHTH 221, 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 231 Christianity, War and Violence
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

Prerequisite: One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTX 331, CHTX 231, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced)
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
Restrictions: CHTX 201, CHTH 201, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced)
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
Restrictions: CHTX 202, CHTH 202, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTX 303 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Distance Learning Prescriptions

Location Dunedin.
This paper is delivered through the audioconference network.

Topics in child and adolescent mental health relevant to clinical work in a supervised setting.

Restriction: CHIM 401
Limited to: MHealsC, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGipHealsC, PGipHealSc(End), PGcertHealsC(End)
Location Dunedin
An advanced study in the principles of comparative theology. (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Note: To be taught as a block course in Wellington, 23-27 June 2008.

Location Dunedin

CHTX 311 Christology (Advanced)

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of credal formulae; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 211, CHTH 211, 311

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Note: To be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 18-22 February 2008.

Location Dunedin

CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 212, CHTH 212, 312

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology. (In 2008: Theology and Public Issues.)

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 213, CHTH 213, 313

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

CHTX 317 Special Topic: Intercultural Theology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An advanced study in the principles of comparative theology. Detailed study of examples of contemporary contextual theologies.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 221, CHTH 221, 321

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

CHTX 321 Principles of Contextual Theology (Advanced)

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An advanced study in the principles of comparative theology. Detailed study of examples of contemporary contextual theologies.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 221, CHTH 221, 321

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

CHTX 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)

(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 231, CHTH 231, 331

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 401 Advanced Studies in Church History (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Restriction: CHTH 402

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 412 Issues in Systematic Theology (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

(2008: Theology in the Company of the Arts.)

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Note: To be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 21-25 January 2008.

Location Dunedin

CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles

(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body; selected topics including water/fabric relations, leather, composites, textile modelling, stitch joining, conservation.

Restriction: CLTE 451

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles

(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points


Restriction: CLTE 452

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 453 Research Methods

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.

Restriction: CLTE 453

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location Dunedin

CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury

(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.

Restriction: CLTE 454

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location Dunedin

CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

Restriction: CLTE 455

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location Dunedin

CLTX 460 Cooperative Education Programme

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

An industry-based project.

Restriction: CLTE 460

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location Dunedin

CLTX 470 Research Project

(2007) 0.4 EFTS 48 points


Limitation: MCApSc, MSc

Location Dunedin

CMNX 401 Principles of Human Nutrition

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Food sources, digestion, absorption, bioavailability, functions, assessment, and recommended intake, for all nutrient groups; i.e. macronutrients (protein, lipid, and carbohydrate), minerals, electrolytes, trace elements, and vitamins. A current field of research associated with each nutrient group will be discussed.

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

CMNX 402 Nutrition Communication

(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

The main aim of this paper is to become familiar with historical and current approaches to nutrition education, promotion, and communication.

Schedule C: Science

CMNX 403 Food Selection and Methodology

(not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Includes sections on research methodology (understanding statistics, study design, nutrition research methods); nutrition of Māori and Pacific people; and an introduction to the cultural, sociological and behavioural aspects of food choice.

Schedule C: Science

CMNX 406 Special Topics in Applied Nutrition

(2007) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

This paper will require a study of three selected areas. These may include current issues in infant and child nutrition, in nutrition of the ageing population, and in nutrition and cardiovascular disease.

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

CMNX 420 Special Topics

(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points

Limited to: DipGrad

Location Dunedin

CMNX 485 Research Project

(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Limited to: PG DipSci

Location Dunedin

CMNX 490 Research Project

(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points

Limited to: PG DipSci

Location Dunedin

Community Nutrition

CMNX 495 Masters Thesis Preparation

(2007) 0.4 EFTS 48 points


Limited to: MCApSc, MSc

Location Dunedin

Community Psychiatric Care

CPSX 115 Adolescent Mental Health I

(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

Introduction to human development, cultural understanding, mental health problems and psychiatric disorders in adolescents. Assessment, management and treatment strategies. Relevant community resources available.

Limited to: CertComPsC

CPSX 116 Adolescent Mental Health II

(2007) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

Extension of topics in CPSX 115.

Limited to: CertComPsC

Continence Management

CTMX 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence

(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urine and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.

Limited to: MiHealSc, MiHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End), PG CertHealSc(End)

Location Christchurch

Note: CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2008 only CLTX 453 will be available.
Earth and Ocean Science

EDMX 411 Earth and Ocean Science
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems, evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.

Location: Dunedin

EDMX 420 Research for Education I
(not offered in 2008) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Development of the skills to understand and critique educational research.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Corequisite: EDMX 403
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDMX 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student’s own practice and the context in which that practice is based.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Corequisite: EDMX 402
Location: Dunedin

EDMX 422 Technology Education: Current Perspectives
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Critical evaluation of current practices in technology education in New Zealand.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 423 Issues in Literacy Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Current research-based knowledge about literacy, including understanding literacy in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDMX 424 Perspectives in Social Studies (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Theory and practice of Social Studies, both historical and contemporary, in New Zealand and overseas.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 425 Leadership and Pedagogy in Education (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Leadership and teaching styles in two cultures. Examination of how these principles are applied to education and related disciplines.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 426 Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Critical issues and philosophies reflected in the Health and Physical Education Curriculum that inform and influence pedagogical theory and practice.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 427 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Evaluation of a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 428 Special Topic 1 (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDMX 429 Special Topic 2 (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines the origins and development of literature produced for children and young adults. Investigates the socially constructed notion of childhood and critiques texts using the intersections between gender, class and race as categories of analysis.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDMX 440 Policy Development in Education (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The historical, sociological and political context of policy development in education in New Zealand.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 441 Children’s Rights in Contemporary Societies (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The major assumptions behind traditional theories of human rights.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDMX 450 Collaboration for Change: Approaches to Learner Problems (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The development of teachers’ knowledge and understanding of theory and models of consultation, and reviewing of relevant research.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 451 Inclusive Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDMX 452 Educational Contexts as Communities of Acknowledgement (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Current educational issues in light of new ways of thinking about education and schooling.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 453 Exercising Professional Leadership (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDMX 454 Leadership and Governance in Educational Institutions (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The changing role of educational leadership and management and its place in various aspects of educational governance.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDMX 455 Leadership of Educational Communities (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The role of educational leadership in the wider context of a learning community.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 460 Reflecting on Teaching and Learning Through Narrative (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Narrative is used to elucidate and reflect upon a diverse range of experiences of selected educational practitioners and students in order to promote reflection in the practice of teacher participants.
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg), PGDipEd(Tchg)

EDMX 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDMX 480 Research Project (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A report on an applied research project on a chosen aspect of learning and teaching. This is a wholly research-based paper.
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDMX 402 & 403
Limited to: BED(Tchg)Hons, MED(Tchg)

Note: It is strongly recommended that MED(Tchg) students complete most or all of their taught papers before enrolling in EDMX 480.
Location: Dunedin
EDUX 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system. Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Restriction: EDUX 435
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite or corequisite for EDUX 413-441 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

EDUX 413 Advanced Internet-based Learning (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduces pertinent theoretical and practical issues in computer-mediated communication. Topics include computer networking, teacher education, global interaction in primary and secondary education, distance learning, cultural and social implications of telecomputing. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 435
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 423 Learning with Computers (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on learning with computers. Includes a review of social and cognitive interactions and implications of computer-based learning environments. Issues in computer-supported collaborative learning are considered. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 431 Special Topic: Distance Learning Environments (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to different types of distance education and learning environments, including correspondence, audio- and video-conferencing, and online environments. Learning theories underpinning distance education; learning communities and communities of practice; practical and implementation issues such as online moderation.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 432 Special Topic: Distance Learning Environments (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to different types of distance education and learning environments, including correspondence, audio- and video-conferencing, and online environments. Learning theories underpinning distance education; learning communities and communities of practice; practical and implementation issues such as online moderation.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 433 Special Topic: Multimedia in Education (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Gives people working in educational contexts the opportunity to develop and document a multimedia product to suit their situation. Critical appraisal of relevant literature and multimedia examples will support planning, development and implementation.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Emphasis is on how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 317
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Note: Not available to students who have already completed EDUX 413, which is an advanced paper that follows on from EDUC 415.

EDUX 436 Managing Information Technology in Schools (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
How information technology (IT) should be used in the management and administrative processes in an educational setting. Topics discussed in this paper include: IT in the New Zealand curriculum; developing an IT policy; issues relating to the management of IT in different educational settings; and the management process of purchasing computer hardware and software for schools. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 437 Language in Mathematics Classrooms (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
This paper aims to support investigations into the issues of language and communication in the teaching and learning of a content-based subject - in this case, mathematics. As such it raises and critiques the assumptions and expectations of teachers and students in how they speak, listen, read and write in mathematics classrooms at both primary and secondary school levels. It also describes methods used to investigate these issues.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 437
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 438 Leadership for Learning (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 439 Strategic Educational Management (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of existing knowledge about effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUX 440
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 442 Understanding Teacher Development (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of the theoretical and empirical literature on student supervision and teacher development. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisites: EDUX 440 & 441
Limited to: PGDipTchg, PGDipTchg(Endorse)
Note: May be taken only by selected professional students admitted to the PGDTchp programme, or with approval from the Head of Department.

EDUX 443 Researching Teacher Supervision (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A research project involving critical examination of personal theories of student supervision and teacher development within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisites: EDUX 440 & 441
Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUX 442
Limited to: PGDipTchg, PGDipTchg(Endorse)
Note: May be taken only by selected professional students admitted to the PGDTchp programme, or with approval from the Head of Department.

EDUX 480 Research Essay (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 480
Location Dunedin

EDUX 490 Med Dissertation (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 490
Location Dunedin

EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Aims at developing students’ professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.
Prerequisite: EDUX 440
Limited to: MEd
Location Dunedin

GENX 701 Emergency Medicine (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Shock, acute abdomen, drowning, electric shock, airways obstruction, poisoning; injuries - face, eye, ear, spine, limbs, burns; asthma, endocrine, cardiology, neurology, psychiatry, head injury, coma; paediatrics; pre-hospital trauma.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC

GENX 702 Sexual Health (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Epidemiology, the law, history and examination, safer sex and prevention; HIV/AIDS; common syndromes in men; infections in women; human papilloma and herpes simplex virus, syphilis, hepatitis B; sexual abuse; skin conditions.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
Note: Includes two residential periods.
Location Wellington

GENX 703 End-of-Life Care: Residential and Community Settings (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Characteristics of end-of-life care, including assessment of psychosocial issues, diagnosis and management of common symptoms and conditions of all health, and organisation and co-ordination of care facilities.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
Note: Includes two residential periods.
Location Wellington

Distance Learning Prescriptions
GENX 704 Te Tūhaoora: Māori Health  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG DipTravMed, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC  
Note: Includes two residential periods.  
Location: Wellington  

GENX 705 Practice Management Issues  
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Stress management, managing change, staffing issues, the Privacy Act, public relations, financial management, computer systems, basic clinical questions, quality audits.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC  

GENX 707 Surgical Practice  
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Administration, facilities, equipment, audit; basic surgical technique; infection control; local anaesthesia; the surgery of cysts, lipomas, abscesses, the pigmented lesion, the lower limb; joint and periarticular injections; anatomical hazards and pitfalls; medico-legal.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC  

GENX 708 Special Topic  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project for this paper within the Department of General Practice, after showing necessary competence in other papers.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG DipTravMed, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC  
Location: Dunedin, Wellington  

GENX 709 Chronic Illness Management in Primary Care  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Ongoing care and management of patients with chronic illnesses in community practice. Includes principles of chronic illness prevention, early detection and care, current best practice guidelines for conditions such as diabetes, cardiovascular disease, COPD, osteoarthritis.  
Restriction: GENX 706  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG DipTravMed, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC  
Note: Includes two residential periods.  
Location: Wellington  

GENX 710 Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly as seen in primary care. The recognition, assessment and management of common mental disorders in primary care.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipHealSc, PG DipPHC, PG CertGP, PG CertHealSc (End), PG CertPHC  
Notes: (i) Students must hold a recognised qualification as a health professional and be currently employed in a primary health care setting.  
(ii) Includes two residential periods.  
Location: Wellington  

GENX 715 Travel Medicine  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Theory and practice for health professionals to advise intending travellers accurately and safely about hazards that may affect health. Health needs of returning travellers and the implications of illness on return. Travel-associated diseases (vector-borne, faecal/oral, foodborne-borne, respiratory, inoculation, animal, airborne); pre-travel vaccination, chemoprophylaxis, and advice; special travellers with problems, injuries; expedition medicine; emergency evacuation.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG DipTravMed, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC, PG CertTravMed  
Note: Includes two residential periods.  
Location: Wellington  

GENX 716 Tropical and Migrant Medicine  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Problems of migrant groups; care for the returning traveller or expatriate; tropical diseases, including epidemiology, modes of transmission, immunisation, chemoprophylaxis, and lifestyle measures. Implications of imported diseases for New Zealand.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG DipTravMed, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC, PG CertTravMed  
Note: Includes one residential period.  
Location: Wellington  

GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice  
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Covers the management of common medical problems (including paediatric and psychiatric), both acute and chronic, in a remote hospital setting. Includes immediate, intermediate and continuing care, management of medical emergencies, including resuscitation, stabilisation, and transfer to base hospital.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC  

GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Covers the management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a remote hospital setting: minor surgical techniques, regional anaesthesia, orthopaedics and ophthalmology, the management of common surgical and obstetrical emergencies, including trauma.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipPHC, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP, PG CertPHC  
Location: Dunedin  

GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An experiential learning paper taken in association with GENX 721 and 722. The development of clinical knowledge, skills and values concerning rural hospital practice by experience to an equivalent level for a rural hospital generalist. Topics covered include adult medicine and surgery, paediatrics, obstetrics, trauma etc. Topics covered reinforce and enhance GENX 721 and 722.  
Limited to: PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP  
Location: Dunedin  

GENX 820 Core Studies in Medical Practice  
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An introduction to the founding principles of medical practice. Topics include cultural perspectives of both patient and doctor; consultation studies including clinical review of models such as patient-centred medicine; consideration of beliefs, values and self-maintenance issues of practising clinicians; the role of personal learning styles; skills of critical appraisal.  
Limited to: MGP, M HealSc, PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP  

GENX 821 Research Methods  
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Includes the principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.  
Limited to: MGP, PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP  

GENX 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
In-depth development of patient-centred medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in clinical practice and the development of skill in supporting the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.  
Limited to: M HealSc, PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP  
Location: Dunedin  

GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice  
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
Explores theories and contemporary issues regarding medicine and health care provision within the context of culture and society.  
Limited to: MGP, PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP  
Note: May be taken by other approved students.  
Location: Dunedin  

GENX 825 Medical Anthropology  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
Examines the process of cultural change, and the role of cultural anthropologists in understanding and influencing health issues. Focuses on issues of health care and community change.  
Limited to: MGP, PG DipGP, PG DipRPHP, PG CertGP  
Location: Dunedin  

GENX 826 Special Topic  
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
Topics may be offered by arrangement with the Department and may require approval from the Board of Postgraduate Studies in General Practice. Topics may include Medical Education, Research Methodology, Practice Theory, or relate to an area of interest for an individual or group.  
Location: Dunedin  

GENX 850 Dissertation  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
The development, implementation and reporting of an original research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.  
Limited to: MGP  
Location: Dunedin  

Geology  
GEOX 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective  
(not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand’s geological evolution.  
Restriction: GEOL 112  
Schedule: C  
Science  

Hazard Assessment and Management  
HAZX 401 Management of Chemical Hazards  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today’s society.  
Restrictions: CHEM 477, CHEX 477  
Schedule: C  
Science  
Location: Dunedin  

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 137).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
HAIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills
(summer school, first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through acquisition of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, e-mail, word-processing, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including MedLine, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.
Limited to: PGDipHealInf, PGDipPHC, PGCertPHC
Note: A core paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A survey of the field including integrated health information system components and architecture, the electronic medical record, telemedicine, computer-assisted learning, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunication technology to health care.
Limited to: PGDipHealInf
Location Dunedin

HEIX 703 Health Information Systems
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Concepts and practical skills required to understand, evaluate, select, implement or design a health information system. Includes problem definition, user acceptability issues, data modelling, database management systems, systems analysis and physical database design. Health information transfer standards and future trends in health information systems.
Limited to: PGDipHealInf
Location Dunedin

HEIX 704 Evidence-based Practice
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Evidence-based practice and problem solving in the health professions, the accuracy and precision of diagnostic tests, and formal approaches to choosing one management plan over others.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipHealInf, PGDipPHC, PGDipRHPh, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

HEIX 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Information technology and educational issues in design of on-line learning materials for professional and general audiences. Includes health assessment, the history of computer-aided learning in health care, tools for package development, copyright law, delivery and distribution methods, human factors, usability analysis and package assessment.
Limited to: PGDipHealInf
Location Dunedin

HEIX 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in health informatics and biomedical research. Students work through the process of research from developing a hypothesis, literature search, resolving ethical and cultural issues, refining a research question, designing a suitable study, measurement issues, database management and database design, while simultaneously receiving an introduction to statistical analysis with practical examples using suitable software.
Limited to: PGDipHealInf
Note: An elective paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEIX 707 Health Ethics and the Internet
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An in-depth study of ethical issues as they apply to information on the Internet. General ethical principles will be introduced and applied to e-health, including patient information, Internet research, intellectual property, pirating and plagiarism on the Internet.
Limited to: PGDipHealInf
Note: An elective paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

Health Promotions

HAIX 711 Health Promotion Principles
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Health promotion is defined and its emergence as a key public health strategy explored. The main principles of health promotion are examined such as the broad definition of health, the use of a comprehensive range of strategies, and health promotion ethics.
Limited to: CertHProm

HAIX 712 Health Programme Planning
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to health programme planning, implementation and evaluation using a variety of planning models. Includes the use of key health promotion strategies such as healthy public policy, social marketing, health education and community development.
Limited to: CertHProm

HAIX 713 Māori and Community Health Development
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Māori health promotion issues are examined within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. Specific initiatives are explored. There is a strong focus on community development as a health promotion strategy.
Limited to: CertHProm
Location Wellington

HAIX 714 Contemporary Health Issues
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines current issues that shape health promotion internationally and within New Zealand, such as the politics of health promotion, the structure of the health sector, and globalisation. A number of current health promotion areas are explored in depth, such as alcohol health promotion and housing.
Limited to: CertHProm
Location Wellington

Health Sciences

HAIX 401 Special Topic
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
Restriction: HASC 401
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc, PGCertHealSc(End)

HAIX 404 Health Care of the Elderly
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Epidemiology, ethical issues and characteristics of illness as applied to the elderly. Encompasses the physiology of ageing, common medical conditions, and clinical and rehabilitation developments.
Restriction: NURX 426
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc, PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Christchurch

HAIX 406 Advanced Rural Primary Care
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The application of advanced clinical practice within the rural primary health care setting. An introduction to principles of reflective practice and the theory and application of research within the rural setting.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipGP, PGDipRHPh, PGCertGP

HAIX 407 Rural Communities and Team Function
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the nature of small communities, including understanding of rural life and different cultures. Interprofessional rural teamwork at practice, community and personal levels are also considered.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRHPh, PGCertGP
HASX 408 Applied Rural Clinical Practice
    (not offered in 2008) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
    A consolidation and extension of the advanced clinical, cultural, practical and theoretical skills acquired in HASX 406 and 407 while working in a rural health care clinical setting with clinical supervision.
    Limited to: MHealsc
    Note: This paper may only be taken in conjunction with HASX 406 and 407.

HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly
    (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    The social, cultural and economic context of ageing, and ways of achieving independence for older people in New Zealand. Issues and service delivery in care of older people in the community and the interface between formal and informal care.
    Limited to: MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), PGDipHealsc, PGDipHealsc(End), PGDipPHC, PGCertHealsc
    Location: Christchurch

HASX 411 Research Design and Evaluation
    (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
    Principles of research design and the scientific and ethical evaluation of published research. Topics include study designs, the interpretation of the results, and an introduction to the ethical appraisal of health research.
    Restrictions: HASX 411, PUBH 701
    Limited to: MClinPharm, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), MPHc, MPPharm, PGDipHealsc, PGDipHealsc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHarm, PGDipSci, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
    Location: Dunedin

HASX 412 Survey and Qualitative Methods
    (not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
    Fundamental issues in survey and qualitative research methods. Topics include sampling, survey scales, data collection, questionnaire design, surveying sensitive topics, qualitative research approaches including interviewing, focus group discussions and participant observations.
    Restriction: HASX 412
    Limited to: MClinPharm, MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), MPHc, MPPharm, PGDipHealsc, PGDipHealsc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHarm, PGDipSci, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
    Location: Dunedin

HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
    (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biomedical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.
    Limited to: MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), MPHc, MPPharm, PGDipHealsc, PGDipHealsc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHarm, PGDipSci, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
    Note: May be taken by other approved students.
    Location: Wellington

Higher Education

HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching
    (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
    Prerequisite: One of HEDX 501, HEDU 501, EDUC 507
    Restrictions: HEDU 502, EDUC 505
    Limited to: PGDipTertT, PGDipTertT(Endorsed), PGCertTertT, PGCertTertT(End)
    Location: Dunedin

HEDX 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning
    (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDX 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
    Prerequisite: One of HEDX 502, HEDU 502, EDUC 505
    Restrictions: HEDU 503, EDUC 506
    Limited to: PGDipTertT, PGDipTertT(Endorsed)
    Note: All students must have access to the Internet.
    Location: Dunedin

HEDX 510 Special Topic
    (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
    Prerequisites: HEDX 503 or HEDU 503
    Restriction: HEDU 510
    Limited to: PGDipTertT, PGDipTertT(Endorsed)
    Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Higher Education Development Centre.
    Location: Dunedin

HUNX 471 Human Nutrition
    (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
    Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals including children and older people; and customer needs.
    Limited to: PGDipDiet
    Location: Dunedin

HUNX 472 Community and Public Health Dietsetics
    (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
    The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventive nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.
    Limited to: PGDipDiet
    Location: Dunedin

HUNX 473 Food Service Management
    (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
    Continued study of theory and application of food service management concepts. Application to the principles and functions of different types of health industry food service operations to meet differing client and customer needs.
    Limited to: PGDipDiet
    Location: Dunedin

HUNX 474 Service Management
    (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
    Principles and application of management functions to a small dietetic service in the areas of marketing communication, finance, personnel, resources, and policy.
    Limited to: PGDipDiet
    Location: Dunedin

HUNX 475 Applied Dietetics
    (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
    Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Introduction to research methodology. Use of reflective practice.
    Limited to: PGDipDiet
    Location: Dunedin

HUNX 480 Dietetic Practicum
    (first semester) 0.4 EFTS 30 points
    A 13-week practice-based research project in approved settings.
    Limited to: PGDipDiet
    Location: Dunedin

Indigenous Studies

INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
    (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
    Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.
    Limited to: MInds
    Location: Dunedin

INGX 590 Research Report
    (full year) 0.42 EFTS 60 points
    A supervised research project of no more than 20,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
    Restriction: INGS 590
    Limited to: MInds
    Location: Dunedin

Industrial Health

INDX 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine
    (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    Introduces the role of the occupational physician as a specialist, reviews clinical skills and introduces the candidate to the workplace. Subjects include the managerial role, legislation, medico-legal issues and introductory workplace assessment.
    Limited to: MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), DIH

INDX 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine
    (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    Revises basic clinical skills, and introduces the specialist clinical skills needed by the occupational physician in order to diagnose, assess and advise on the management of disease and injury in relation to work.
    Limited to: MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), DIH

INDX 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards
    (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
    An introduction to the basic concepts in toxicology and occupational hygiene. This will enable the candidate to carry out, in the workplace, identification, measurement, assessment and control of occupational hazards.
    Limited to: MHealsc, MHealsc(Endorsed), DIH
    Location: Dunedin
Information Science

INFX 411 Advanced Knowledge Engineering (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theoretical foundations of neural networks and other computational intelligence methods, their applications in data mining, pattern recognition, optimisation, time series analysis and prediction. Development of an intelligent information processing system for real world problem solving.

Prerequisites: INFO 331 & further 300-level INFO or COSC points
Restriction: INFX 411
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

Māori Studies

MAOX 404 Māori Land and Law (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.

Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restriction: MAOR 404
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOX 407 Presenting Pacific Histories (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.

Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restriction: MAOR 407
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOX 415 Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake (not offered in 2008) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai‘i, Canada and around the world.

Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restriction: MAOR 415
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Medical Laboratory Science

MELX 301 Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad) (not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their disease and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data processing.

Limited to: DipGrad

MELX 401 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELX 402 Advanced Clinical Microbiology (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELX 403 Clinical Virology (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELX 405 Cytopathology (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELX 406 Haematology (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELX 407 Histopathology (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

Medical Technology

MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.

Limited to: PGDipMedTech, PGCertMedTech
Location Wellington

MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.

Limited to: PGDipMedTech, PGCertMedTech
Location Wellington

MTEX 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.

Prerequisite: MTEX 701
Limited to: PGDipMedTech
Location Wellington

MTEX 704 Cardiovascular Technology (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiovascular technology.

Prerequisite: MTEX 702
Limited to: PGDipMedTech
Location Wellington

MTEX 705 Sleep Medicine (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.

Prerequisite: MTEX 701
Limited to: PGDipMedTech
Location Wellington

MTEX 706 Sleep Technology (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.

Prerequisite: MTEX 702
Limited to: PGDipMedTech
Location Wellington
Musculoskeletal Medicine

**MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis**  
*(full year)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.  
Limited to: PGDipMSM, PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues**  
*(second semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
An introduction to the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipMSM, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders**  
*(second semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipMSM, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 704 Pain**  
*(first semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; the neurophysiopathology of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 705 Regional Disorders - Spine**  
*(first semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs**  
*(first semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation**  
*(second semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 708 Pain Management**  
*(first semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of all forms of musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction, including modern psychosocial approaches to pain therapy.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 709 Clinical Therapeutics**  
*(first semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
This paper is a progression from MSMX 701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.  
Prerequisite: MSMX 701  
Limited to: PGDipMSM, PGCertMSM  
Location Christchurch

**MSMX 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries**  
*(second semester)*  
0.125 EFTS  15 points  
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC  
Location Christchurch

Nursing

**NURX 401 Nursing Practice**  
*(not offered in 2008)*  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Examines current nursing practice within political, ethical, legal, interprofessional and research frameworks. The paper challenges nurses to use research to critique and influence nursing practice within their specific clinical context.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertPHC  
Location Christchurch

**NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice**  
*(first semester)*  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertPHC  
Location Christchurch

**NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice**  
*(second semester)*  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.  
Prerequisite: NURX 403  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertPHC  
Location Christchurch

**NURX 405 Advanced Nursing Practice**  
*(each semester)*  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertPHC  
Location Christchurch

**NURX 407 Nursing Children and Their Families**  
*(not offered in 2008)*  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
An examination of issues important to nurses practising in the area of child and family health, providing a theoretical framework for critical reflection on nursing practice.  
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endorsed), PGDipHeaSc, PGDPHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc(End), PGCertPHC  
Location Christchurch
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURX 408</td>
<td>Emergency Nursing</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 409</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 410</td>
<td>NURX 408 Emergency Nursing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 411</td>
<td>High Dependency Nursing</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 412</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practice in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 413</td>
<td>Primary Health Care - Rural/Urban</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 414</td>
<td>Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 415</td>
<td>Nursing - Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 416</td>
<td>Nursing Education - Principles and Practice</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 408 Emergency Nursing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 410 NURX 408 Emergency Nursing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 411 High Dependency Nursing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 412 Advanced Nursing Practice in Primary Health Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 413 Primary Health Care - Rural/Urban</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 414 Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 415 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 416 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: OBGX 712-716 are designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and are also compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology.

OBGX 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
(semester) | 0.15 EFTS | 18 points

Contraindication, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, early pregnancy complications to include miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, hypertensive disease, gestational diabetes, fetal abnormality. Differential diagnosis of lower abdominal pain in early pregnancy and termination.

Location Dunedin

OBGX 713 Pregnancy, Birth, Newborn and Puerperal Care
(semester) | 0.15 EFTS | 18 points

Content and rationale of antenatal and postnatal visits, relevant anatomy and physiology of pregnancy, hypertension in pregnancy, medical disorders of pregnancy, bleeding in pregnancy, thrombophilia in pregnancy, malpresentations late in pregnancy, obstetric trauma, episiotomy, breastfeeding, common disorders of the puerperium, well baby assessment, postpartum conditions, disorders to include jaundice, respiratory distress, infections, intracranial bleeding, hypothermia.

Location Dunedin

OBGX 714 General Gynaecology
(semester) | 0.15 EFTS | 18 points

Well woman care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, vulval lesions.

Location Dunedin

OBGX 716 Gynaecology Special Topics
(semester) | 0.15 EFTS | 18 points

Climacteric and hormone replacement, urinary incontinence, prolapse malignancy of the genital tract, infertility, and quality assurance.

Location Dunedin

OBGX 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
(full year, each semester) | 0.3 EFTS | 36 points

Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well woman care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

Location Dunedin

Note: OBGX 718 and 719 are three-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. These papers may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health.

OBGX 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course
(semester) | 0.05 EFTS | 6 points

Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward assessment, gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.

Location Christchurch
OBGX 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Residential Course 2
(30 points)
Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.
Limited to: PGDipOMG, PGCertWithh
Location Christchurch

OCCX 401 Occupational Health
(30 points)
Introduction to occupational health, risk assessment, diseases caused by workplace hazards, ergonomic and rehabilitation.
Limited to: MHEdSc, MHHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Dunedin

OCCX 402 Occupational Safety
(30 points)
Legislation and workplace; occupational hygiene and toxicology; safety resources in the workplace; principles of safety management; accident theory and prevention; occupational health and safety training methods.
Limited to: MHEdSc, MHHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Dunedin

OCCX 405 Occupational Rehabilitation
(30 points)
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of the helping relationship practices, and female physicality.
Limited to: MHEdSc, MHHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Dunedin

OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy
(30 points)
Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and periorbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.
Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology
(30 points)
Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.
Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics
(30 points)
The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.
Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
(30 points)
The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, prosthetics and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.
Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics
(30 points)
Provides an understanding of the implications of genetic eye disease for a practising ophthalmologist, knowledge of the latest techniques in diagnosis and management as well as insight into areas of likely development.
Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

PACX 401 Polynesian Women
(24 points)
Examines Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physiology.
Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restrictions: PACX 401, MACR 416
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PASX 304 Pastoral Counselling (Advanced)
(30 points)
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisites: One 200-level PASSX or PAST paper
Restrictions: PASSX 204, PAST 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 305 Pastoral Counselling
(18 points)
Consider the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisites: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: PASSX 304, PAST 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 306 Special Topic: Communication and Ministry
(18 points)
An examination of the theological significance and function of music, drama and dance in Christian worship, in both historical and contemporary perspective.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASSX or PAST paper
Restrictions: Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 307 Special Topic: Perspectives on Youth and Church
(18 points)
Examines Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physiology.
Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restrictions: PASX 304, PAST 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 309 Worship and the Performing Arts (Advanced)
(18 points)
An examination of the theological significance and function of music, drama and dance in Christian worship, in both historical and contemporary perspective.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASSX or PAST paper
Restrictions: PASX 209
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PHCX 506 Research Methods
(30 points)
Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals.
Restriction: PHCY 506
Limited to: PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm
Note: Can generally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
Location Dunedin
PHCX 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.  
Restriction: PHCY 512  
Limited to: MClinPharm  
Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 521 Pharmaceutical Principles in Clinical Pharmacy  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
A case-based course with emphasis on the identification and application of pharmacokinetic, biopharmaceutics and drug delivery concepts to clinical pharmacy.  
Restriction: PHCY 521  
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Pharm  

PHCX 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.  
Restriction: PHCY 522  
Limited to: MHealSc, PG Dip Clin Pharm  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women’s health, dermatology, infectious and therapeutic drug monitoring and pharmacokinetics.  
Restriction: PHCY 523  
Limited to: MHealSc, PG Dip Clin Pharm  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 524 Pharmacoconomics and Drug Evaluation  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoconomics).  
Restriction: PHCY 524  
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Pharm, PG Dip PHC, PG Cert PHC  
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.  
(ii) May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 541 Medicines Information  
(Each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.  
Restriction: PHCY 541  
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Pharm, PG Cert Pharm, PG Cert Pharm (End)  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 542 Medicines Management  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.  
Restriction: PHCY 542  
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Pharm, PG Cert Pharm, PG Cert Pharm (End)  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 543 Herbal Medicines: Principles  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Principles underlying the quality, safety and efficacy of medicinal herbs/herbal remedies; adverse reactions and side effects; toxicity of additives; interactions between herbal remedies and pharmacotherapies; information/data bases; evidence assessment. Available to health professionals.  
Restriction: PHCY 543  
Limited to: PG Cert Pharm, PG Cert Pharm (End)  
Note: May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 544 Herbal Medicines: Applications  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Critical assessment of herbal medicines in the treatment of selected disease states.  
Prerequisite: PHCY 543 or PHCY 543  
Restriction: PHCY 544  
Limited to: PG Cert Pharm, PG Cert Pharm (End)  
Note: May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.  
Location: Dunedin  

PHCX 545 Sports Pharmacy: Principles  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
The New Zealand sports scene, the community ‘sports medicine’ team, business aspects of sports pharmacy, the pharmacology and pharmacokinetics of performance enhancement substances, and analytical methods for biological fluids. Available to health professionals.  
Restriction: PHCY 545  
Limited to: PG Cert Pharm, PG Cert Pharm (End)  

PHCX 546 Sports Pharmacy: Applications  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Management of sports-related and chronic conditions in sports people, travel medicine, sports pharmacy in practice, and researched cases.  
Prerequisite: PHCY 545 or PHCY 545  
Restriction: PHCY 546  
Limited to: PG Cert Pharm, PG Cert Pharm (End)  

PHCX 590 Dissertation  
(Full year; each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.  
Restriction: PHCY 590  
Limited to: MClinPharm  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 502 Issues in Professional Practice  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An analytical and problem-solving approach to understanding the principles and theory of clinical practice.  
Includes the study of clinical reasoning, clinical management, evidence-based practice, and critical evaluation of clinical research.  
Restriction: PHTY 502  
Limited to: MPhy, MPhy (Endorsed), PG Dip Phy, PG Dip Phy (Endorsed), PG Cert Phyc (Endorsed)  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 510 Research Methods  
(Each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.  
Limited to: MPhy, PG Dip Phyc  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 530 Clinical Practice  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist’s knowledge and skills and to develop a high level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.  
Restriction: PHTY 530  
Limited to: MPhy, PG Dip Phyc, PG Cert Phyc (Endorsed)  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 535 Neurorehabilitation  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.  
Restriction: PHCY 534  
Limited to: MPhy, PG Dip Phyc, PG Cert Phyc (Endorsed)  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 536 Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper knowledge, competence and skill in the cardiopulmonary field. This paper has both theoretical and clinical components and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current cardiopulmonary practice trends and apply this information appropriately to the evaluation and management of patient needs.  
Limited to: MPhy, PG Dip Phyc, PG Cert Phyc (Endorsed)  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy  
(Not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper level of knowledge, competence and skill to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.  
Restriction: PHTX 701  
Limited to: MPhy, PG Dip Phyc  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 544 Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
This approach to physiotherapy provides the clinician with the theoretical background, knowledge and skills and necessary reasoning to make a clinical diagnosis or classification. It also enables the clinician to identify those patients with spinal symptoms that do not fit the criteria for classification in posture dysfunction and derangement syndromes.  
Limited to: MPhy, PG Dip Phyc  
Location: Dunedin  

PHTX 547 Acupuncture in Physiotherapy  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
This paper provides practising physiotherapists with a deeper level of knowledge, competence and skill in the use of acupuncture. It incorporates the theoretical basis of acupuncture and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current acupuncture theory and practice, and apply this information appropriately in the evaluation and management of patients.  
Limited to: MPhy, PG Dip Phyc, PG Cert Phyc (Endorsed)  
Location: Dunedin  

Primary Health Care  

PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one’s professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the ‘generalist’ and ‘specialist’ in the context of health care.  
Restriction: PRHC 701  
Limited to: MHC, PG Dip GP, PG Dip PHC, PG Dip RPHP, PG Dip Trav Med, PG Cert GP, PG Cert PHC  
Note: Includes two residential periods.  
Location: Wellington  

PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Planning and preparation for activities in the wilderness environment, of field medicine and of medical problems encountered in environmental extremes. How to advise health professionals intending to work or deliver health care in a remote setting, and travellers planning to visit environmentally extreme places. Disaster planning and crisis management. The expectations of wilderness medicine for the wilderness medicine ‘team’, government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities.  
Limited to: MTrav Med, PG Dip PHC, PG Dip RPHP, PG Dip Trav Med, PG Cert GP, PG Cert PHC  
Note: Includes two residential periods.  
Location: Wellington
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications. Some exceptions may be possible; consult Department or School concerned for further information.

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BCom, BA, BTheol, BCAppSc, BSc; limits apply on number of points outside these lists which may be included in each degree (see page 97).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Resuscitation

RESX 701 Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An interactive web-based paper exploring the scientific basis for resuscitation practice; the history, physiology and pharmacology of resuscitation as well as the epidemiology of sudden death.
Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702 Limited to: PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)

RESX 702 The Practice of Resuscitation
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An Internet- and workshop-based paper exploring the practice and theory of adult and child resuscitation and emergency trauma care.
Prerequisites: RESX 701 Limited to: PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PCertHealSc(End)

RESX 703 Resuscitation Guideline Development
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An Internet-based paper focusing on the development of resuscitation guidelines based upon the evaluation of scientific evidence.
Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702 Limited to: PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

RESX 704 Education in Resuscitation
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Examines the problem of skill and theory retention in resuscitation practice and outlines the educational approaches used to teach resuscitation to lay and health professional groups.
Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702 Limited to: PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

RESX 707 Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Introduces the student to the psychological performance difficulties encountered in crisis situations and to develop strategies to improve problem solving in these circumstances. The paper will explore these issues through presentation of theory, case discussion, and participation in simulated medical crises using a human patient simulator. It will also outline national and international emergency medical system frameworks and resuscitation organisations.
Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702 Limited to: PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

RESX 780 Research Project
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
A self-directed research essay approved by the course convenor in which the student researches an area of resuscitation relevant to their clinical area of expertise and interest.
Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702 Limited to: PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

RESX 785 Advanced Resuscitation Project
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Four self-directed subjects approved by the course convenor in which, for each, the student prepares an in-depth assignment covering advanced resuscitation management.
Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702 Limited to: PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

Social and Community Work

Note: Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.
### Distance Learning Prescriptions

An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111</td>
<td>Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 113</td>
<td>Ko Te Timatanga</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 110, COMX 113</td>
<td>Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 223</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>One of SOWX 113, MAOR 110, COMX 113</td>
<td>Restrictions: COMX 223, MAOR 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 233, SOWX 212, COMF 213</td>
<td>Limited to: BSCW, DipSCWk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 234, SOWX 214, COMF 214</td>
<td>Limited to: BSCW, DipSCWk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 235, SOWX 215, COMF 215, 317</td>
<td>Limited to: BSCW, DipSCWk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 236, SOWX 213, COMF 216</td>
<td>Limited to: BSCW, DipSCWk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 307</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 321, 237, SOWX 237</td>
<td>Limited to: BSCW, DipSCWk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>SOWK 401, COMF 401</td>
<td>Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWX/SOWK 233-237, 315-319

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

### Prerequisites and Restrictions

- **SOWX 307**: Special Topic (not offered in 2008) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 315**: Interpersonal Change (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 316**: Family Issues: Explanations and Practice (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 318**: Social Problems: Policies and Solutions (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 319**: Iwi and Social Service Practice (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 320**: Introduction to Professional Practice (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 321**: Social Work Research (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 402**: Family Practice (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 403**: Organisational Practice (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 404**: Community Development (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 421**: Advanced Professional Practice (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- **SOWX 491**: Fieldwork 1 (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
- **SOWX 492**: Fieldwork 2 (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
- **SOWX 590**: Dissertation (full year) 0.3 EFTS 48 points

Note: Admission to SOWX 610-680 is subject to approval from Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.
SOWX 611 Advanced Family Practice
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 612 Working with Children and Adolescents
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 613 Mental Health and Specialist Practice
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 614 Advanced Community Development
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 615 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 616 Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 617 Social Policy Development
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 618 Social Services Supervision
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 619 Social Services Management
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 620 Social Services Research and Evaluation
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 621 Advanced Studies Special Topic
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 622 Advanced Studies Special Topic
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 620 Advanced Studies Special Topic
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 680 Research Project
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 790 MSW Dissertation
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MSW
Location Dunedin

Sports Medicine

SPMX 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

SPMX 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

SPMX 703 Sports Nutrition
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.
Restrictions: CMNX 407, HUNT 355
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 704 Health and Human Performance A
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The recognition and management of existing clinical conditions such as asthma, diabetes and epilepsy in those who lead active lifestyles.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 705 Health and Human Performance B
(not offered in 2008) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 706 Sports Physiotherapy
(not offered in 2008) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Contemporary physiotherapy practices in the prevention and management of injuries to recreational and high performance athletes.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 707 Regional Sports Injury I
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

SPMX 708 Regional Sports Injury II
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

SPMX 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The interaction between the sports person and their environment, specifically its effect on injury mechanisms and injury prevention including interaction with other participants, the surface on which the sport is performed, and equipment used.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 710 Sports Ergonomics
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.
Limited to: MIHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

Sports Studies

SPSX 101 Anatomy
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
A broad general coverage of the structure of the body with functional emphasis. Topics include study of the bone, muscle, cells, and the nervous, respiratory and cardiovascular systems.
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin

SPSX 102 Physiology
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An understanding of the integrated function of the tissues and organs of the human body.
Prerequisite or corequisite: SPSX 101
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin

SPSX 103 Movement and Physical Education
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the theory and practice in movement and physical education designed to extend knowledge and experience in teaching with application to a wide range of basic movements.
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertSptSt
Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.
Location Dunedin

SPSX 104 Principles of Exercise
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the application of basic anatomical and physiological principles to the study of exercise.
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin

SPSX 111 Sport Management
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the New Zealand sport delivery system and introduction to basic managerial principles, with particular reference to the management of sport organisations in New Zealand.
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin
TOUX 101 Principles and Business of Tourism Management
(summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.
Restriction: TOUR 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUX 211 Tourist Behaviour
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.
Restriction: TOUX/TOUR 101 & 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUX 304 Event and Conventions Management
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management and planning processes.
Restriction: TOUX/TOUR 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUX 306 Ecotourism Operations
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The historical context, development and structure of the ecotourism sector. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations.
Restriction: TOUX/TOUR 101*
Schedule C: Tourism 304, MART 324, 332
* From 2009 the prerequisites for this paper will also include TOUR 217.
Location Dunedin

TOUX 411 Tourist Behaviour
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The scope and nature of tourism: patterns and explanations of tourist behaviour.
Restriction: 72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points
Location Dunedin

TRVX 890 Dissertation
(to be arranged) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A dissertation on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.
Restriction: 72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points
Limited to: MTravMed
Location Wellington
Summer School

Summer School runs from 7 January until 20 February 2008. It provides students with an opportunity to broaden, redirect, or speed up their degree programmes and also attracts new and transferring students with particular interest in a single paper. Students may take up to two papers from a wide range from all academic Divisions, as outlined on the following page. The academic standard, including examinations, and the total workload will be the same as that for the same paper in the semester programmes, but the pace of instruction and associated study will be correspondingly faster.

ENROLMENT

Registration
Registrations close on 10 December 2007 for students currently enrolled at the University and 1 December 2007 for all those coming from outside. School leavers completing Year 13 in 2007 may be able to enrol for the 2008 Summer School if they qualify for Discretionary Entrance on the basis of satisfactory Year 12 results.

Course approval
Course approval for Summer School is handled by the divisional offices. Based on the date of receipt of registration forms by Admissions and Enrolment, students are course approved on a first-come-first-served basis until the maximum limit (if any) for each paper is reached. If your paper has no maximum limit or prerequisites you can normally be assured of a place. If your paper has a maximum limit, submit your registration form as soon as possible. If your paper also has a prerequisite that you are trying to complete in the second semester, you should submit your registration form in advance of receiving your final result. If your second semester result subsequently proves positive, you will retain your place in the first-come-first-served queue.

Course confirmation and advising
Every Summer School student must complete a course confirmation form.

International students taking papers in Dunedin must collect their course confirmation forms from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building on 4 or 7 January. Other students will have their forms posted to them in late December.

All students taking papers in Dunedin must complete their course confirmation forms and return them in person to the University Information Centre on Friday 4 or Monday 7 January.

Students taking Distance Learning papers may return their completed forms either in person or by post.

Students taking on-campus papers in Auckland or Wellington must complete course confirmation in those locations.

If you wish to withdraw from a paper, or add or change a paper, you may do so on your course confirmation form, subject to places being available.

Divisional advisers will be available in the Information Services Building on 7 January and also during the afternoon of 4 January to approve course changes and to advise students who wish to discuss their programmes of study. Further information will be provided with course confirmation forms.

If you have applied for a student loan, note that your verification of study details will not be available to StudyLink until after you have completed course confirmation.

Students who complete course confirmation after 7 January may be charged a $74.00 late course confirmation fee.

PRELIMINARY AND OPENING DAY CLASSES

Many papers have preliminary classes or a first lecture on opening day, 7 January. The schedule of papers, times, and rooms will be posted on the Summer School website in December.

FURTHER INFORMATION

The Summer School Prospectus is available on request from the Summer School office (03 479 9181) or via the Summer School website, http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/index.html

For an up to date list of papers, go online to
http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/papers/index.html
### Summer School Papers

This section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of papers intended to be offered in the 2008 Summer School, as at July 2007; additional papers might be listed in the Summer School Prospectus.

Please refer to the Prescriptions sections for details of the papers finalised at the time of printing. The introduction of some papers in 2008 may be subject to final academic and resource approval.

Further information for Summer School students may be found in the Summer School Prospectus, available on request.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 207</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Sherpa and Mount Everest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 209</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Cultural Politics of Eating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>ARAB 131</td>
<td>Introductory Arabic 1 (Auckland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARAB 132</td>
<td>Introductory Arabic 2 (Auckland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Special Topic: Contemporary New Zealand Art since 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Words and Ideas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLAS 239</td>
<td>Tragedy: The Evolution of a Theatrical Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>Computer Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Web 2.0 and Online Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>Effective Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 360</td>
<td>Computer Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 111</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Effective Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 251</td>
<td>Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 351</td>
<td>Special Topic: Twentieth-Century American Narratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME 104</td>
<td>(Re)Presenting Reality; From Documentary to Reality TV*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC 204</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORR 201</td>
<td>Special Topic in Forensic Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEND 334</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 213</td>
<td>Geography of New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 281</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 387</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREEK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Informatics</td>
<td>HEIX 701</td>
<td>Essential Information Management Skills (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>Medieval Life and Thought*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT 233</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 408</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 470</td>
<td>Special Topic 1: Civil Litigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3: Constitutional Design in Modern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: Public Health Law (Wellington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 485</td>
<td>Special Topic 14: Rights and Well-Being of Children (Auckland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 304</td>
<td>Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management (Auckland, Dunedin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>Product and Brand Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI 133</td>
<td>Sight and Sound*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 259</td>
<td>Special Topic: Practical Conducting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT 101</td>
<td>Nautical Studies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>NZST 101</td>
<td>Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI 102</td>
<td>Pacific Dance: An Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PACI 201</td>
<td>Tagata Pasifika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 229</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 329</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PHSE 427</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physical Education (Auckland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI 170</td>
<td>Sun, Earth and Universe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>POLS 204</td>
<td>International Relations - Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 233</td>
<td>Special Topic: Public Participation in Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS 103</td>
<td>Spirituality in Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Community Work</td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 501</td>
<td>Spirituality in the Helping Professions*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWX 501</td>
<td>Spirituality in the Helping Professions (distance)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>Improvisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 214</td>
<td>Wine Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Principles and Business of Tourism Management (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUX 304</td>
<td>Event and Conventions Management (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUX 306</td>
<td>Ecotourism Operations (distance)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to approval.
Advice and Support

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career.

ACCOMMODATION
The Accommodation Office (109 St David Street) advises on residential colleges, flatting and private board, and helps students find accommodation. There is more information in the 2008 Prospectus, which is available in schools, from the Accommodation Office and from the University Information Centre.

• Advice on residential colleges, flatting, and private board:
  tel 03 479 8950, fax 03 479 8249
  email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

• International undergraduate accommodation advice:
  tel 03 479 4166, fax 03 479 8249
  email international.accomm@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

• International postgraduate accommodation advice:
  tel 03 479 8950, fax 03 479 8249
  email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE
It’s never too early to consider career choices and training opportunities so use the Careers Advisory Service (CAS) in the Information Services Building before enrolment, during study, and when graduating. Resources include books, videos, and access to New Zealand and international career web sites. Careers advisers provide individual assistance as well as running seminars on CVs, interview skills, and job-search skills. A cutting-edge seminar programme gives students valuable insights from employers and recruiters, and the web-based CareerHub provides targeted job search information to students.

  Tel 03 479 8244, email careers@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/careers

CHAPLAINS
University chaplains make time for all members of the University who want to talk in confidence, whatever their beliefs. The chaplains can help you if you find yourself homesick, or to settle in, and throughout your time at University. They have information on local churches and faith communities. They’re on the top floor of the University Union.

  Tel 03 479 8497, email chaplains@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/chaplain

CHILDCARE
The Otago University Childcare Association manages four childcare centres on campus, providing part-time and full-time education and care for children of students and staff. Children from birth to five years may attend. Places are limited and waiting registers operate for all centres. An afterschool/holiday programme operates for children of primary school age. Fees are charged but a WINZ subsidy is available to families using any of the centres who meet the income qualifying criteria.

  Tel 03 477 6098, fax 03 477 6018, email ouca@xtra.co.nz

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT
Disability Information and Support provides a wide range of services for students with impairments, medical conditions or injuries. We also support students with hidden disabilities, such as learning, psychological, or psychiatric difficulties. Help includes learning assistance (note taking, one-to-one tutors, reformatting of course materials), alternative exam/assessment arrangements, specialist equipment and furniture, parking and mobility arrangements, accommodation arrangements, disabilities-based resources, and advocacy. Services are confidential and free. For more information call 0800 80 80 98 for a copy of A guide for students who have temporary or permanent impairments.

  Tel 03 479 8235, fax 03 479 5873
  email dis.learningsupport@otago.ac.nz

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES (ITS)
Computer Resource Rooms around campus are usually open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g. Blackboard, library databases and student email) and the internet. Information Technology Services (ITS) provides a student handbook, tutorials, and hands-on classes on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email, and internet use. Staff in the Computer Resource Rooms provide on-the-spot assistance while the ITS HelpDesk handles all IT enquiries.

  HelpDesk: tel 03 479 8888, fax 03 479 8577,
  Freephone (NZ) 0800 479 8888, email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/its
  Training: www.otago.ac.nz/its/training
  ITS services: www.otago.ac.nz/its

LIAISON OFFICE
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 56, Dunedin, 409 Leith Street Central, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 8247 • Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington Centre
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
PO Box 400, Wellington, University of Otago Stadium Centre
Waterloo Quay, Wellington
Tel 04 460 9805 • Fax 04 460 9801
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
  katherine.campbell@otago.ac.nz
Auckland Centre
Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer
Diane White, Liaison Officer
Phallo Haulangi, Māori Liaison Officer
Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 5543, Auckland, University of Otago House (Level 4)
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704 • Fax 09 373 9701
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz
grant.hopkins@otago.ac.nz
diane.white@otago.ac.nz
phallo.haulangi@otago.ac.nz
elisabeth.degremont@otago.ac.nz

Māori students’ groups
Māori students’ associations are also found in the Dunedin School of Medicine, the School of Physical Education, the School of Dentistry, the Law Faculty, and in the Departments of Psychology, Social Work and Community Development, and Zoology. There is also a Māori Postgraduate Students’ Association.
Tel 03 479 8490, fax 03 479 8490, email maori_centre@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

OTAGO UNIVERSITY STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION
The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) is a student-run, student-funded organisation offering a range of facilities and services, including a student radio station, Radio One, and a weekly student newspaper, Cyclic. It organises events such as Orientation Week, Capping Week, a student art exhibition, and a student filmmaking competition. There are clubs and societies, a free gym, discounts at the University Book Shop, and a Student Support Centre. OUSA also provides sporting opportunities such as the University Games and runs Student Job Search.
Tel 03 479 5332, fax 03 479 5346, email ousa@ousa.org.nz or see www.ousa.org.nz

Clubs and Societies
OUSA has more than 100 different clubs and societies run by students for students. Sporting codes include a wide range of martial arts, outdoor adventure and traditional ball sports. There are just as many non-sporting societies, including political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented groups. The Clubs and Societies Centre provides a vibrant and popular base for many of these activities, and offers a host of facilities including study and meeting rooms, a sauna, dance studios, pianos, vegetarian lunches, indoor cricket practice nets, and more. The Centre also runs an extensive recreational course programme which gives students the chance to try out activities including yoga, tai chi, kick-boxing, flax weaving, café coffee-making, and a multitude of different dance styles. There’s also an Aquatic Centre (complete with indoor training facilities) for University rowers, windsurfers and kayakers; a yacht club and squash courts.

The OUSA Student Support Centre
The OUSA Student Support Centre is where students can go for free support, advice, information, or advocacy. Staff can talk through things with you and suggest possible solutions. Issues of concern include flatting complications, StudyLink problems, stress, academic grievances, and legal matters.
Tel 03 479 5448, email help@ousa.org.nz

Student Job Search
Student Job Search (SJS) offers a year-round employment service exclusively for tertiary students. All jobs can be seen 24/7 either on the SJS job board or at www.sjs.org.nz To enrol with SJS simply take your student ID to the office in the University Archway, Union Building.
Tel 03 474 0597

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE
Talofa lava and warm Pacific greetings from Otago! The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home for all those who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia.

The Centre encourages all Pacific students to succeed in their studies and to strive for excellence in a supportive community environment. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday-Friday and provides:
• academic support via supplementary tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes;
advocacy and pastoral care – someone to talk to, assistance with applications and enrolment or accommodation;

• support and guidance whether it be physically, mentally, spiritually or culturally;

• community information, e.g. events and places of worship;

• services for international students;

• support in times of crisis and bereavement;

• information on courses, grants and scholarships;

• a venue to meet new people;

• a quiet place to study with wireless internet access;

• cultural events and activities – keep an eye on our website for updates.

Come join us, meet other Pacific students, get in contact with the local Pacific community and be part of a large family away from home. Your success is our goal! We’re here to help in any way possible, just drop in for a chat or cup of coffee and don’t forget to visit our website for pictures and timetables of events.

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager
1 Leithbank (yellow house at the corner of Leithbank and Clyde Street – opposite Commerce carpark).
Tel 03 479 8278, email pacific@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/pacific

PROCTOR’S OFFICE

The campus and surrounding suburb require a sense of safety and order. One of the Proctors’ main roles is to work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique ‘town-gown’ relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Also working out of the Proctor’s Office are the Campus Watch Teams who patrol the campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based with the Proctors. They all operate an open door policy and welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility (and a few that are not). They can be found in Stewart Lodge, on the corner of Frederick and Great King Streets. The existence of the Proctor’s Office is an indication of Otago’s commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.

Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888, fax 03 479 4881, email proctor@otago.ac.nz
Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884, fax 03 479 4881, email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz
Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 4880, fax 03 479 4881, email kerri.fraser@otago.ac.nz
Max Holt, Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883, fax 03 479 4881, email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz
Also see www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/proctor

RECREATION SERVICES

Unipol Sport Centre is the tertiary student recreation activity centre offering quality facilities, activities and services both on and off campus. These include:

Weight/Cardio Rooms  Filled with a range of weight and cardio equipment.

Court Space  For badminton and ball court activities.

Fitness Classes  Exercise in a group situation with qualified fitness instructors.

Social Sport  A wide range of sports played purely for fun.

Trips and Tours  Day and weekend adventures around Dunedin and beyond.

Courses  A variety of activities in arts, crafts, sport and outdoor recreation.

Equipment Hire  Quality gear for a wide range of recreational activities.

Information  Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Unipol Sports Centre  96 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin, tel 03 479 5888
email unipol@stonebow.otago.ac.nz
www.unipol.co.nz

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

Student Health Services are available to all students who have paid their welfare levy, which is normally paid with tuition fees during enrolment. If you intend to use the services as your primary health care provider while at University you should register. If you don’t register, you’ll still be able to attend the services on a casual basis as long as you have paid the welfare levy.

A standard medical, nursing, or psychiatric consultation costs $6.50 for students who have a current Community Services Card. A fee of $21.50 is charged to all students who do not qualify for or hold a valid card. As card processing takes approximately six weeks, students are encouraged to apply as early as possible. Additional charges apply for special services such as minor surgery, medicals, and travel vaccinations. A full list of charges and information on the services is available from reception and on the website. Counselling has a standard $6.50 charge per consultation.

Tel 03 479 8212, www.otago.ac.nz/studenthealth/

STUDENT LEARNING CENTRE

The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for all enrolled undergraduate and postgraduate students. Assistance includes:

• workshops on various aspects of study and learning

• individual consultations

• a student mentoring scheme, Scarfie Friends, in which fellow students of all ages act as mentors to new students

• NewSkills: a programme for mature students coming to university after some time away from formal study

• online study assistance: www.otago.ac.nz/SLC

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO UNION

The Union is made up of 22 individual business units in 11 locations across campus and specialises in the provision of food, beverage, and retail services all over campus.

The Union Building houses a newly refurbished food court including ‘The Union Grill’ with hot and cold meals available from early morning into the evening.

ReFuel, also in the Union Building, offers a fully licensed bar as a popular venue for bands and DJs.

In the Information Services Building are: the Archway Shop, offering stationery and University memorabilia; Café Albany serving espresso coffee and cakes; Cumberland Cafe offering designer sandwiches and freshly squeezed juices; and the Campus Shop providing a seven day convenience store.

The Commerce Building houses Shop@com, offering fresh food and convenience items, while in the St David Lecture Theatre Building is the St David Café, serving hot and cold food and espresso coffee.

At the University of Otago College of Education the Resource Centre offers stationery and a variety of food and drink.

Tel 03 479 5300, email union@otago.ac.nz or see
www.otago.ac.nz/studentServices/universityunion
The University is a community of more than 20,000 people. It exists under the authority of Acts of the New Zealand Parliament but has a high degree of internal self-government. It operates under regulations made by the University Council and published in the University Calendar. The following is a very brief outline of the major features of the University’s decision-making, management, and administrative structures.

COUNCIL
The governing body of the University is the Council, whose 19 members include representatives or nominees of the staff, students, and graduates of the University, the Minister of Education, and other bodies. The Council is presided over by the Chancellor, currently Mr Lindsay Brown.

VICE-CHANCELLOR
The chief executive and academic and administrative head of the University is the Vice-Chancellor, Professor David Skegg. He is assisted by two Deputy Vice-Chancellors.

SENATE
The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, which has more than 100 members, mainly Deans and Heads of academic Schools and Departments, but also representatives of other teaching staff and students.

DIVISIONS, SCHOOLS, FACULTIES, AND DEPARTMENTS
The University has four teaching Divisions — Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences — which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Each Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

A Department is an organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

An School is a section of the University that teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which for administrative purposes groups together a number of departments in a Division (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine). The head of a School is called a Dean.

A Faculty is a decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School. The term is sometimes used as a synonym for School.

College is also a synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007.

The four Divisions and each School and Faculty have offices where administrators can give you advice about course and degree requirements.

The Schools and Faculties within each Division are as follows:

**Division of Commerce**
School of Business is an alternative name for this Division

**Division of Health Sciences**
School of Dentistry
Faculty of Medicine
  - Otago School of Medical Sciences
  - Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences
  - Dunedin School of Medicine
  - Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences
School of Pharmacy
School of Physiotherapy

**Division of Humanities**
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
University of Otago College of Education
Faculty of Law

**Division of Sciences**
School of Physical Education
School of Surveying

The twelve other Departments in the Division of Science are not formally organised in a School

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
The University needs a significant administrative structure. There are seven non-teaching Divisions: Acadeamic (whose responsibilities include enrolment, maintaining students’ academic records, examinations, and graduation matters), Financial Services (whose responsibilities include the collection of fees), Human Resources, Information Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Research.
Glossary of Terms

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. You will encounter them frequently so it is useful to know them.

Academic Progress Policy
The University monitors students’ progress under this policy so that help can be given to students who are not performing well. Students who pass less than half of their course in a year are monitored more closely, and offered assistance, and if they continue to fail more than half of their course in a second year will be suspended from enrolment for two years.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission
Admission “at the same level”, which is most commonly granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or on the basis of non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level.

Adviser of Studies
The Head of the Department or School (or another approved member of the academic staff) which teaches the major subject of a degree. He or she must discuss and approve a student’s choice of papers at Course Approval.

Assessment
The means by which grades are determined. Normally involves both internal assessment on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests during the semester or year, and a final examination at the end of the semester or year.

Audioconference
A number of papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other and to lecturers.

Bachelor’s Degree
A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

Blackboard
Blackboard is a web-based learning environment at the University which makes course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments available on the internet in order to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning. Not all papers at Otago use the Blackboard system, but an increasing number will.

Bridging Course
Course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year.

Calendar
The official publication of the University containing its regulations, statutes and degree schedules.

Campus
The grounds and buildings of the University.

Certificate
A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

Certificate of Proficiency
A term used to describe a paper which is not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

College
A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

Conditional Enrolment
Under the Academic Progress Policy, this applies to students who pass less than half of their course in a year. Their progress is monitored and if they continue to fail more than half of their course in a second year they will be suspended from enrolment for two years.

Corequisite
A paper which must be taken concurrently with another.

Course
The collection of Papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

Course Approval
The process by which a student’s finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student.

Cross Credits
A student studying for two or more degrees can usually cross credit (share) papers between the two qualifications. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc; BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and LLB). Some limits on cross credits apply if three programmes are involved.

Dean
The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

Degree
The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study normally requiring at least three years’ full-time study for a Bachelor’s degree, and one or more years for a postgraduate degree.

Department
An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Discretionary Entrance
A way for students under 20 years of age to gain admission to University without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This does not apply to International Students.
Dissertation
An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some Masters’ degrees.

Distance Learning
A means of teaching courses to students beyond Dunedin using a network of teaching venues linked through an audioconference system.

Division
The University is divided for administrative purposes into four teaching Divisions — Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences — which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

Domestic Student
All students who are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens resident and studying in New Zealand, or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand are classified as domestic students. All other students are international students and normally require a student permit if they are studying in New Zealand.

Double Degree Programme
A programme of study that leads towards two degrees, e.g. BA and BCom, normally including cross crediting.

EFTS
EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University.
A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Endorsement
A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Resuscitation, MusB endorsed in Contemporary Music).

Enrolment
The collective term used to describe the completion by a student of Registration, receipt of course advice, Course Approval and Payment of Tuition Fees.

Exemption
Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course.

Faculty
A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Field Trip
An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

First Year Student
A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Grade
A letter awarded for a particular paper which measures the performance in an examination (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

Graduate
A person who has had a degree conferred.

Graduate Diploma
A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

HOD
Head of Department.

Honours Degree
A more specialised degree than an ordinary Bachelor’s degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation, and commonly an additional year’s study.

Interest Only Enrolment
Students who enrol for a paper for interest only do not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department must first be obtained. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee.

International Student
See Domestic Student.

Laboratory
A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

Lecture
The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

Level
The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

Major Subject
The subject chosen as the main area of study for a Bachelor’s degree. A major subject is studied up to 300-level.

Master’s Degree
An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a Bachelor’s degree. Normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

Matriculation
The formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University.

Minor
A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, normally involving approved papers at 200- and 300-level, which can be acknowledged on a student’s academic record in addition to a major subject.

NSI Number
National Student Index Number. A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

Online Registration
Registration (see below) via the Internet. Visit http://www.otago.ac.nz/ for details.

Orientation
A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

Papers
The smallest individual academic components of a course (and thus of a Programme). Papers are characterised by—
(i) being recorded as separate entities on an academic record
(ii) having some form of result attached to them
(iii) generating a definable portion of the tuition fees payable.

Paper Codes
Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).
Personal Information Management System (PIMS)
The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) enables students to view and, in some cases, modify, their own personal details over the web. Further information may be found in the ‘What Happens After Enrolment’ section of this Guide.

PhD
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an Honours or Masters’ degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

Points
Every paper has a point value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment being 120 points.

Postgraduate Course
A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a Bachelor’s degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate Diploma
A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study.

Prerequisites
Requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken.

Prescriptions
Description of the academic content of individual papers.

Programme
The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

Provisional Entrance
A way for students under 20 years of age to gain admission to University without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Usually based on Sixth Form Certificate results. This does not apply to International Students.

Registration
The process by which a student registers his or her intention to study at the University in a particular year (or semester) by supplying certain personal information required by the University and/or government legislation, and indicating the probable papers and degree/diploma programme for which he or she will enrol, subject to receiving course advice.

Residential College
A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 13 residential colleges at Otago: Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret’s, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, and University Colleges, and Tōroa International House.

Restricted Course
A course for which only a limited number of students may enrol.

Restrictions
Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other. They cannot, therefore, be credited to the same qualification.

Returning Student
A student who has previously attended the University of Otago.

RPL Credit
In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

School
A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

Semester
The academic year is divided into two teaching periods called the first and second semesters.

Special Admission
The way for students over 20 years of age to gain admission to University without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. This does not apply to International Students.

Stream
Many papers have too many students to be taught in one class and so are divided into two or more groups called streams.

Summer School
Papers taught intensively in the summer vacation period which may be credited to University programmes.

Telephone Registration
The process by which a student completes Registration by talking on the telephone with a University administrator rather than by completing and submitting a physical form.

Terms
This word traditionally means the work a student must complete in order to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the commencement of each paper.

Terms Carried Over
In most courses, a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply to have Terms Carried Over. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Thesis
A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a Master’s or Doctoral degree.

Transcript
A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Transferring Student
A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not Otago.

Tutorial
Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

Undergraduate
A student studying for a Bachelor’s or other first degree.

Undergraduate Diploma
A qualification at a level lower than a degree requiring at least two years of full-time study.

Witnessed Copy
A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. District or High Court Official, Solicitor, Justice of the Peace or Kaumatua), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points. Other papers may vary in point value (e.g. 24, 30, 36).

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:
- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree chart.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements listed in the minor subject charts must be fulfilled.
## Double degree plan - for two three year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers points</td>
<td>papers points</td>
<td>papers points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Minimum 234                                         | Maximum 126                                             | Minimum 234                                         |

### First degree (e.g. BCom)

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
  - Yes [ ]
  - 72 points at 300-level
  - Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level
  - Yes [ ]

### Second degree (e.g. BSc)

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
  - Yes [ ]
  - 72 points at 300-level
  - Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level
  - Yes [ ]

## Degree Planning Chart

### Course Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE PLAN</th>
<th>COURSE PLAN</th>
<th>COURSE PLAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>year</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

**Semester One**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Two**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

**Semester One**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Two**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>